

H.R. 2014, AS AMENDED AND PASSED

Resolved, That the bill from the House of Representatives (H.R. 2014) entitled "An Act to provide for reconciliation pursuant to subsections (b)(2) and (d) of section 105 of the concurrent resolution on the budget for fiscal year 1998," do pass with the following amendment:

Strike out all after the enacting clause and insert:

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE; AMENDMENT OF 1986 CODE; TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(a) **SHORT TITLE.**—This Act may be cited as the "Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997".

(b) **AMENDMENT OF 1986 CODE.**—Except as otherwise expressly provided, whenever in this Act an amendment or repeal is expressed in terms of an amendment to, or repeal of, a section or other provision, the reference shall be considered to be made to a section or other provision of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(c) **TABLE OF CONTENTS.**—The table of contents for this Act is as follows:

Sec. 1. Short title; amendment of 1986 Code; table of contents.

TITLE I—CHILD TAX CREDIT AND OTHER FAMILY TAX RELIEF

Sec. 101. Child tax credit.

Sec. 102. Adjustment of minimum tax exemption amounts for taxpayers other than corporations.

Sec. 103. Allowance of credit for employer expenses for child care assistance.

Sec. 104. Expansion of coordinated enforcement efforts of Internal Revenue Service and HHS Office of Child Support Enforcement.

Sec. 105. Adoption expenses.

TITLE II—EDUCATION INCENTIVES

Subtitle A—Tax Benefits Relating to Education Expenses

Sec. 201. HOPE credit for higher education tuition and related expenses.

Sec. 202. Deduction for interest on education loans.

Sec. 203. Penalty-free withdrawals from individual retirement plans for higher education expenses.

Subtitle B—Expanded Education Investment Savings Opportunities

PART I—QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS

Sec. 211. Exclusion from gross income of education distributions from qualified tuition programs.

Sec. 212. Eligible educational institutions permitted to maintain qualified tuition programs; other modifications of qualified State tuition programs.

PART II—EDUCATION INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS

Sec. 213. Education individual retirement accounts.

Subtitle C—Other Education Initiatives

Sec. 221. Extension of exclusion for employer-provided educational assistance.

Sec. 222. Repeal of limitation on qualified 501(c)(3) bonds other than hospital bonds.

Sec. 223. Increase in arbitrage rebate exception for governmental bonds used to finance education facilities.

Sec. 224. 2-percent floor on miscellaneous itemized deductions not to apply to certain continuing education expenses of elementary and secondary school teachers.

Sec. 225. Treatment of cancellation of certain student loans.

TITLE III—SAVINGS AND INVESTMENT INCENTIVES

Subtitle A—Retirement Savings

Sec. 301. Restoration of IRA deduction for certain taxpayers.

Sec. 302. Establishment of nondeductible tax-free individual retirement accounts.

Sec. 303. Distributions from certain plans may be used without penalty to purchase first homes and when unemployed.

Sec. 304. Certain bullion not treated as collectibles.

Subtitle B—Capital Gains

Sec. 311. 20 percent maximum capital gains rate for individuals.

Sec. 312. Modifications to exclusion of gain on certain small business stock.

Sec. 313. Rollover of gain from sale of qualified stock.

Sec. 314. Exemption from tax for gain on sale of principal residence.

TITLE IV—ESTATE, GIFT, AND GENERATION-SKIPPING TAX PROVISIONS

Sec. 401. Cost-of-living adjustments relating to estate and gift tax provisions.

Sec. 402. Family-owned business exclusion.

Sec. 403. Treatment of land subject to a qualified conservation easement.

Sec. 404. 20-year installment payment where estate consists largely of interest in closely held business.

Sec. 405. No interest on certain portion of estate tax extended under section 6166, reduced interest on remaining portion, and no deduction for such reduced interest.

Sec. 406. Extension of treatment of certain rents under section 2032A to lineal descendants.

Sec. 407. Expansion of exception from generation-skipping transfer tax for transfers to individuals with deceased parents.

TITLE V—EXTENSIONS

Sec. 501. Research tax credit.

Sec. 502. Contributions of stock to private foundations.

Sec. 503. Work opportunity tax credit.

Sec. 504. Orphan drug tax credit.

TITLE VI—INCENTIVES FOR REVITALIZATION OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

Sec. 601. Tax incentives for revitalization of the District of Columbia.

TITLE VII—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Subtitle A—Provisions Relating to Excise Taxes

Sec. 701. Repeal of tax on diesel fuel used in recreational boats.

Sec. 702. Intercity passenger rail fund.

Sec. 703. Modification of tax treatment of hard cider.

Sec. 704. General revenue portion of highway motor fuels taxes deposited into Highway Trust Fund.

Sec. 705. Rate of tax on certain special fuels determined on basis of Btu equivalency with gasoline.

Sec. 706. Study of feasibility of moving collection point for distilled spirits excise tax.

Sec. 707. Extension and modification of subsidies for alcohol fuels.

Sec. 708. Clarification of authority to use semi-generic designations on wine labels.

Subtitle B—Provisions Relating to Pensions and Fringe Benefits

Sec. 711. Treatment of multiemployer plans under section 415.

Sec. 712. Technical correction relating to partial termination of pension plans.

Sec. 713. Increase in current liability funding limit.

Sec. 714. Spousal consent required for certain distributions and loans under qualified cash or deferred arrangement.

Sec. 715. Special rules for church plans.

Sec. 716. Repeal of application of unrelated business income tax to ESOPs.

Sec. 717. Diversification in section 401(k) plan investments.

Subtitle C—Revisions Relating to Disasters

Sec. 721. Treatment of livestock sold on account of weather-related conditions.

Sec. 722. Gain or loss from sale of livestock disregarded for purposes of earned income credit.

Sec. 723. Mortgage financing for residences located in disaster areas.

Sec. 724. Distributions from individual retirement accounts may be used without penalty to replace or repair property damaged in presidentially declared disaster areas.

Sec. 725. Elimination of 10 percent floor for disaster losses.

Sec. 726. Abatement of interest on underpayments by taxpayers in presidentially declared disaster areas.

Subtitle D—Provisions Relating to Small Businesses

Sec. 731. Waiver of penalty through June 30, 1998, on small businesses failing to make electronic fund transfers of taxes.

Sec. 732. Minimum tax not to apply to farmers' installment sales.

Sec. 733. Increase in deduction for health insurance costs of self-employed individuals.

Sec. 734. Sense of the Senate with respect to self-employment tax of limited partners.

Subtitle E—Foreign Provisions

PART I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec. 741. Treatment of computer software as FSC export property.

Sec. 742. Denial of treaty benefits for certain payments through hybrid entities.

Sec. 743. United States property not to include certain assets acquired by dealers in ordinary course of trade or business.

Sec. 744. Exemption for active financing income.

Sec. 745. Treatment of nonresident aliens engaged in international transportation services.

PART II—TREATMENT OF PASSIVE FOREIGN INVESTMENT COMPANIES

Sec. 751. United States shareholders of controlled foreign corporations not subject to PFIC inclusion.

Sec. 752. Election of mark to market for marketable stock in passive foreign investment company.

Sec. 753. Effective date.

Subtitle F—Other Provisions

Sec. 761. Tax-exempt status for certain State worker's compensation act companies.

Sec. 762. Election to continue exception from treatment of publicly traded partnerships as corporations.

Sec. 763. Exclusion from unrelated business taxable income for certain sponsorship payments.

Sec. 764. Associations of holders of timeshare interests to be taxed like other homeowners associations.

Sec. 765. Increased deductibility of business meal expenses for individuals subject to Federal hours of service and seafood processors.

Sec. 766. Deduction in computing adjusted gross income for expenses in connection with service performed by certain officials.

Sec. 767. Increase in standard mileage rate expense deduction for charitable use of passenger automobile.

Sec. 768. Expensing of environmental remediation costs.

Sec. 769. Combined employment tax reporting demonstration project.

Sec. 770. Increased maximum capital expenditure limit for qualified small issue bonds.

Sec. 771. Extension of credit for electricity produced from certain renewable resources.

Sec. 772. Taxable income limit on percentage depletion not to apply to marginal production.

Sec. 773. Clarification of treatment of certain receivables purchased by cooperative hospital service organizations.

Sec. 774. Exception for bonds guaranteed by Federal Home Loan Bank Board from restriction on Federal guarantee of bonds.

Sec. 775. Increased period for deduction for traveling expenses while working away from home.

Sec. 776. Charitable contribution deduction for certain expenses incurred in support of Native Alaskan subsistence whaling.

Sec. 777. Modification to eligibility criteria for designation of future enterprise zones in Alaska or Hawaii.

Sec. 778. Clarification of de minimis fringe benefit rules to no-charge employee meals.

Sec. 779. Clarification of standard to be used in determining employment tax status of securities brokers.

Sec. 780. Sense of the Senate regarding reform of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

Sec. 781. Sense of the Senate regarding tax treatment of stock options.

Sec. 782. Sense of the Senate on estate taxes.

Sec. 783. Qualified games of chance.

Sec. 784. Survivor benefits for public safety officers killed in the line of duty.

Sec. 785. Treatment of certain disability benefits received by former police officers or firefighters.

Sec. 786. Removal of dollar limitation on benefit payments from a defined benefit plan maintained for certain police and fire employees.

Sec. 787. Debate on a reconciliation bill.

Sec. 788. Exclusion from income of severance payment amounts; time periods for carryback and carryforward of unused credits.

Sec. 789. Current refundings of certain tax-exempt bonds.

Sec. 790. Special rule for thrifts which become large banks.

Sec. 791. Sense of the Senate regarding middle-class taxpayers benefiting from tax cuts.

Sec. 792. Averaging of farm income over 3 years.

TITLE VIII—REVENUES

Subtitle A—Financial Products

Sec. 801. Constructive sales treatment for appreciated financial positions.

Sec. 802. Limitation on exception for investment companies under section 351.

Sec. 803. Gains and losses from certain terminations with respect to property.

Subtitle B—Corporate Organizations and Reorganizations

Sec. 811. Tax treatment of certain extraordinary dividends.

Sec. 812. Application of section 355 to distributions followed by acquisitions and to intragroup transactions.

Sec. 813. Tax treatment of redemptions involving related corporations.

Sec. 814. Modification of holding period applicable to dividends received deduction.

Subtitle C—Other Corporate Provisions

Sec. 821. Registration and other provisions relating to confidential corporate tax shelters.

Sec. 822. Certain preferred stock treated as boot.

Subtitle D—Administrative Provisions

Sec. 831. Decrease of threshold for reporting payments to corporations performing services for Federal agencies.

Sec. 832. Disclosure of return information for administration of certain veterans programs.

Sec. 833. Returns of beneficiaries of estates and trusts required to file returns consistent with estate or trust return or to notify Secretary of inconsistency.

Sec. 834. Continuous levy on certain payments.

Sec. 835. Modification of levy exemption.

Sec. 836. Confidentiality and disclosure of returns and return information.

Subtitle E—Excise Tax Provisions

Sec. 841. Extension and modification of Airport and Airway Trust Fund taxes.

Sec. 842. Restoration of Leaking Underground Storage Tank Trust Fund taxes.

Sec. 843. Application of communications tax to long-distance prepaid telephone cards.

Sec. 844. Uniform rate of tax on vaccines.

Sec. 845. Credit for tire tax in lieu of exclusion of value of tires in computing price.

Sec. 846. Increase in excise taxes on tobacco products.

Subtitle F—Provisions Relating to Tax-Exempt Entities

Sec. 851. Expansion of look-thru rule for interest, annuities, royalties, and rents derived by subsidiaries of tax-exempt organizations.

Sec. 852. Limitation on increase in basis of property resulting from sale by tax-exempt entity to a related person.

Sec. 853. Termination of exception from rules relating to exempt organizations which provide commercial-type insurance.

Subtitle G—Foreign Provisions

Sec. 861. Definition of foreign personal holding company income.

Sec. 862. Personal property used predominantly in the United States treated as not property of a like kind with respect to property used predominantly outside the United States.

Sec. 863. Holding period requirement for certain foreign taxes.

Sec. 864. Source rules for inventory property.

Sec. 865. Interest on underpayments not reduced by foreign tax credit carrybacks.

Sec. 866. Clarification of period of limitations on claim for credit or refund attributable to foreign tax credit carryforward.

Sec. 867. Modification to foreign tax credit carryback and carryover periods.

Sec. 868. Repeal of exception to alternative minimum foreign tax credit limit.

Subtitle H—Other Revenue Provisions

Sec. 871. Termination of suspense accounts for family corporations required to use accrual method of accounting.

Sec. 872. Modification of taxable years to which net operating losses may be carried.

Sec. 873. Expansion of denial of deduction for certain amounts paid in connection with insurance.

Sec. 874. Allocation of basis among properties distributed by partnership.

Sec. 875. Repeal of requirement that inventory be substantially appreciated.

Sec. 876. Limitation on property for which income forecast method may be used.

Sec. 877. Expansion of requirement that involuntarily converted property be replaced with property acquired from an unrelated person.

Sec. 878. Treatment of exception from installment sales rules for sales of property by a manufacturer to a dealer.

Sec. 879. Minimum pension accrued benefit distributable without consent increased to \$5,000.

Sec. 880. Election to receive taxable cash compensation in lieu of nontaxable parking benefits.

Sec. 881. Extension of temporary unemployment tax.

Sec. 882. Repeal of excess distribution and excess retirement accumulation tax.

Sec. 883. Limitation on charitable remainder trust eligibility for certain trusts.

Sec. 884. Increase in tax on prohibited transactions.

Sec. 885. Basis recovery rules for annuities over more than one life.

TITLE IX—FOREIGN-RELATED SIMPLIFICATION PROVISIONS

Subtitle A—General Provisions

Sec. 901. Certain individuals exempt from foreign tax credit limitation.

Sec. 902. Exchange rate used in translating foreign taxes.

Sec. 903. Election to use simplified section 904 limitation for alternative minimum tax.

Sec. 904. Treatment of personal transactions by individuals under foreign currency rules.

Subtitle B—Treatment of Controlled Foreign Corporations

Sec. 911. Gain on certain stock sales by controlled foreign corporations treated as dividends.

Sec. 912. Miscellaneous modifications to subpart F.

Sec. 913. Indirect foreign tax credit allowed for certain lower tier companies.

Subtitle C—Repeal of Excise Tax on Transfers to Foreign Entities

Sec. 921. Repeal of excise tax on transfers to foreign entities; recognition of gain on certain transfers to foreign trusts and estates.

Subtitle D—Information Reporting

Sec. 931. Clarification of application of return requirement to foreign partnerships.

Sec. 932. Controlled foreign partnerships subject to information reporting comparable to information reporting for controlled foreign corporations.

Sec. 933. Modifications relating to returns required to be filed by reason of changes in ownership interests in foreign partnership.

Sec. 934. Transfers of property to foreign partnerships subject to information reporting comparable to information reporting for such transfers to foreign corporations.

Sec. 935. Extension of statute of limitation for foreign transfers.

Sec. 936. Increase in filing thresholds for returns as to organization of foreign corporations and acquisitions of stock in such corporations.

Subtitle E—Determination of Foreign or Domestic Status of Partnerships

Sec. 941. Determination of foreign or domestic status of partnerships.

Subtitle F—Other Simplification Provisions

Sec. 951. Transition rule for certain trusts.

Sec. 952. Repeal of stock and securities safe harbor requirement that principal office be outside the United States.

Sec. 953. Miscellaneous clarifications.

**TITLE X—SIMPLIFICATION PROVISIONS
RELATING TO INDIVIDUALS AND BUSI-
NESSES**

Subtitle A—Provisions Relating to Individuals

- Sec. 1001. Basic standard deduction and minimum tax exemption amount for certain dependents.
- Sec. 1002. Increase in amount of tax exempt from estimated tax requirements.
- Sec. 1003. Treatment of certain reimbursed expenses of rural mail carriers.
- Sec. 1004. Treatment of traveling expenses of certain Federal employees engaged in criminal investigations.

*Subtitle B—Provisions Relating to Businesses
Generally*

- Sec. 1011. Modifications to look-back method for long-term contracts.
- Sec. 1012. Minimum tax treatment of certain property and casualty insurance companies.
- Sec. 1013. Use of estimates of shrinkage for inventory accounting.
- Sec. 1014. Qualified lessee construction allowances for short-term leases.

*Subtitle C—Simplification Relating to Electing
Large Partnerships*

PART I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

- Sec. 1021. Simplified flow-through for electing large partnerships.
- Sec. 1022. Simplified audit procedures for electing large partnerships.
- Sec. 1023. Due date for furnishing information to partners of electing large partnerships.
- Sec. 1024. Returns may be required on magnetic media.
- Sec. 1025. Treatment of partnership items of individual retirement accounts.
- Sec. 1026. Effective date.

**PART II—PROVISIONS RELATED TO TEFRA
PARTNERSHIP PROCEEDINGS**

- Sec. 1031. Treatment of partnership items in deficiency proceedings.
- Sec. 1032. Partnership return to be determinative of audit procedures to be followed.
- Sec. 1033. Provisions relating to statute of limitations.
- Sec. 1034. Expansion of small partnership exception.
- Sec. 1035. Exclusion of partial settlements from 1-year limitation on assessment.
- Sec. 1036. Extension of time for filing a request for administrative adjustment.
- Sec. 1037. Availability of innocent spouse relief in context of partnership proceedings.
- Sec. 1038. Determination of penalties at partnership level.
- Sec. 1039. Provisions relating to court jurisdiction, etc.
- Sec. 1040. Treatment of premature petitions filed by notice partners or 5-percent groups.
- Sec. 1041. Bonds in case of appeals from certain proceeding.
- Sec. 1042. Suspension of interest where delay in computational adjustment resulting from certain settlements.
- Sec. 1043. Special rules for administrative adjustment requests with respect to bad debts or worthless securities.

**PART III—PROVISION RELATING TO CLOSING OF
PARTNERSHIP TAXABLE YEAR WITH RESPECT
TO DECEASED PARTNER, ETC.**

- Sec. 1046. Closing of partnership taxable year with respect to deceased partner, etc.

*Subtitle D—Provisions Relating to Real Estate
Investment Trusts*

- Sec. 1051. Clarification of limitation on maximum number of shareholders.
- Sec. 1052. De minimis rule for tenant services income.

Sec. 1053. Attribution rules applicable to tenant ownership.

Sec. 1054. Credit for tax paid by REIT on retained capital gains.

Sec. 1055. Repeal of 30-percent gross income requirement.

Sec. 1056. Modification of earnings and profits rules for determining whether REIT has earnings and profits from non-REIT year.

Sec. 1057. Treatment of foreclosure property.

Sec. 1058. Payments under hedging instruments.

Sec. 1059. Excess noncash income.

Sec. 1060. Prohibited transaction safe harbor.

Sec. 1061. Shared appreciation mortgages.

Sec. 1062. Wholly owned subsidiaries.

Sec. 1063. Effective date.

*Subtitle E—Provisions Relating to Regulated
Investment Companies*

Sec. 1071. Repeal of 30-percent gross income limitation.

Subtitle F—Taxpayer Protections

Sec. 1081. Reasonable cause exception for certain penalties.

Sec. 1082. Clarification of period for filing claims for refunds.

Sec. 1083. Repeal of authority to disclose whether prospective juror has been audited.

Sec. 1084. Clarification of statute of limitations.

Sec. 1085. Penalty for unauthorized inspection of tax returns or tax return information.

Sec. 1086. Civil damages for unauthorized inspection of returns and return information; notification of unlawful inspection or disclosure.

**TITLE XI—SIMPLIFICATION PROVISIONS
RELATING TO ESTATE AND GIFT TAXES**

Sec. 1101. Gifts to charities exempt from gift tax filing requirements.

Sec. 1102. Clarification of waiver of certain rights of recovery.

Sec. 1103. Transitional rule under section 2056A.

Sec. 1104. Treatment for estate tax purposes of short-term obligations held by nonresident aliens.

Sec. 1105. Distributions during first 65 days of taxable year of estate.

Sec. 1106. Separate share rules available to estates.

Sec. 1107. Executor of estate and beneficiaries treated as related persons for disallowance of losses, etc.

Sec. 1108. Treatment of funeral trusts.

Sec. 1109. Adjustments for gifts within 3 years of decedent's death.

Sec. 1110. Clarification of treatment of survivor annuities under qualified terminable interest rules.

Sec. 1111. Treatment under qualified domestic trust rules of forms of ownership which are not trusts.

Sec. 1112. Opportunity to correct certain failures under section 2032A.

Sec. 1113. Authority to waive requirement of United States trustee for qualified domestic trusts.

**TITLE XII—SIMPLIFICATION PROVISIONS
RELATING TO EXCISE TAXES, TAX-EX-
EMPT BONDS, AND OTHER MATTERS**

Subtitle A—Excise Tax Simplification

**PART I—EXCISE TAXES ON HEAVY TRUCKS AND
LUXURY CARS**

Sec. 1201. Increase in de minimis limit for aftermarket alterations for heavy trucks and luxury cars.

*PART II—PROVISIONS RELATED TO DISTILLED
SPIRITS, WINES, AND BEER*

Sec. 1211. Credit or refund for imported bottled distilled spirits returned to distilled spirits plant.

Sec. 1212. Authority to cancel or credit export bonds without submission of records.

Sec. 1213. Repeal of required maintenance of records on premises of distilled spirits plant.

Sec. 1214. Fermented material from any brewery may be received at a distilled spirits plant.

Sec. 1215. Repeal of requirement for wholesale dealers in liquors to post sign.

Sec. 1216. Refund of tax to wine returned to bond not limited to unmerchtable wine.

Sec. 1217. Use of additional ameliorating material in certain wines.

Sec. 1218. Domestically produced beer may be withdrawn free of tax for use of foreign embassies, legations, etc.

Sec. 1219. Beer may be withdrawn free of tax for destruction.

Sec. 1220. Authority to allow drawback on exported beer without submission of records.

Sec. 1221. Transfer to brewery of beer imported in bulk without payment of tax.

Sec. 1222. Transfer to bonded wine cellars of wine imported in bulk without payment of tax.

PART III—OTHER EXCISE TAX PROVISIONS

Sec. 1231. Authority to grant exemptions from registration requirements.

Sec. 1232. Repeal of expired provisions.

Sec. 1233. Simplification of imposition of excise tax on arrows.

Sec. 1234. Modifications to retail tax on heavy trucks.

Sec. 1235. Skydiving flights exempt from tax on transportation of persons by air.

Sec. 1236. Allowance or credit of refund for tax-paid aviation fuel purchased by registered producer of aviation fuel.

Subtitle B—Tax-Exempt Bond Provisions

Sec. 1241. Repeal of \$100,000 limitation on unspent proceeds under 1-year exception from rebate.

Sec. 1242. Exception from rebate for earnings on bona fide debt service fund under construction bond rules.

Sec. 1243. Repeal of debt service-based limitation on investment in certain non-purpose investments.

Sec. 1244. Repeal of expired provisions.

Sec. 1245. Effective date.

Subtitle C—Tax Court Procedures

Sec. 1251. Overpayment determinations of tax court.

Sec. 1252. Redetermination of interest pursuant to motion.

Sec. 1253. Application of net worth requirement for awards of litigation costs.

Sec. 1254. Proceedings for determination of employment status.

Subtitle D—Other Provisions

Sec. 1261. Extension of due date of first quarter estimated tax payment by private foundations.

Sec. 1262. Clarification of authority to withhold Puerto Rico income taxes from salaries of Federal employees.

Sec. 1263. Certain notices disregarded under provision increasing interest rate on large corporate underpayments.

TITLE XIII—PENSION SIMPLIFICATION

Sec. 1301. Matching contributions of self-employed individuals not treated as elective employer contributions.

Sec. 1302. Contributions to IRAs through payroll deductions.

Sec. 1303. Plans not disqualified merely by accepting rollover contributions.

Sec. 1304. Modification of prohibition of assignment or alienation.

Sec. 1305. Elimination of paperwork burdens on plans.

Sec. 1306. Modification of 403(b) exclusion allowance to conform to 415 modifications.

- Sec. 1307. New technologies in retirement plans.
 Sec. 1308. Extension of moratorium on application of certain nondiscrimination rules to State and local governments.
 Sec. 1309. Clarification of certain rules relating to employee stock ownership plans of S corporations.
 Sec. 1310. Modification of 10 percent tax for nondeductible contributions.
 Sec. 1311. Modification of funding requirements for certain plans.

TITLE XIV—TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SMALL BUSINESS JOB PROTECTION ACT OF 1996 AND OTHER LEGISLATION

- Sec. 1401. Amendments related to Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996.
 Sec. 1402. Amendments related to Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996.
 Sec. 1403. Amendments related to Taxpayer Bill of Rights 2.
 Sec. 1404. Miscellaneous provisions.

TITLE XV—CHILDREN'S HEALTH INSURANCE INITIATIVES

- Sec. 1501. Establishment of children's health insurance initiatives.
 Sec. 1502. Applicability.

TITLE XVI—BUDGET ENFORCEMENT

Subtitle A—Amendments to the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974

- Sec. 1601. Amendments to section 201.
 Sec. 1602. Amendments to section 202.
 Sec. 1603. Amendment to section 300.
 Sec. 1604. Amendments to section 301.
 Sec. 1605. Amendments to section 302.
 Sec. 1606. Amendments to section 303.
 Sec. 1607. Amendment to section 305.
 Sec. 1608. Amendment to section 308.
 Sec. 1609. Amendments to section 311.
 Sec. 1610. Amendment to section 312.
 Sec. 1611. Adjustments.
 Sec. 1612. Amendments to title V.
 Sec. 1613. Repeal of title VI.
 Sec. 1614. Amendments to section 904.
 Sec. 1615. Repeal of sections 905 and 906.
 Sec. 1616. Amendments to sections 1022 and 1024.
 Sec. 1617. Amendment to section 1026.

Subtitle B—Amendments to the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985

- Sec. 1651. Purpose.
 Sec. 1652. General statement and definitions.
 Sec. 1653. Enforcing discretionary spending limits.
 Sec. 1654. Violent Crime Reduction Trust Fund.
 Sec. 1655. Enforcing pay-as-you-go.
 Sec. 1656. Reports and orders.
 Sec. 1657. Exempt programs and activities.
 Sec. 1658. General and special sequestration rules.
 Sec. 1659. The baseline.
 Sec. 1660. Technical correction.
 Sec. 1661. Judicial review.
 Sec. 1662. Effective date.
 Sec. 1663. Reduction of preexisting balances and exclusion of effects of this Act from paygo scorecard.

TITLE I—CHILD TAX CREDIT AND OTHER FAMILY TAX RELIEF

SEC. 101. CHILD TAX CREDIT.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart A of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 (relating to nonrefundable personal credits) is amended by inserting after section 23 the following new section:

“SEC. 24. CHILD TAX CREDIT.

“(a) ALLOWANCE OF CREDIT.—There shall be allowed as a credit against the tax imposed by this chapter for the taxable year with respect to each qualifying child of the taxpayer an amount equal to \$500.

“(b) LIMITATIONS.—

“(1) CREDIT LIMITED TO EDUCATION SAVINGS FOR CERTAIN CHILDREN.—In the case of a quali-

fying child who has attained the age of 13 as of the close of the calendar year in which the taxable year of the taxpayer begins, the amount of the credit allowed under subsection (a) for such taxable year with respect to such child (after the application of paragraphs (2) and (3)) shall not exceed the excess of—

“(A) the aggregate amount contributed by the taxpayer for such taxable year for the benefit of such child to qualified tuition programs (as defined in section 529) and education individual retirement accounts (as defined in section 530), over

“(B) the aggregate amount distributed during such taxable year from such programs and accounts (the beneficiary of which is such child) which is subject to tax under section 529(f) or 530(c)(3).

“(2) LIMITATION BASED ON ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The \$500 amount in subsection (a) shall be reduced (but not below zero) by \$25 for each \$1,000 (or fraction thereof) by which the taxpayer's modified adjusted gross income exceeds the threshold amount. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term ‘modified adjusted gross income’ means adjusted gross income increased by any amount excluded from gross income under section 911, 931, or 933.

“(B) THRESHOLD AMOUNT.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term ‘threshold amount’ means—

“(i) \$110,000 in the case of a joint return,
 “(ii) \$75,000 in the case of an individual who is not married, and

“(iii) \$55,000 in the case of a married individual filing a separate return.

For purposes of this subparagraph, marital status shall be determined under section 7703.

“(3) LIMITATION BASED ON AMOUNT OF TAX.—The aggregate credit allowed by subsection (a) (determined after paragraph (2)) shall not exceed the excess (if any) of—

“(A) the taxpayer's regular tax liability for the taxable year reduced by the credits allowable against such tax under this subpart (other than this section), over

“(B) the sum of—

“(i) the taxpayer's tentative minimum tax for such taxable year (determined without regard to the alternative minimum tax foreign tax credit), plus

“(ii) 50 percent of the credit allowed for the taxable year under section 32.

Any reduction in the credit otherwise allowable by subsection (a) by reason of this paragraph shall be allocated pro rata among all qualifying children for purposes of applying paragraph (1).

“(c) QUALIFYING CHILD.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualifying child’ means any individual if—

“(A) the taxpayer is allowed a deduction under section 151 with respect to such individual for the taxable year,

“(B) such individual has not attained the age of 17 (age of 18 in the case of taxable years beginning after 2002) as of the close of the calendar year in which the taxable year of the taxpayer begins, and

“(C) such individual bears a relationship to the taxpayer described in section 32(c)(3)(B).

“(2) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN NONCITIZENS.—The term ‘qualifying child’ shall not include any individual who would not be a dependent if the first sentence of section 152(b)(3) were applied without regard to all that follows ‘resident of the United States’.

“(d) TAXABLE YEAR MUST BE FULL TAXABLE YEAR.—Except in the case of a taxable year closed by reason of the death of the taxpayer, no credit shall be allowable under this section in the case of a taxable year covering a period of less than 12 months.

“(e) RECAPTURE OF CREDIT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—If—

“(A) during any taxable year any amount is withdrawn from a qualified tuition program or

an education individual retirement account maintained for the benefit of a beneficiary and such amount is subject to tax under section 529(f) or 530(c)(3), and

“(B) the amount of the credit allowed under this section for the prior taxable year was contingent on a contribution being made to such a program or account for the benefit of such beneficiary,

the taxpayer's tax imposed by this chapter for the taxable year shall be increased by the lesser of the amount described in subparagraph (A) or the credit described in subparagraph (B).

“(2) NO CREDITS AGAINST TAX, ETC.—Any increase in tax under this subsection shall not be treated as a tax imposed by this chapter for purposes of determining—

“(A) the amount of any credit under this subpart or subpart B or D of this part, and

“(B) the amount of the minimum tax imposed by section 55.

“(f) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section, the terms ‘qualified tuition program’ and ‘education individual retirement account’ have the meanings given such terms by section 529 and 530, respectively.

“(g) PHASE-IN OF CREDIT.—In the case of taxable years beginning in 1997—

“(1) subsection (a)(1) shall be applied by substituting ‘\$250’ for ‘\$500’, and

“(2) subsection (c)(1)(B) shall be applied by substituting ‘age of 13’ for ‘age of 17’.”

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Subsection (a) of section 26 is amended by inserting “(other than the credit allowed by section 24)” after “credits allowed by this subpart”.

(2) The table of sections for subpart A of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 is amended by inserting after the item relating to section 23 the following new item:

“Sec. 24. Child tax credit.”

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1996.

SEC. 102. ADJUSTMENT OF MINIMUM TAX EXEMPTION AMOUNTS FOR TAXPAYERS OTHER THAN CORPORATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (d) of section 55 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(4) ADJUSTMENT OF EXEMPTION AMOUNTS FOR TAXPAYERS OTHER THAN CORPORATIONS.—

“(A) TAXABLE YEARS BEGINNING AFTER DECEMBER 31, 2000 AND BEFORE JANUARY 1, 2003.—In the case of any calendar year after 2000 and before 2003—

“(i) the dollar amount applicable under paragraph (1)(A) for such a calendar year shall be \$600 greater than the dollar amount applicable under paragraph (1)(A) for the prior calendar year, and

“(ii) the dollar amount applicable under paragraph (1)(B) for such a calendar year shall be \$450 greater than the dollar amount applicable under paragraph (1)(B) for the prior calendar year.

“(B) TAXABLE YEARS BEGINNING AFTER DECEMBER 31, 2002.—In the case of any calendar year after 2002—

“(i) the dollar amount applicable under paragraph (1)(A) for such a calendar year shall be \$950 greater than the dollar amount applicable under paragraph (1)(A) for the prior calendar year, and

“(ii) the dollar amount applicable under paragraph (1)(B) for such a calendar year shall be \$700 greater than the dollar amount applicable under paragraph (1)(B) for the prior calendar year.

“(C) APPLICATION OF TAXABLE YEARS.—The dollar amount applicable under this paragraph to any calendar year shall apply to taxable years beginning in such calendar year.

“(D) ADJUSTMENT.—The Secretary shall reduce the dollar amounts otherwise in effect under this paragraph for any calendar year to

the extent necessary to increase Federal revenues by the amount the Secretary estimates Federal revenues will be reduced by reason of allowing distributions from education individual retirement accounts under section 530 to be used for qualified elementary and secondary education expenses described in section 530(b)(2)(A)(ii)."

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Subparagraph (C) of section 55(d)(1) is amended by striking "\$22,500" and inserting "the amount equal to 1/2 the dollar amount applicable under subparagraph (A) for the taxable year".

(2) The last sentence of section 55(d)(3) is amended by striking "\$165,000 or (ii) \$22,500" and inserting "the minimum amount of such income (as so determined) for which the exemption amount under paragraph (1)(C) is zero, or (ii) such exemption amount (determined without regard to this paragraph)".

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 2000.

SEC. 103. ALLOWANCE OF CREDIT FOR EMPLOYER EXPENSES FOR CHILD CARE ASSISTANCE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart D of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 (relating to business related credits) is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

"SEC. 45D. EMPLOYER-PROVIDED CHILD CARE CREDIT.

"(a) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of section 38, the employer-provided child care credit determined under this section for the taxable year is an amount equal to 50 percent of the qualified child care expenditures of the taxpayer for such taxable year.

"(b) DOLLAR LIMITATION.—The credit allowable under subsection (a) for any taxable year shall not exceed \$150,000.

"(c) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

"(1) QUALIFIED CHILD CARE EXPENDITURE.—The term 'qualified child care expenditure' means any amount paid or incurred—

"(A) to acquire, construct, rehabilitate, or expand property—

"(i) which is to be used as part of a qualified child care facility of the taxpayer,

"(ii) with respect to which a deduction for depreciation (or amortization in lieu of depreciation) is allowable, and

"(iii) which does not constitute part of the principal residence (within the meaning of section 1034) of the taxpayer or any employee of the taxpayer,

"(B) for the operating costs of a qualified child care facility of the taxpayer, including costs related to the training of employees, to scholarship programs, and to the providing of increased compensation to employees with higher levels of child care training,

"(C) under a contract with a qualified child care facility to provide child care services to employees of the taxpayer,

"(D) under a contract to provide child care resource and referral services to employees of the taxpayer, or

"(E) for the costs of seeking accreditation from a child care credentialing or accreditation entity.

"(2) QUALIFIED CHILD CARE FACILITY.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—The term 'qualified child care facility' means a facility—

"(i) the principal use of which is to provide child care assistance, and

"(ii) which meets the requirements of all applicable laws and regulations of the State or local government in which it is located, including, but not limited to, the licensing of the facility as a child care facility.

Clause (i) shall not apply to a facility which is the principal residence (within the meaning of section 1034) of the operator of the facility.

"(B) SPECIAL RULES WITH RESPECT TO A TAXPAYER.—A facility shall not be treated as a

qualified child care facility with respect to a taxpayer unless—

"(i) enrollment in the facility is open to employees of the taxpayer during the taxable year,

"(ii) the facility is not the principal trade or business of the taxpayer unless at least 30 percent of the enrollees of such facility are dependents of employees of the taxpayer, and

"(iii) the use of such facility (or the eligibility to use such facility) does not discriminate in favor of employees of the taxpayer who are highly compensated employees (within the meaning of section 414(q)).

"(d) RECAPTURE OF ACQUISITION AND CONSTRUCTION CREDIT.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—If, as of the close of any taxable year, there is a recapture event with respect to any qualified child care facility of the taxpayer, then the tax of the taxpayer under this chapter for such taxable year shall be increased by an amount equal to the product of—

"(A) the applicable recapture percentage, and

"(B) the aggregate decrease in the credits allowed under section 38 for all prior taxable years which would have resulted if the qualified child care expenditures of the taxpayer described in subsection (c)(1)(A) with respect to such facility had been zero.

"(2) APPLICABLE RECAPTURE PERCENTAGE.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this subsection, the applicable recapture percentage shall be determined from the following table:

"If the recapture event occurs in:	The applicable recapture percentage is:
Years 1–3	100
Year 4	85
Year 5	70
Year 6	55
Year 7	40
Year 8	25
Years 9 and 10	10
Years 11 and thereafter ..	0.

"(B) YEARS.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), year 1 shall begin on the first day of the taxable year in which the qualified child care facility is placed in service by the taxpayer.

"(3) RECAPTURE EVENT DEFINED.—For purposes of this subsection, the term 'recapture event' means—

"(A) CESSATION OF OPERATION.—The cessation of the operation of the facility as a qualified child care facility.

"(B) CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP.—

"(i) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in clause (ii), the disposition of a taxpayer's interest in a qualified child care facility with respect to which the credit described in subsection (a) was allowable.

"(ii) AGREEMENT TO ASSUME RECAPTURE LIABILITY.—Clause (i) shall not apply if the person acquiring such interest in the facility agrees in writing to assume the recapture liability of the person disposing of such interest in effect immediately before such disposition. In the event of such an assumption, the person acquiring the interest in the facility shall be treated as the taxpayer for purposes of assessing any recapture liability (computed as if there had been no change in ownership).

"(4) SPECIAL RULES.—

"(A) TAX BENEFIT RULE.—The tax for the taxable year shall be increased under paragraph (1) only with respect to credits allowed by reason of this section which were used to reduce tax liability. In the case of credits not so used to reduce tax liability, the carryforwards and carrybacks under section 39 shall be appropriately adjusted.

"(B) NO CREDITS AGAINST TAX.—Any increase in tax under this subsection shall not be treated as a tax imposed by this chapter for purposes of determining the amount of any credit under subpart A, B, or D of this part.

"(C) NO RECAPTURE BY REASON OF CASUALTY LOSS.—The increase in tax under this subsection shall not apply to a cessation of operation of the facility as a qualified child care facility by rea-

son of a casualty loss to the extent such loss is restored by reconstruction or replacement within a reasonable period established by the Secretary.

"(e) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this section—

"(1) AGGREGATION RULES.—All persons which are treated as a single employer under subsections (a) and (b) of section 52 shall be treated as a single taxpayer.

"(2) PASS-THRU IN THE CASE OF ESTATES AND TRUSTS.—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, rules similar to the rules of subsection (d) of section 52 shall apply.

"(3) ALLOCATION IN THE CASE OF PARTNERSHIPS.—In the case of partnerships, the credit shall be allocated among partners under regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

"(f) NO DOUBLE BENEFIT.—

"(1) REDUCTION IN BASIS.—For purposes of this subtitle—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—If a credit is determined under this section with respect to any property by reason of expenditures described in subsection (c)(1)(A), the basis of such property shall be reduced by the amount of the credit so determined.

"(B) CERTAIN DISPOSITIONS.—If during any taxable year there is a recapture amount determined with respect to any property the basis of which was reduced under subparagraph (A), the basis of such property (immediately before the event resulting in such recapture) shall be increased by an amount equal to such recapture amount. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term 'recapture amount' means any increase in tax (or adjustment in carrybacks or carryovers) determined under subsection (d).

"(2) OTHER DEDUCTIONS AND CREDITS.—No deduction or credit shall be allowed under any other provision of this chapter with respect to the amount of the credit determined under this section.

"(g) TERMINATION.—This section shall not apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1999."

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Section 38(b) is amended—

(A) by striking out "plus" at the end of paragraph (11),

(B) by striking out the period at the end of paragraph (12), and inserting a comma and "plus", and

(C) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(13) the employer-provided child care credit determined under section 45D."

(2) The table of sections for subpart D of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

"Sec. 45D. Employer-provided child care credit."

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 104. EXPANSION OF COORDINATED ENFORCEMENT EFFORTS OF INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE AND HHS OFFICE OF CHILD SUPPORT ENFORCEMENT.

(a) STATE REPORTING OF CUSTODIAL DATA.—Section 454A(e)(4)(D) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 654(e)(4)(D)) is amended by striking "the birth date of any child" and inserting "the birth date and custodial status of any child".

(b) MATCHING PROGRAM BY IRS OF CUSTODIAL DATA AND TAX STATUS INFORMATION.—

(1) NATIONAL DIRECTORY OF NEW HIRES.—Section 453(i)(3) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 653(i)(3)) is amended by striking "a claim with respect to employment in a tax return" and inserting "information which is required on a tax return".

(2) FEDERAL CASE REGISTRY OF CHILD SUPPORT ORDERS.—Section 453(h) of the such Act (42 U.S.C. 653(h)) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(3) ADMINISTRATION OF FEDERAL TAX LAWS.—The Secretary of the Treasury shall have access to the information described in paragraph (2), consisting of the names and social security numbers of the custodial parents linked with the children in the custody of such parents, for the purpose of administering those sections of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 which grant tax benefits based on support and residence provided dependent children.”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on October 1, 1997.

SEC. 105. ADOPTION EXPENSES.

(a) DISTRIBUTIONS FROM CERTAIN PLANS MAY BE USED WITHOUT PENALTY TO PAY ADOPTION EXPENSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 72(t)(2) (relating to exceptions to 10-percent additional tax on early distributions from qualified retirement plans) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(E) DISTRIBUTIONS FROM CERTAIN PLANS FOR ADOPTION EXPENSES.—Distributions to an individual from an individual retirement plan of so much of the qualified adoption expenses (as defined in section 23(d)(1)) of the individual as does not exceed \$2,000.”.

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 72(t)(2)(B) is amended by striking “or (D)” and inserting “, (D) or (E)”.

(3) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this subsection shall apply to payments and distributions after December 31, 1996.

TITLE II—EDUCATION INCENTIVES

Subtitle A—Tax Benefits Relating to Education Expenses

SEC. 201. HOPE CREDIT FOR HIGHER EDUCATION TUITION AND RELATED EXPENSES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart A of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 (relating to nonrefundable personal credits) is amended by inserting after section 25 the following new section:

“SEC. 25A. HIGHER EDUCATION TUITION AND RELATED EXPENSES.

“(a) ALLOWANCE OF CREDIT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an individual, there shall be allowed as a credit against the tax imposed by this chapter for the taxable year the amount equal to 50 percent of qualified tuition and related expenses paid by the taxpayer during such taxable year for education furnished during any academic period beginning in such year.

“(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR EDUCATION AT COMMUNITY COLLEGES AND VOCATIONAL SCHOOLS.—In the case of qualified tuition and related expenses for education furnished at a community college or vocational school, paragraph (1) shall be applied by substituting ‘75 percent’ for ‘50 percent’.

“(b) LIMITATIONS.—

“(1) DOLLAR LIMITATION.—The amount allowed as a credit under subsection (a) for any taxable year with respect to the qualified tuition and related expenses of any 1 individual shall not exceed \$1,500.

“(2) ELECTION REQUIRED.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—No credit shall be allowed under subsection (a) for a taxable year with respect to the qualified tuition and related expenses of an individual unless the taxpayer elects to have this section apply with respect to such individual for such year.

“(B) CREDIT ALLOWED ONLY FOR 2 TAXABLE YEARS.—An election under this paragraph shall not take effect with respect to an individual for any taxable year if an election under this paragraph (by the taxpayer or any other individual) is in effect with respect to such individual for any 2 prior taxable years.

“(C) COORDINATION WITH EXCLUSIONS.—An election under this paragraph shall not take effect with respect to an individual for any taxable year if there is in effect for such taxable year an election under section 529(c)(3)(B) or 530(c)(1) (by the taxpayer or any other individual) to exclude from gross income distribu-

tions from a qualified tuition program or education individual retirement account used to pay qualified higher education expenses of the individual.

“(3) CREDIT ALLOWED FOR YEAR ONLY IF INDIVIDUAL IS AT LEAST ½ TIME STUDENT FOR PORTION OF YEAR.—No credit shall be allowed under subsection (a) for a taxable year with respect to the qualified tuition and related expenses of an individual unless such individual is an eligible student for at least one academic period which begins during such year.

“(4) CREDIT ALLOWED ONLY FOR FIRST TWO YEARS OF POSTSECONDARY EDUCATION.—No credit shall be allowed under subsection (a) for a taxable year with respect to the qualified tuition and related expenses of an individual if the individual has completed (before the beginning of such taxable year) the first 2 years of postsecondary education at an eligible educational institution.

“(c) LIMITATION BASED ON MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The amount which would (but for this subsection) be taken into account under subsection (a) for the taxable year shall be reduced (but not below zero) by the amount determined under paragraph (2).

“(2) AMOUNT OF REDUCTION.—The amount determined under this paragraph is the amount which bears the same ratio to the amount which would be so taken into account as—

“(A) the excess of—

“(i) the taxpayer’s modified adjusted gross income for such taxable year, over

“(ii) \$40,000 (\$80,000 in the case of a joint return), bears to

“(B) \$10,000 (\$20,000 in the case of a joint return).

“(3) MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—The term ‘modified adjusted gross income’ means the adjusted gross income of the taxpayer for the taxable year increased by any amount excluded from gross income under section 911, 931, or 933.

“(d) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) QUALIFIED TUITION AND RELATED EXPENSES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified tuition and related expenses’ means tuition and fees required for the enrollment or attendance of—

“(i) the taxpayer,

“(ii) the taxpayer’s spouse, or

“(iii) any dependent of the taxpayer with respect to whom the taxpayer is allowed a deduction under section 151,

at an eligible educational institution and books required for courses of instruction of such individual at such institution.

“(B) EXCEPTION FOR EDUCATION INVOLVING SPORTS, ETC.—Such term does not include expenses with respect to any course or other education involving sports, games, or hobbies, unless such course or other education is part of the individual’s degree program.

“(C) EXCEPTION FOR NONACADEMIC FEES.—Such term does not include student activity fees, athletic fees, insurance expenses, or other expenses unrelated to an individual’s academic course of instruction.

“(2) ELIGIBLE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION.—The term ‘eligible educational institution’ means an institution—

“(A) which is described in section 481 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1088), as in effect on the date of the enactment of this section, and

“(B) which is eligible to participate in a program under title IV of such Act.

“(3) ELIGIBLE STUDENT.—The term ‘eligible student’ means, with respect to any academic period, a student who—

“(A) meets the requirements of section 484(a)(1) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1091(a)(1)), as in effect on the date of the enactment of this section, and

“(B) is carrying at least ½ the normal full-time work load for the course of study the student is pursuing.

“(4) COMMUNITY COLLEGE.—The term ‘community college’ means any institution of higher education (as defined in section 1201 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1141)) that awards an associate’s degree.

“(5) VOCATIONAL SCHOOL.—The term ‘vocational school’ means a postsecondary vocational institution (as defined in section 481 of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1088)).

“(e) TREATMENT OF EXPENSES PAID BY DEPENDENT.—If a deduction under section 151 with respect to an individual is allowed to another taxpayer for a taxable year beginning in the calendar year in which such individual’s taxable year begins—

“(1) no credit shall be allowed under subsection (a) to such individual for such individual’s taxable year, and

“(2) qualified tuition and related expenses paid by such individual during such individual’s taxable year shall be treated for purposes of this section as paid by such other taxpayer.

“(f) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN PREPAYMENTS.—If qualified tuition and related expenses are paid by the taxpayer during a taxable year for an academic period which begins during the first 3 months following such taxable year, such academic period shall be treated for purposes of this section as beginning during such taxable year.

“(g) SPECIAL RULES.—

“(1) IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENT.—No credit shall be allowed under subsection (a) to a taxpayer with respect to the qualified tuition and related expenses of an individual unless the taxpayer includes the name and taxpayer identification number of such individual on the return of tax for the taxable year.

“(2) ADJUSTMENT FOR CERTAIN SCHOLARSHIPS, ETC.—The amount of qualified tuition and related expenses otherwise taken into account under subsection (a) with respect to an individual for an academic period shall be reduced (before the application of subsections (b) and (c)) by the sum of any amounts paid for the benefit of such individual which are allocable to such period as—

“(A) a qualified scholarship which is excludable from gross income under section 117,

“(B) an educational assistance allowance under chapter 30, 31, 32, 34, or 35 of title 38, United States Code, or under chapter 1606 of title 10, United States Code, and

“(C) a payment (other than a gift, bequest, devise, or inheritance within the meaning of section 102(a)) for such individual’s educational expenses, or attributable to such individual’s enrollment at an eligible educational institution, which is excludable from gross income under any law of the United States.

“(3) DENIAL OF CREDIT IF STUDENT CONVICTED OF A FELONY DRUG OFFENSE.—No credit shall be allowed under subsection (a) for qualified tuition and related expenses for the enrollment or attendance of a student for any academic period if such student has been convicted of a Federal or State felony offense consisting of the possession or distribution of a controlled substance before the end of the taxable year with or within which such period ends.

“(4) DENIAL OF CREDIT WHERE NO HIGH SCHOOL DEGREE.—No credit shall be allowed under subsection (a) for qualified tuition and related expenses for the enrollment or attendance of a student for any academic period if such student has not received a high school degree (or its equivalent) before the beginning of such period. This paragraph shall not apply to a student if the student did not receive such degree by reason of enrollment in an early admission program to an eligible educational institution.

“(5) DENIAL OF DOUBLE BENEFIT.—No credit shall be allowed under this section for any expense for which a deduction is allowed under any other provision of this chapter.

“(6) NO CREDIT FOR MARRIED INDIVIDUALS FILING SEPARATE RETURNS.—If the taxpayer is a

married individual (within the meaning of section 7703), this section shall apply only if the taxpayer and the taxpayer's spouse file a joint return for the taxable year.

"(7) NONRESIDENT ALIENS.—If the taxpayer is a nonresident alien individual for any portion of the taxable year, this section shall apply only if such individual is treated as a resident alien of the United States for purposes of this chapter by reason of an election under subsection (g) or (h) of section 6013.

"(h) INFLATION ADJUSTMENTS.—

"(1) DOLLAR LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OF CREDIT.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a taxable year beginning after 1998, the \$1,500 amount in subsection (b)(1) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

"(i) such dollar amount, multiplied by

"(ii) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in which the taxable year begins, determined by substituting 'calendar year 1997' for 'calendar year 1992' in subparagraph (B) thereof.

"(B) ROUNDING.—If any amount as adjusted under subparagraph (A) is not a multiple of \$50, such amount shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$50.

"(2) INCOME LIMITS.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a taxable year beginning after 2000, the \$40,000 and \$80,000 amounts in subsection (c)(2) shall each be increased by an amount equal to—

"(i) such dollar amount, multiplied by

"(ii) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in which the taxable year begins, determined by substituting 'calendar year 1999' for 'calendar year 1992' in subparagraph (B) thereof.

"(B) ROUNDING.—If any amount as adjusted under subparagraph (A) is not a multiple of \$5,000, such amount shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$5,000.

"(i) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may prescribe such regulations as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out this section, including regulations providing for a recapture of credit allowed under this section in cases where there is a refund in a subsequent taxable year of any amount which was taken into account in determining the amount of such credit."

(b) EXTENSION OF PROCEDURES APPLICABLE TO MATHEMATICAL OR CLERICAL ERRORS.—Paragraph (2) of section 6213(g) (relating to the definition of mathematical or clerical errors) is amended by striking "and" at the end of subparagraph (G), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (H) and inserting "; and", and by inserting after subparagraph (H) the following new subparagraph:

"(I) an omission of a correct TIN required under section 25A(g)(1) (relating to higher education tuition and related expenses) to be included on a return."

(c) RETURNS RELATING TO TUITION AND RELATED EXPENSES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subpart B of part III of subchapter A of chapter 61 (relating to information concerning transactions with other persons) is amended by inserting after section 6050R the following new section:

"SEC. 6050S. RETURNS RELATING TO HIGHER EDUCATION TUITION AND RELATED EXPENSES.

"(a) IN GENERAL.—Any person—

"(1) which is an eligible educational institution which receives payments for qualified tuition and related expenses with respect to any individual for any calendar year, or

"(2) which is engaged in a trade or business and which, in the course of such trade or business, makes payments during any calendar year to any individual which constitute reimbursements or refunds (or similar amounts) of qualified tuition and related expenses of such individual,

shall make the return described in subsection (b) with respect to the individual at such time as the Secretary may by regulations prescribe.

"(b) FORM AND MANNER OF RETURNS.—A return is described in this subsection if such return—

"(1) is in such form as the Secretary may prescribe,

"(2) contains—

"(A) the name, address, and TIN of the individual with respect to whom payments described in subsection (a) were received from (or were paid to),

"(B) the name, address, and TIN of any individual certified by the individual described in subparagraph (A) as the taxpayer who will claim the individual as a dependent for purposes of the deduction allowable under section 151 for any taxable year ending with or within the calendar year, and

"(C) the—

"(i) aggregate amount of payments for qualified tuition and related expenses received with respect to the individual described in subparagraph (A) during the calendar year, and

"(ii) aggregate amount of reimbursements or refunds (or similar amounts) paid to such individual during the calendar year, and

"(D) such other information as the Secretary may prescribe.

"(c) APPLICATION TO GOVERNMENTAL UNITS.—For purposes of this section—

"(1) a governmental unit or any agency or instrumentality thereof shall be treated as a person, and

"(2) any return required under subsection (a) by such governmental entity shall be made by the officer or employee appropriately designated for the purpose of making such return.

"(d) STATEMENTS TO BE FURNISHED TO INDIVIDUALS WITH RESPECT TO WHOM INFORMATION IS REQUIRED.—Every person required to make a return under subsection (a) shall furnish to each individual whose name is required to be set forth in such return under subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (b)(2) a written statement showing—

"(1) the name, address, and phone number of the information contact of the person required to make such return, and

"(2) the aggregate amounts described in subparagraph (C) of subsection (b)(2).

The written statement required under the preceding sentence shall be furnished on or before January 31 of the year following the calendar year for which the return under subsection (a) was required to be made.

"(e) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section, the terms 'eligible educational institution' and 'qualified tuition and related expenses' have the meanings given such terms by section 25A.

"(f) RETURNS WHICH WOULD BE REQUIRED TO BE MADE BY 2 OR MORE PERSONS.—Except to the extent provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, in the case of any amount received by any person on behalf of another person, only the person first receiving such amount shall be required to make the return under subsection (a).

"(g) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section. No penalties shall be imposed under section 6724 with respect to any return or statement required under this section until such time as such regulations are issued."

(2) ASSESSABLE PENALTIES.—

(A) Subparagraph (B) of section 6724(d)(1) (relating to definitions) is amended by redesignating clauses (ix) through (xiv) as clauses (x) through (xv), respectively, and by inserting after clause (viii) the following new clause:

"(ix) section 6050S (relating to returns relating to payments for qualified tuition and related expenses),".

(B) Paragraph (2) of section 6724(d) is amended by striking "or" at the end of the next to last subparagraph, by striking the period at the end of the last subparagraph and inserting "; or",

and by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

"(Z) section 6050S(d) (relating to returns relating to qualified tuition and related expenses)."

(3) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for subpart B of part III of subchapter A of chapter 61 is amended by inserting after the item relating to section 6050R the following new item:

"Sec. 6050S. Returns relating to higher education tuition and related expenses."

(d) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 135.—Subsection (d) of section 135 is amended by redesignating paragraphs (2) and (3) as paragraphs (3) and (4), respectively, and by inserting after paragraph (1) the following new paragraph:

"(2) COORDINATION WITH HIGHER EDUCATION CREDIT.—The amount of the qualified higher education expenses otherwise taken into account under subsection (a) with respect to the education of an individual shall be reduced (before the application of subsection (b)) by the amount of such expenses which are taken into account in determining the credit allowable to the taxpayer or any other person under section 25A with respect to such expenses."

(e) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for subpart A of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 is amended by inserting after the item relating to section 25 the following new item:

"Sec. 25A. Higher education tuition and related expenses."

(f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to expenses paid after December 31, 1997 (in taxable years ending after such date), for education furnished in academic periods beginning after such date.

SEC. 202. DEDUCTION FOR INTEREST ON EDUCATION LOANS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Part VII of subchapter B of chapter 1 (relating to additional itemized deductions for individuals) is amended by redesignating section 221 as section 222 and by inserting after section 220 the following new section:

"SEC. 221. INTEREST ON EDUCATION LOANS.

"(a) ALLOWANCE OF DEDUCTION.—In the case of an individual, there shall be allowed as a deduction for the taxable year an amount equal to the interest paid by the taxpayer during the taxable year on any qualified education loan.

"(b) MAXIMUM DEDUCTION.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the deduction allowed by subsection (a) for the taxable year shall not exceed \$2,500.

"(2) LIMITATION BASED ON MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—The amount which would (but for this paragraph) be allowable as a deduction under this section shall be reduced (but not below zero) by the amount determined under paragraph (2).

"(B) AMOUNT OF REDUCTION.—The amount determined under this paragraph is the amount which bears the same ratio to the amount which would be so taken into account as—

"(i) the excess of—

"(I) the taxpayer's modified adjusted gross income for such taxable year, over

"(II) \$40,000 (\$80,000 in the case of a joint return), bears to

"(ii) \$10,000 (\$20,000 in the case of a joint return).

"(C) MODIFIED ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME.—The term 'modified adjusted gross income' means adjusted gross income determined—

"(i) without regard to this section and sections 135, 911, 931, and 933, and

"(ii) after application of sections 86, 219, and 469.

For purposes of sections 86, 135, 219, and 469, adjusted gross income shall be determined without regard to the deduction allowed under this section.

“(c) **DEPENDENTS NOT ELIGIBLE FOR DEDUCTION.**—No deduction shall be allowed by this section to an individual for the taxable year if a deduction under section 151 with respect to such individual is allowed to another taxpayer for the taxable year beginning in the calendar year in which such individual's taxable year begins.

“(d) **LIMIT ON PERIOD DEDUCTION ALLOWED.**—A deduction shall be allowed under this section only with respect to interest paid on any qualified education loan during the first 60 months (whether or not consecutive) in which interest payments are required. For purposes of this paragraph, any loan and all refinancings of such loan shall be treated as 1 loan.

“(e) **DEFINITIONS.**—For purposes of this section—

“(1) **QUALIFIED EDUCATION LOAN.**—The term ‘qualified education loan’ means any indebtedness incurred to pay qualified higher education expenses—

“(A) which are incurred on behalf of the taxpayer, the taxpayer's spouse, or any dependent of the taxpayer as of the time the indebtedness was incurred,

“(B) which are paid or incurred within a reasonable period of time before or after the indebtedness is incurred, and

“(C) which are attributable to education furnished during a period during which the recipient was an eligible student.

Such term includes indebtedness used to refinance indebtedness which qualifies as a qualified education loan. The term ‘qualified education loan’ shall not include any indebtedness owed to a person who is related (within the meaning of section 267(b) or 707(b)(1)) to the taxpayer.

“(2) **QUALIFIED HIGHER EDUCATION EXPENSES.**—The term ‘qualified higher education expenses’ means the cost of attendance (as defined in section 472 of the Higher Education Act of 1965, 20 U.S.C. 1087l, as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act) at an eligible educational institution, reduced by the sum of—

“(A) the amount excluded from gross income under section 135, 529, or 530 by reason of such expenses, and

“(B) the amount of any scholarship, allowance, or payment described in section 25A(g)(2). For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term ‘eligible educational institution’ has the same meaning given such term by section 25A(d)(2), except that such term shall also include an institution conducting an internship or residency program leading to a degree or certificate awarded by an institution of higher education, a hospital, or a health care facility which offers postgraduate training.

“(3) **ELIGIBLE STUDENT.**—The term ‘eligible student’ has the meaning given such term by section 25A(d)(3).

“(4) **DEPENDENT.**—The term ‘dependent’ has the meaning given such term by section 152.

“(f) **SPECIAL RULES.**—

“(1) **DENIAL OF DOUBLE BENEFIT.**—No deduction shall be allowed under this section for any amount for which a deduction is allowable under any other provision of this chapter.

“(2) **MARRIED COUPLES MUST FILE JOINT RETURN.**—If the taxpayer is married at the close of the taxable year, the deduction shall be allowed under subsection (a) only if the taxpayer and the taxpayer's spouse file a joint return for the taxable year.

“(3) **MARITAL STATUS.**—Marital status shall be determined in accordance with section 7703.

“(g) **INFLATION ADJUSTMENTS.**—

“(1) **DOLLAR LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OF CREDIT.**—

“(A) **IN GENERAL.**—In the case of a taxable year beginning after 1998, the \$2,500 amount in subsection (b)(1) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

“(i) such dollar amount, multiplied by

“(ii) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in

which the taxable year begins, determined by substituting ‘calendar year 1997’ for ‘calendar year 1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof.

“(B) **ROUNDING.**—If any amount as adjusted under subparagraph (A) is not a multiple of \$50, such amount shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$50.

“(2) **INCOME LIMITS.**—In the case of a taxable year beginning in a calendar year after 2000, the \$40,000 and \$80,000 amounts in subsection (b)(2) shall each be increased by the amount the \$40,000 and \$80,000 amounts under section 25A(c)(2) are increased for taxable years beginning in such calendar year.”.

(b) **DEDUCTION ALLOWED WHETHER OR NOT TAXPAYER ITEMIZES OTHER DEDUCTIONS.**—Subsection (a) of section 62 is amended by inserting after paragraph (16) the following new paragraph:

“(17) **INTEREST ON EDUCATION LOANS.**—The deduction allowed by section 221.”.

(c) **REPORTING REQUIREMENT.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 6050S(a)(2) (relating to returns relating to higher education tuition and related expenses) is amended to read as follows:

“(2) which is engaged in a trade or business and which, in the course of such trade or business—

“(A) makes payments during any calendar year to any individual which constitutes reimbursements or refunds (or similar amounts) of qualified tuition and related expenses of such individual, or

“(B) except as provided in regulations, receives from any individual interest aggregating \$600 or more for any calendar year on 1 or more qualified education loans.”.

(2) **INFORMATION.**—Section 6050S(b)(2) is amended—

(A) by inserting “or interest” after “payments” in subparagraph (A), and

(B) in subparagraph (C), by striking “and” at the end of clause (i), by inserting “and” at the end of clause (ii), and by inserting after clause (ii) the following:

“(iii) aggregate amount of interest received for the calendar year from such individual.”.

(3) **DEFINITION.**—Section 6050S(e) is amended by inserting “, and except as provided in regulations, the term ‘qualified education loan’ has the meaning given such term by section 221(e)(1)” after “section 25A”.

(d) **CLERICAL AMENDMENT.**—The table of sections for part VII of subchapter B of chapter 1 is amended by striking the last item and inserting the following new items:

“Sec. 221. Interest on education loans.

“Sec. 222. Cross reference.”.

(e) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to any qualified education loan (as defined in section 221(e)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as added by this section) incurred on, before, or after the date of the enactment of this Act, but only with respect to—

(1) any loan interest payment due after December 31, 1996, and

(2) the portion of the 60-month period referred to in section 221(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as added by this section) after December 31, 1996.

SEC. 203. PENALTY-FREE WITHDRAWALS FROM INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT PLANS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION EXPENSES.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Paragraph (2) of section 72(t) (relating to exceptions to 10-percent additional tax on early distributions from qualified retirement plans) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(E) **DISTRIBUTIONS FROM INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT PLANS FOR HIGHER EDUCATION EXPENSES.**—Distributions to an individual from an individual retirement plan to the extent such distributions do not exceed the qualified higher education expenses (as defined in paragraph (7)) of the taxpayer for the taxable year. Dis-

tributions shall not be taken into account under the preceding sentence if such distributions are described in subparagraph (A), (C), or (D) or to the extent paragraph (1) does not apply to such distributions by reason of subparagraph (B).”.

(b) **DEFINITION.**—Section 72(t) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(7) **QUALIFIED HIGHER EDUCATION EXPENSES.**—For purposes of paragraph (2)(E)—

“(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The term ‘qualified higher education expenses’ means qualified higher education expenses (as defined in section 529(e)(3)) for education furnished to—

“(i) the taxpayer,

“(ii) the taxpayer's spouse, or

“(iii) any child (as defined in section 151(c)(3)) or grandchild of the taxpayer or the taxpayer's spouse, at an eligible educational institution (as defined in section 529(e)(5)).

“(B) **COORDINATION WITH OTHER BENEFITS.**—The amount of qualified higher education expenses for any taxable year shall be reduced as provided in section 25A(g)(2).”.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to distributions after December 31, 1997, with respect to expenses paid after such date (in taxable years ending after such date), for education furnished in academic periods beginning after such date.

Subtitle B—Expanded Education Investment Savings Opportunities

PART I—QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS

SEC. 211. EXCLUSION FROM GROSS INCOME OF EDUCATION DISTRIBUTIONS FROM QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subparagraph (B) of section 529(c)(3) (relating to distributions) is amended to read as follows:

“(B) **DISTRIBUTIONS FOR QUALIFIED HIGHER EDUCATION EXPENSES.**—If a distributee elects the application of this subparagraph for any taxable year—

“(i) no amount shall be includible in gross income by reason of a distribution which consists of providing a benefit to the distributee which, if paid for by the distributee, would constitute payment of a qualified higher education expense, and

“(ii) the amount which (but for the election) would be includible in gross income by reason of any other distribution shall not be so includible in an amount which bears the same ratio to the amount which would be so includible as the amount of the qualified higher education expenses of the distributee bears to the amount of the distribution.”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to distributions after December 31, 1997, for education furnished in academic periods beginning after such date.

SEC. 212. ELIGIBLE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS PERMITTED TO MAINTAIN QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS; OTHER MODIFICATIONS OF QUALIFIED STATE TUITION PROGRAMS.

(a) **ELIGIBLE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS PERMITTED TO MAINTAIN QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS.**—Paragraph (1) of section 529(b) (defining qualified State tuition program) is amended by inserting “or by one or more eligible educational institutions” after “maintained by a State or agency or instrumentality thereof”.

(b) **QUALIFIED HIGHER EDUCATION EXPENSES TO INCLUDE ROOM AND BOARD.**—Paragraph (3) of section 529(e) (defining qualified higher education expenses) is amended to read as follows:

“(3) **QUALIFIED HIGHER EDUCATION EXPENSES.**—

“(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The term ‘qualified higher education expenses’ means tuition, fees, books, supplies, and equipment required for the enrollment or attendance of a designated beneficiary at an eligible education institution.

“(B) **ROOM AND BOARD INCLUDED FOR STUDENTS WHO ARE AT LEAST HALF-TIME.**—In the case of an individual who is an eligible student

(as defined in section 25A(d)(3)) for any academic period, such term shall also include reasonable costs for such period (as determined under the qualified tuition program) incurred by the designated beneficiary for room and board while attending such institution. The amount treated as qualified higher education expenses by reason of the preceding sentence shall not exceed the minimum amount (applicable to the student) included for room and board for such period in the cost of attendance (as defined in section 472 of the Higher Education Act of 1965, 20 U.S.C. 10871l, as in effect on the date of the enactment of this paragraph) for the eligible educational institution for such period.”.

(c) ADDITIONAL MODIFICATIONS.—

(1) MEMBER OF FAMILY.—Paragraph (2) of section 529(e) (relating to other definitions and special rules) is amended to read as follows:

“(2) MEMBER OF FAMILY.—The term ‘member of the family’ means—

“(A) an individual who bears a relationship to another individual which is a relationship described in paragraphs (1) through (8) of section 152(a), and

“(B) the spouse of any individual described in subparagraph (A).”.

(2) ELIGIBLE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION.—Section 529(e) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(5) ELIGIBLE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION.—The term ‘eligible educational institution’ means an institution—

“(A) which is described in section 481 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1088), as in effect on the date of the enactment of this paragraph, and

“(B) which is eligible to participate in a program under title IV of such Act.”.

(3) NO CONTRIBUTIONS AFTER BENEFICIARY ATTAINS AGE 18; DISTRIBUTIONS REQUIRED IN CERTAIN CASES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (b) of section 529 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(8) RESTRICTIONS RELATING TO AGE OF BENEFICIARY; COMPLETION OF EDUCATION.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—A program shall be treated as a qualified tuition program only if—

“(i) no contribution is accepted on behalf of a designated beneficiary after the date on which such beneficiary attains age 18, and

“(ii) any balance to the credit of a designated beneficiary (if any) on the account termination date shall be distributed within 30 days after such date to such beneficiary (or in the case of death, the estate of the beneficiary).

“(B) ACCOUNT TERMINATION DATE.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term ‘account termination date’ means whichever of the following dates is the earliest:

“(i) The date on which the designated beneficiary attains age 30.

“(ii) The date on which the designated beneficiary dies.”.

(B) ROLLOVERS.—Section 529(c)(3) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(E) ROLLOVERS TO IRA PLUS ACCOUNTS AT AGE 30.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to any distribution to the designated beneficiary required under subsection (b)(8) by reason of the beneficiary attaining age 30 to the extent the beneficiary, within 60 days of the distribution, transfers such distribution to an IRA Plus account established on the individual’s behalf.”.

(C) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(i) Section 408(a)(1) is amended by striking “or 403(b)(8)” and inserting “403(b)(8), or 529(c)(3)(E)”.

(ii) Subparagraph (A) of section 4973(b)(1) is amended by striking “or 408(b)(3)” and inserting “408(b)(3), or 529(c)(3)(E)”.

(4) ESTATE AND GIFT TAX TREATMENT.—

(A) GIFT TAX TREATMENT.—

(i) Paragraph (2) of section 529(c) is amended to read as follows:

“(2) GIFT TAX TREATMENT OF CONTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of chapters 12 and 13, any

contribution to a qualified tuition program on behalf of any designated beneficiary shall not be treated as a taxable gift.”.

(ii) Paragraph (5) of section 529(c) is amended to read as follows:

“(5) OTHER GIFT TAX RULES.—For purposes of chapters 12 and 13—

“(A) TREATMENT OF DISTRIBUTIONS.—In no event shall a distribution from a qualified tuition program be treated as a taxable gift.

“(B) TREATMENT OF DESIGNATION OF NEW BENEFICIARY.—The taxes imposed by chapters 12 and 13 shall apply to a transfer by reason of a change in the designated beneficiary under the program (or a rollover to the account of a new beneficiary) only if the new beneficiary is a generation below the generation of the old beneficiary (determined in accordance with section 2651).”.

(B) ESTATE TAX TREATMENT.—Paragraph (4) of section 529(c) is amended to read as follows:

“(4) ESTATE TAX TREATMENT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—No amount shall be includible in the gross estate of any individual for purposes of chapter 11 by reason of an interest in a qualified tuition program.

“(B) AMOUNTS INCLUDE IN ESTATE OF DESIGNATED BENEFICIARY IN CERTAIN CASES.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to amounts distributed on account of the death of a beneficiary.”.

(5) LIMITATION ON CONTRIBUTIONS TO QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS NOT MAINTAINED BY A STATE.—Subsection (b) of section 529 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(9) LIMITATION ON CONTRIBUTIONS TO QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS NOT MAINTAINED BY A STATE.—In the case of a program not maintained by a State or agency or instrumentality thereof, such program shall not be treated as a qualified tuition program unless it limits the annual contribution to the program on behalf of a designated beneficiary to the sum of \$2,000 plus the amount of the credit allowable under section 25A for 1 qualifying child.”.

(d) ADDITIONAL TAX ON AMOUNTS NOT USED FOR HIGHER EDUCATION EXPENSES.—Section 529 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(f) IMPOSITION OF ADDITIONAL TAX.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a qualified tuition program not maintained by a State or any agency or instrumentality thereof, the tax imposed by this chapter for any taxable year on any taxpayer who receives a payment or distribution from such program which is includible in gross income shall be increased by 10 percent of the amount which is so includible.

“(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply if the payment or distribution is—

“(A) made to a beneficiary (or to the estate of the designated beneficiary) on or after the death of the designated beneficiary,

“(B) attributable to the designated beneficiary’s being disabled (within the meaning of section 72(m)(7)), or

“(C) made on account of a scholarship, allowance, or payment described in section 25A(g)(2) received by the account holder to the extent the amount of the payment or distribution does not exceed the amount of the scholarship, allowance, or payment.

“(3) EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED BEFORE DUE DATE OF RETURN.—In the case of a qualified tuition program not maintained by a State or any agency or instrumentality thereof, paragraph (1) shall not apply to the distribution to a contributor of any contribution made during a taxable year on behalf of a designated beneficiary to the extent that such contribution exceeds the limitation in section 4973(e) if—

“(A) such distribution is received on or before the day prescribed by law (including extensions of time) for filing such contributor’s return for such taxable year, and

“(B) such distribution is accompanied by the amount of net income attributable to such excess contribution.

Any net income described in subparagraph (B) shall be included in the gross income of the contributor for the taxable year in which such excess contribution was made.”.

(e) COORDINATION WITH EDUCATION SAVINGS BOND.—Section 135(c)(2) (defining qualified higher education expenses) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(C) CONTRIBUTIONS TO QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAM.—Such term shall include any contribution to a qualified tuition program (as defined in section 529) on behalf of a designated beneficiary (as defined in such section) who is an individual described in subparagraph (A); but there shall be no increase in the investment in the contract for purposes of applying section 72 by reason of any portion of such contribution which is not includible in gross income by reason of this subparagraph.”.

(f) TAX ON EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) of section 4973 is amended by striking “or” at the end of paragraph (2) and by inserting after paragraph (3) the following new paragraphs:

“(4) a qualified tuition program (as defined in section 529) not maintained by a State or any agency or instrumentality thereof, or

“(5) an education individual retirement account (as defined in section 530).”.

(2) EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS DEFINED.—Section 4973 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(e) EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS TO PRIVATE QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAM AND EDUCATION INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of private education investment accounts maintained for the benefit of any 1 beneficiary, the term ‘excess contributions’ means the amount by which the amount contributed for the taxable year to such accounts exceeds the sum of \$2,000 plus the amount of the credit allowed under section 25A for such beneficiary for such taxable year.

“(2) PRIVATE EDUCATION INVESTMENT ACCOUNT.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term ‘private education investment account’ means—

“(A) a qualified tuition program (as defined in section 529) not maintained by a State or any agency or instrumentality thereof, and

“(B) an education individual retirement account (as defined in section 530).

“(3) SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the following contributions shall not be taken into account:

“(A) Any contribution which is distributed out of the education individual retirement account in a distribution to which section 530(c)(3)(B) applies.

“(B) Any contribution to a qualified tuition program (as so defined) described in section 530(b)(2)(B) from any such account.

“(C) Any rollover contribution.”.

(g) CLARIFICATION OF TAXATION OF DISTRIBUTIONS.—Subparagraph (A) of section 529(c)(3) is amended to read as follows:

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Any distribution from a qualified tuition program—

“(i) shall be includible in the gross income of the distributee to the extent allocable to income under the program, and

“(ii) shall not be includible in gross income to the extent allocable to the investment in the contract.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, rules similar to the rules of section 72(e)(3) shall apply.”.

(h) TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Paragraph (2) of section 26(b) is amended by redesignating subparagraphs (E) through (P) as subparagraphs (F) through (Q), respectively, and by inserting after subparagraph (D) the following new subparagraph:

“(E) section 529(f) (relating to additional tax on certain distributions from qualified tuition programs).”.

(2) The text of section 529 is amended by striking “qualified State tuition program” each

place it appears and inserting "qualified tuition program".

(3)(A) The section heading of section 529 is amended to read as follows:

"SEC. 529. QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS."

(B) The item relating to section 529 in the table of sections for part VIII of subchapter F of chapter 1 is amended by striking "State".

(4)(A) The heading for part VIII of subchapter F of chapter 1 is amended to read as follows:

"PART VIII—HIGHER EDUCATION SAVINGS ENTITIES"

(B) The table of parts for subchapter F of chapter 1 is amended by striking the item relating to part VIII and inserting:

"Part VIII. Higher education savings entities."

(5)(A) Section 529(d) is amended to read as follows:

"(d) **REPORTS.**—Each officer or employee having control of the qualified tuition program or their designee shall make such reports regarding such program to the Secretary and to designated beneficiaries with respect to contributions, distributions, and such other matters as the Secretary may require under regulations. The reports required by this subsection shall be filed at such time and in such manner and furnished to such individuals at such time and in such manner as may be required by those regulations."

(B) Paragraph (2) of section 6693(a) (relating to failure to provide reports on individual retirement accounts or annuities) is amended by striking "and" at the end of subparagraph (A), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (B) and inserting ", and", and by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

"(C) Section 529(d) (relating to qualified tuition programs)."

(C) The section heading for section 6693 is amended by striking "**INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT**" and inserting "**CERTAIN TAX-FAVORED**".

(D) The item relating to section 6693 in the table of sections for part I of subchapter B of chapter 68 is amended by striking "individual retirement" and inserting "certain tax-favored".

(i) **EFFECTIVE DATES.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, the amendments made by this section shall take effect on January 1, 1998.

(2) **EXPENSES TO INCLUDE ROOM AND BOARD, ETC.**—The amendments made by subsection (b) and (c)(2) shall apply to distributions after December 31, 1997, with respect to expenses paid after such date (in taxable years ending after such date), for education furnished in academic periods beginning after such date.

(3) **COORDINATION WITH EDUCATION SAVINGS BONDS.**—The amendment made by subsection (e) shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

(4) **ESTATE AND GIFT TAX CHANGES.**—

(A) **GIFT TAX CHANGES.**—Paragraphs (2) and (5) of section 529(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended by this section, shall apply to transfers (including designations of new beneficiaries) made after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(B) **ESTATE TAX CHANGES.**—Paragraph (4) of such section 529(c) shall apply to estates of decedents dying after June 8, 1997.

(5) **REPORTING.**—The amendments made by subsection (g) shall apply after June 16, 1997.

PART II—EDUCATION INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS

SEC. 213. EDUCATION INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Part VIII of subchapter F of chapter 1 (relating to qualified State tuition programs) is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

"SEC. 530. EDUCATION INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.

"(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—An education individual retirement account shall be exempt from taxation under this subtitle. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the education individual retirement account shall be subject to the taxes

imposed by section 511 (relating to imposition of tax on unrelated business income of charitable organizations).

"(b) **DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.**—For purposes of this section—

"(1) **EDUCATION INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNT.**—The term 'education individual retirement account' means a trust created or organized in the United States exclusively for the purpose of paying the qualified education expenses of the account holder, but only if the written governing instrument creating the trust meets the following requirements:

"(A) No contribution will be accepted—

"(i) unless it is in cash,

"(ii) after the date on which the account holder attains age 18, or

"(iii) except in the case of rollover contributions, if such contribution would result in aggregate contributions for the taxable year exceeding the sum of—

"(I) \$2,000, plus

"(II) the amount of the credit allowable under section 25A for the taxable year for 1 qualifying child.

"(B) The trustee is a bank (as defined in section 408(n)) or another person who demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the manner in which that person will administer the trust will be consistent with the requirements of this section.

"(C) No part of the trust assets will be invested in life insurance contracts.

"(D) The assets of the trust shall not be commingled with other property except in a common trust fund or common investment fund.

"(E) Upon the death of the account holder, any balance in the account will be distributed as required under section 529(b)(8) (as if such account were a qualified tuition program).

"(F) The account becomes an IRA Plus as of the date the account holder attains age 30 (and meets all requirements for an IRA Plus on and after such date), unless the account holder elects to have sections 529(b)(8) apply as of such date (as if such account were a qualified tuition program).

"(2) **QUALIFIED EDUCATION EXPENSES.**—

"(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The term 'qualified education expenses' means—

"(i) qualified higher education expenses (as defined in section 529(e)(3)), and

"(ii) in the case of taxable years beginning after December 31, 2000, qualified elementary and secondary education expenses (as defined in paragraph (5)).

"(B) **QUALIFIED TUITION PROGRAMS.**—Such term shall include amounts paid or incurred to purchase tuition credits or certificates, or to make contributions to an account, under a qualified tuition program (as defined in section 529(b)) for the benefit of the account holder.

"(3) **ELIGIBLE EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION.**—The term 'eligible educational institution' has the meaning given such term by section 529(e)(5).

"(4) **ACCOUNT HOLDER.**—The term 'account holder' means the individual for whose benefit the education individual retirement account is established.

"(5) **QUALIFIED ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY EDUCATION EXPENSES.**—

"(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The term 'qualified elementary and secondary education expenses' means tuition, fees, tutoring, special needs services, books, supplies, equipment, transportation, and supplementary expenses required for the enrollment or attendance at a public, private, or sectarian school of any dependent of the taxpayer with respect to whom the taxpayer is allowed a deduction under section 151.

"(B) **SPECIAL RULE FOR HOMESCHOOLING.**—Such term shall include expenses described in subparagraph (A) required for education provided for homeschooling if the requirements of any applicable State or local law are met with respect to such education.

"(C) **SCHOOL.**—The term 'school' means any school which provides elementary education or secondary education (through grade 12), as determined under State law.

"(c) **TAX TREATMENT OF DISTRIBUTIONS.**—

"(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Any amount paid or distributed shall be includible in gross income to the extent required by section 529(c)(3) (determined as if such account were a qualified tuition program and as if qualified higher education expenses include qualified education expenses).

"(2) **SPECIAL RULES FOR APPLYING ESTATE AND GIFT TAXES WITH RESPECT TO ACCOUNT.**—Rules similar to the rules of paragraphs (2), (4), and (5) of section 529(c) shall apply for purposes of this section.

"(3) **ADDITIONAL TAX FOR DISTRIBUTIONS NOT USED FOR EDUCATIONAL EXPENSES.**—

"(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The tax imposed by section 529(f) shall apply to payments and distributions from an education individual retirement account in the same manner as such tax applies to qualified tuition programs (as defined in section 529), except that section 529(f) shall be applied by reference to qualified education expenses.

"(B) **EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS RETURNED BEFORE DUE DATE OF RETURN.**—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to the distribution to a contributor of any contribution paid during a taxable year to an education individual retirement account to the extent that such contribution exceeds the limitation in section 4973(e) if such distribution (and the net income with respect to such excess contribution) meet requirements comparable to the requirements of section 529(f)(3).

"(4) **ROLLOVER CONTRIBUTIONS.**—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any amount paid or distributed from an education individual retirement account to the extent that the amount received is paid into another education individual retirement account for the benefit of the account holder or a member of the family (within the meaning of section 529(e)(2)) of the account holder not later than the 60th day after the date of such payment or distribution. The preceding sentence shall not apply to any payment or distribution if it applied to any prior payment or distribution during the 12-month period ending on the date of the payment or distribution.

"(5) **CHANGE IN ACCOUNT HOLDER.**—Any change in the account holder of an education individual retirement account shall not be treated as a distribution for purposes of paragraph (1) if the new account holder is a member of the family (as so defined) of the old account holder.

"(6) **SPECIAL RULES FOR DEATH AND DIVORCE.**—Rules similar to the rules of paragraphs (7) and (8) of section 220(f) shall apply.

"(d) **TAX TREATMENT OF ACCOUNTS.**—Rules similar to the rules of paragraphs (2) and (4) of section 408(e) shall apply to any education individual retirement account.

"(e) **COMMUNITY PROPERTY LAWS.**—This section shall be applied without regard to any community property laws.

"(f) **CUSTODIAL ACCOUNTS.**—For purposes of this section, a custodial account shall be treated as a trust if the assets of such account are held by a bank (as defined in section 408(n)) or another person who demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the Secretary, that the manner in which he will administer the account will be consistent with the requirements of this section, and if the custodial account would, except for the fact that it is not a trust, constitute an account described in subsection (b)(1). For purposes of this title, in the case of a custodial account treated as a trust by reason of the preceding sentence, the custodian of such account shall be treated as the trustee thereof.

"(g) **REPORTS.**—The trustee of an education individual retirement account shall make such reports regarding such account to the Secretary and to the account holder with respect to contributions, distributions, and such other matters as the Secretary may require under regulations.

The reports required by this subsection shall be filed at such time and in such manner and furnished to such individuals at such time and in such manner as may be required by those regulations."

(b) **TAX ON PROHIBITED TRANSACTIONS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Paragraph (1) of section 4975(e) (relating to prohibited transactions) is amended by striking "or" at the end of subparagraph (D), by redesignating subparagraph (E) as subparagraph (F), and by inserting after subparagraph (D) the following new subparagraph:

"(E) an education individual retirement account described in section 530, or".

(2) **SPECIAL RULE.**—Subsection (c) of section 4975 is amended by adding at the end of subsection (c) the following new paragraph:

"(5) **SPECIAL RULE FOR EDUCATION INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.**—An individual for whose benefit an education individual retirement account is established and any contributor to such account shall be exempt from the tax imposed by this section with respect to any transaction concerning such account (which would otherwise be taxable under this section) if section 530(d) applies with respect to such transaction."

(c) **FAILURE TO PROVIDE REPORTS ON EDUCATION INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.**—Paragraph (2) of section 6693(a) (relating to failure to provide reports on individual retirement accounts or annuities) is amended by striking "and" at the end of subparagraph (B), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (C) and inserting ", and", and by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

"(D) Section 530(g) (relating to education individual retirement accounts)."

(d) **TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.**—

(1) Subparagraph (F) of section 26(b)(2), as added by the preceding section, is amended by inserting before the comma "and section 530(c)(3) (relating to additional tax on certain distributions from education individual retirement accounts)".

(2) Subparagraph (C) of section 135(c)(2), as added by the preceding section, is amended by inserting ", or to an education individual retirement account (as defined in section 530) on behalf of an account holder (as defined in such section)," after "(as defined in such section)".

(3) The table of sections for part VIII of subchapter F of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

"Sec. 530. Education individual retirement accounts."

(e) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

Subtitle C—Other Education Initiatives

SEC. 221. EXTENSION OF EXCLUSION FOR EMPLOYER-PROVIDED EDUCATIONAL ASSISTANCE.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 127 (relating to educational assistance programs) is amended by striking subsection (d) and by redesignating subsection (e) as subsection (d).

(b) **REPEAL OF LIMITATION ON GRADUATE EDUCATION.**—The last sentence of section 127(c)(1) is amended by striking "and such term also does not include any payment for, or the provision of any benefits with respect to, any graduate level course of a kind normally taken by an individual pursuing a program leading to a law, business, medical, or other advanced academic or professional degree".

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATES.**—

(1) **EXTENSION.**—The amendments made by subsection (a) shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1996.

(2) **GRADUATE EDUCATION.**—The amendment made by subsection (b) shall apply with respect to expenses relating to courses beginning after December 31, 1996.

SEC. 222. REPEAL OF LIMITATION ON QUALIFIED 501(c)(3) BONDS OTHER THAN HOSPITAL BONDS.

Section 145(b) (relating to qualified 501(c)(3) bond) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(5) **TERMINATION OF LIMITATION.**—This subsection shall not apply with respect to bonds issued after the date of the enactment of this paragraph to finance capital expenditures incurred after such date."

SEC. 223. INCREASE IN ARBITRAGE REBATE EXCEPTION FOR GOVERNMENTAL BONDS USED TO FINANCE EDUCATION FACILITIES.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 148(f)(4)(D) (relating to exception for governmental units issuing \$5,000,000 or less of bonds) is amended by adding at the end the following new clause:

"(vii) **INCREASE IN EXCEPTION FOR BONDS FINANCING PUBLIC SCHOOL CAPITAL EXPENDITURES.**—Each of the \$5,000,000 amounts in the preceding provisions of this subparagraph shall be increased by the lesser of \$5,000,000 or so much of the aggregate face amount of the bonds as are attributable to financing the construction (within the meaning of subparagraph (C)(iv)) of public school facilities."

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to bonds issued after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 224. 2-PERCENT FLOOR ON MISCELLANEOUS ITEMIZED DEDUCTIONS NOT TO APPLY TO CERTAIN CONTINUING EDUCATION EXPENSES OF ELEMENTARY AND SECONDARY SCHOOL TEACHERS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 67(b) (defining miscellaneous itemized deductions) is amended by striking "and" at the end of paragraph (11), by striking the period at the end of paragraph (12) and inserting ", and", and by adding at the end the following:

"(13) any deduction allowable for the qualified professional development expenses of an eligible teacher."

(b) **DEFINITIONS.**—Section 67 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

"(g) **QUALIFIED PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT EXPENSES OF ELIGIBLE TEACHERS.**—For purposes of subsection (b)(13)—

"(1) **QUALIFIED PROFESSIONAL DEVELOPMENT EXPENSES.**—

"(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The term 'qualified professional development expenses' means expenses—

"(i) for tuition, fees, books, supplies, equipment, and transportation required for the enrollment or attendance of an individual in a qualified course of instruction, and

"(ii) with respect to which a deduction is allowable under section 162 (determined without regard to this section).

"(B) **QUALIFIED COURSE OF INSTRUCTION.**—The term 'qualified course of instruction' means a course of instruction which—

"(i) is at an institution of higher education (as defined in section 481 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1088), as in effect on the date of the enactment of this subsection), and

"(ii) is part of a program of professional development which is approved and certified by the appropriate local educational agency as directly related to—

"(I) an increase in the individual's knowledge of content areas the individual is required to teach,

"(II) the improvement of the individual's capacity to teach students to the standards of the local educational agency, or

"(III) the improvement of the individual's capacity to use learning technology in teaching.

"(C) **LOCAL EDUCATIONAL AGENCY.**—The term 'local educational agency' has the meaning given such term by section 14101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965, as so in effect.

"(2) **ELIGIBLE TEACHER.**—

"(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The term 'eligible teacher' means an individual who—

"(i) is a kindergarten through grade 12 teacher in an elementary or secondary school, and

"(ii) has completed at least 2 academic years as a teacher described in subparagraph (A) before the qualified professional development expenses of the individual have been incurred.

"(B) **ELEMENTARY OR SECONDARY SCHOOL.**—The terms 'elementary school' and 'secondary school' have the meanings given such terms by section 14101 of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 8801), as so in effect."

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 225. TREATMENT OF CANCELLATION OF CERTAIN STUDENT LOANS.

(a) **CERTAIN LOANS BY EXEMPT ORGANIZATIONS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Paragraph (2) of section 108(f) (defining student loan) is amended by striking "or" at the end of subparagraph (B) and by striking subparagraph (D) and inserting the following:

"(D) any educational organization described in section 170(b)(1)(A)(ii) if such loan is made—

"(i) pursuant to an agreement with any entity described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) under which the funds from which the loan was made were provided to such educational organization, or

"(ii) pursuant to a program of such educational organization which is designed to encourage its students to serve in occupations with unmet needs or in areas with unmet needs and under which the services provided by the students (or former students) are for or under the direction of a governmental unit or an organization described in section 501(c)(3) and exempt from tax under section 501(a).

The term 'student loan' includes any loan made by an educational organization so described or by an organization exempt from tax under section 501(a) to refinance a loan meeting the requirements of the preceding sentence."

(2) **EXCEPTION FOR DISCHARGES ON ACCOUNT OF SERVICES PERFORMED FOR CERTAIN LENDERS.**—Subsection (f) of section 108 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(3) **EXCEPTION FOR DISCHARGES ON ACCOUNT OF SERVICES PERFORMED FOR CERTAIN LENDERS.**—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the discharge of a loan made by an organization described in paragraph (2)(D) (or by an organization described in paragraph (2)(E) from funds provided by an organization described in paragraph (2)(D)) if the discharge is on account of services performed for either such organization."

(b) **CERTAIN STUDENT LOANS THE REPAYMENT OF WHICH IS INCOME CONTINGENT.**—Paragraph (1) of section 108(f) is amended by striking "any student loan if" and all that follows and inserting "any student loan if—

"(A) such discharge was pursuant to a provision of such loan under which all or part of the indebtedness of the individual would be discharged if the individual worked for a certain period of time in certain professions for any of a broad class of employers, or

"(B) in the case of a loan made under part D of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 which has a repayment schedule established under section 455(e)(4) of such Act (relating to income contingent repayments), such discharge is after the maximum repayment period under such loan (as prescribed under such part)."

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to discharges of indebtedness after the date of the enactment of this Act.

TITLE III—SAVINGS AND INVESTMENT INCENTIVES

Subtitle A—Retirement Savings

SEC. 301. RESTORATION OF IRA DEDUCTION FOR CERTAIN TAXPAYERS.

(a) INCREASE IN INCOME LIMITS APPLICABLE TO ACTIVE PARTICIPANTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (B) of section 219(g)(3) (relating to applicable dollar amount) is amended to read as follows:

“(B) APPLICABLE DOLLAR AMOUNT.—The term ‘applicable dollar amount’ means the following: “(i) In the case of a taxpayer filing a joint return:

“For taxable years beginning in:	The applicable dollar amount is:	
1998 or 1999	\$50,000	
2000 or 2001	\$60,000	
2002 or 2003	\$70,000	
2004 and thereafter	\$80,000.	

“(ii) In the case of any other taxpayer (other than a married individual filing a separate return):

“For taxable years beginning in:	The applicable dollar amount is:	
1998 or 1999	\$30,000	
2000 or 2001	\$35,000	
2002 or 2003	\$40,000	
2004 and thereafter	\$50,000.	

“(iii) In the case of a married individual filing a separate return, zero.”

(2) INCREASE IN PHASE-OUT RANGE FOR JOINT RETURNS.—Clause (ii) of section 219(g)(2)(A) is amended by inserting “(\$20,000 in the case of a joint return for a taxable year beginning after December 31, 2003)”.

(b) LIMITATIONS FOR ACTIVE PARTICIPATION NOT BASED ON SPOUSE'S PARTICIPATION.—Paragraph (1) of section 219(g) (relating to limitation on deduction for active participants in certain pension plans) is amended by striking “or the individual's spouse”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 302. ESTABLISHMENT OF NONDEDUCTIBLE TAX-FREE INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart A of part I of subchapter D of chapter 1 (relating to pension, profit-sharing, stock bonus plans, etc.) is amended by inserting after section 408 the following new section:

“SEC. 408A. IRA PLUS ACCOUNTS.

“(a) GENERAL RULE.—Except as provided in this section, an IRA Plus account shall be treated for purposes of this title in the same manner as an individual retirement plan.

“(b) IRA PLUS ACCOUNT.—For purposes of this title, the term ‘IRA Plus account’ means an individual retirement plan (as defined in section 7701(a)(37)) which is designated (in such manner as the Secretary may prescribe) at the time of establishment of the plan as an IRA Plus account. Such designation shall be made in such manner as the Secretary may prescribe.

“(c) TREATMENT OF CONTRIBUTIONS.—

“(1) NO DEDUCTION ALLOWED.—No deduction shall be allowed under section 219 for a contribution to an IRA Plus account.

“(2) CONTRIBUTION LIMIT.—The aggregate amount of contributions for any taxable year to all IRA Plus accounts maintained for the benefit of an individual shall not exceed the excess (if any) of—

“(A) the maximum amount allowable as a deduction under section 219 with respect to such individual for such taxable year (computed without regard to subsection (g) of such section), over

“(B) the amount so allowed.

“(3) CONTRIBUTIONS PERMITTED AFTER AGE 70½.—Contributions to an IRA Plus account may be made even after the individual for whom the account is maintained has attained age 70½.

“(4) MANDATORY DISTRIBUTION RULES NOT TO APPLY, ETC.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), subsections (a)(6) and (b)(3) of section 408 (relating to required distributions) and section 4974 (relating to excise tax on certain accumulations in qualified retirement plans) shall not apply to any IRA Plus account.

“(B) POST-DEATH DISTRIBUTIONS.—Rules similar to the rules of section 401(a)(9) (other than subparagraph (A) thereof) shall apply for purposes of this section.

“(5) ROLLOVER CONTRIBUTIONS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—No rollover contribution may be made to an IRA Plus account unless it is a qualified rollover contribution.

“(B) COORDINATION WITH LIMIT.—A qualified rollover contribution shall not be taken into account for purposes of paragraph (2).

“(6) TIME WHEN CONTRIBUTIONS MADE.—For purposes of this section, the rule of section 219(f)(3) shall apply.

“(d) DISTRIBUTION RULES.—For purposes of this title—

“(1) GENERAL RULES.—

“(A) EXCLUSIONS FROM GROSS INCOME.—Any qualified distribution from an IRA Plus account shall not be includible in gross income.

“(B) NONQUALIFIED DISTRIBUTIONS.—In applying section 72 to any distribution from an IRA Plus account which is not a qualified distribution, such distribution shall be treated as made from contributions to the IRA Plus account to the extent that such distribution, when added to all previous distributions from the IRA Plus account, does not exceed the aggregate amount of contributions to the IRA Plus account. For purposes of the preceding sentence, all IRA Plus accounts maintained for the benefit of an individual shall be treated as 1 account.

“(2) QUALIFIED DISTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this subsection—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified distribution’ means any payment or distribution—

“(i) made on or after the date on which the individual attains age 59½,

“(ii) made to a beneficiary (or to the estate of the individual) on or after the death of the individual,

“(iii) attributable to the individual's being disabled (within the meaning of section 72(m)(7)), or

“(iv) which is a qualified special purpose distribution.

“(B) CERTAIN DISTRIBUTIONS WITHIN 5 YEARS.—A payment or distribution shall not be treated as a qualified distribution under subparagraph (A) if—

“(i) it is made within the 5-taxable year period beginning with the 1st taxable year for which the individual made a contribution to an IRA Plus account (or such individual's spouse made a contribution to an IRA Plus account) established for such individual, or

“(ii) in the case of a payment or distribution properly allocable (as determined in the manner prescribed by the Secretary) to a qualified rollover contribution (or income allocable thereto), it is made within the 5-taxable year period beginning with the taxable year in which the rollover contribution was made.

Clause (ii) shall not apply to a qualified rollover contribution from an IRA plus account.

“(3) ROLLOVERS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Any distribution which is transferred in a qualified rollover contribution to an IRA Plus account shall not be included in gross income.

“(B) INCOME INCLUSION FOR ROLLOVERS FROM NON-PLUS IRAS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any distribution to which this subparagraph applies—

“(I) sections 72(t) and 408(d)(3) shall not apply, and

“(II) any amount required to be included in gross income by reason of this paragraph shall be so included ratably over the 4-taxable year period beginning with the taxable year in which the payment or distribution is made.

“(ii) DISTRIBUTIONS TO WHICH SUBPARAGRAPH APPLIES.—This subparagraph shall apply to a distribution from an individual retirement plan (other than an IRA Plus account) maintained for the benefit of an individual to an IRA Plus account maintained for the benefit of such individual if such distribution would be a qualified rollover contribution were such individual retirement plan an IRA Plus account. Clause (i)(II) shall only apply to distributions before January 1, 1999.

“(iii) CONVERSIONS.—The conversion of an individual retirement plan (other than an IRA Plus account) to an IRA Plus account shall be treated for purposes of this subparagraph as a distribution from such plan to such IRA Plus account.

“(C) ADDITIONAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary shall require that trustees of IRA Plus accounts, trustees of individual retirement plans, or both, whichever is appropriate, shall include such additional information in reports required under section 408(i) as is necessary to ensure that amounts required to be included in gross income under subparagraph (B) are so included.

“(4) COORDINATION WITH INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.—Section 408(d)(2) shall not apply to IRA Plus accounts.

“(5) QUALIFIED SPECIAL PURPOSE DISTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘qualified special purpose distribution’ means any distribution to which subparagraph (D) or (F) of section 72(t)(2) applies.

“(e) QUALIFIED ROLLOVER CONTRIBUTION.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘qualified rollover contribution’ means a rollover contribution to an IRA Plus account from another such account, or from an individual retirement plan, but only if such rollover contribution meets the requirements of section 408(d)(3). For purposes of section 408(d)(3)(B), there shall be disregarded any qualified rollover contribution from an individual retirement plan (other than an IRA Plus account) to an IRA Plus account.”

(b) EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(1) Section 4973 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(f) EXCESS CONTRIBUTIONS TO IRA PLUS ACCOUNTS.—For purposes of this section, in the case of IRA Plus accounts, the term ‘excess contributions’ means the amount by which the amount contributed for the taxable year to such accounts exceeds the limitation in section 408A(c)(2).”

(2) Subsection (b) of section 4973 is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: “For purposes of this subsection, an IRA Plus account shall not be treated as an individual retirement plan.”

(c) SPOUSAL IRA.—Clause (ii) of section 219(c)(1)(B) is amended to read as follows:

“(ii) the compensation includible in the gross income of such individual's spouse for the taxable year reduced by—

“(I) the amount allowed as a deduction under subsection (a) to such spouse for such taxable year, and

“(II) the amount of any contribution on behalf of such spouse to an IRA Plus account under section 408A for such taxable year.”

(d) REPEAL OF NONDEDUCTIBLE CONTRIBUTIONS.—

(1) Subsection (f) of section 219 is amended by striking paragraph (7).

(2) Paragraph (5) of section 408(d) is amended by striking the last sentence.

(3) Section 408(o) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(5) TERMINATION.—This subsection shall not apply to any designated nondeductible contribution for any taxable year beginning after December 31, 1997.”

(4) Section 4973(b) is amended by striking the last sentence.

(e) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for subpart A of part I of subchapter D of chapter 1 is amended by inserting after the item relating to section 408 the following new item:

“Sec. 408A. IRA Plus accounts.”.

(f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 303. DISTRIBUTIONS FROM CERTAIN PLANS MAY BE USED WITHOUT PENALTY TO PURCHASE FIRST HOMES AND WHEN UNEMPLOYED.

(a) FIRST HOMES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (2) of section 72(t) (relating to exceptions to 10-percent additional tax on early distributions from qualified retirement plans), as amended by section 203, is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(F) DISTRIBUTIONS FROM CERTAIN PLANS FOR FIRST HOME PURCHASES.—Distributions to an individual from an individual retirement plan which are qualified first-time homebuyer distributions (as defined in paragraph (8)). Distributions shall not be taken into account under the preceding sentence if such distributions are described in subparagraph (A), (C), (D), or (E) or to the extent paragraph (1) does not apply to such distributions by reason of subparagraph (B).”.

(2) DEFINITIONS.—Section 72(t), as amended by section 203, is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraphs:

“(8) QUALIFIED FIRST-TIME HOMEBUYER DISTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of paragraph (2)(F)—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified first-time homebuyer distribution’ means any payment or distribution received by an individual to the extent such payment or distribution is used by the individual before the close of the 120th day after the day on which such payment or distribution is received to pay qualified acquisition costs with respect to a principal residence of a first-time homebuyer who is such individual, the spouse of such individual, or any child, grandchild, or ancestor of such individual or the individual’s spouse.

“(B) LIFETIME DOLLAR LIMITATION.—The aggregate amount of payments or distributions received by an individual which may be treated as qualified first-time homebuyer distributions for any taxable year shall not exceed the excess (if any) of—

“(i) \$10,000, over

“(ii) the aggregate amounts treated as qualified first-time homebuyer distributions with respect to such individual for all prior taxable years.

“(C) QUALIFIED ACQUISITION COSTS.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘qualified acquisition costs’ means the costs of acquiring, constructing, or reconstructing a residence. Such term includes any usual or reasonable settlement, financing, or other closing costs.

“(D) FIRST-TIME HOMEBUYER; OTHER DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph—

“(i) FIRST-TIME HOMEBUYER.—The term ‘first-time homebuyer’ means any individual if—

“(I) such individual (and if married, such individual’s spouse) had no present ownership interest in a principal residence during the 2-year period ending on the date of acquisition of the principal residence to which this paragraph applies, and

“(II) subsection (h) or (k) of section 1034 (as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this paragraph) did not suspend the running of any period of time specified in section 1034 (as so in effect) with respect to such individual on the day before the date the distribution is applied pursuant to subparagraph (A).

“(ii) PRINCIPAL RESIDENCE.—The term ‘principal residence’ has the same meaning as when used in section 121.

“(iii) DATE OF ACQUISITION.—The term ‘date of acquisition’ means the date—

“(I) on which a binding contract to acquire the principal residence to which subparagraph (A) applies is entered into, or

“(II) on which construction or reconstruction of such a principal residence is commenced.

“(E) SPECIAL RULE WHERE DELAY IN ACQUISITION.—If any distribution from any individual retirement plan fails to meet the requirements of subparagraph (A) solely by reason of a delay or cancellation of the purchase or construction of the residence, the amount of the distribution may be contributed to an individual retirement plan as provided in section 408(d)(3)(A)(i) (determined by substituting ‘120 days’ for ‘60 days’ in such section), except that—

“(i) section 408(d)(3)(B) shall not be applied to such contribution, and

“(ii) such amount shall not be taken into account in determining whether section 408(d)(3)(A)(i) applies to any other amount.”.

(b) PENALTY-FREE DISTRIBUTIONS FOR CERTAIN UNEMPLOYED INDIVIDUALS.—Subparagraph (D) of section 72(t)(2) is amended—

(1) in clause (i), by inserting “and” at the end of subclause (I), by striking “, and” at the end of subclause (II) and inserting a period, and by striking subclause (III), and

(2) by striking “FOR HEALTH INSURANCE PREMIUMS” in the heading thereof.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to payments and distributions in taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 304. CERTAIN BULLION NOT TREATED AS COLLECTIBLES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (3) of section 408(m) (relating to exception for certain coins) is amended to read as follows:

“(3) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN COINS AND BULLION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘collectible’ shall not include—

“(A) any coin which is—

“(i) a gold coin described in paragraph (7), (8), (9), or (10) of section 5112(a) of title 31, United States Code,

“(ii) a silver coin described in section 5112(e) of title 31, United States Code,

“(iii) a platinum coin described in section 5112(k) of title 31, United States Code, or

“(iv) a coin issued under the laws of any State, or

“(B) any gold, silver, platinum, or palladium bullion of a fineness equal to or exceeding the minimum fineness required for metals which may be delivered in satisfaction of a regulated futures contract subject to regulation by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission under the Commodity Exchange Act, if such bullion is in the physical possession of a trustee described under subsection (a) of this section.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

Subtitle B—Capital Gains

SEC. 311. 20-PERCENT MAXIMUM CAPITAL GAINS RATE FOR INDIVIDUALS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (h) of section 1 (relating to maximum capital gains rate) is amended to read as follows:

“(h) MAXIMUM CAPITAL GAINS RATE.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—If a taxpayer has a net capital gain for any taxable year, the tax imposed by this section for such taxable year shall not exceed the sum of—

“(A) a tax computed at the rates and in the same manner as if this subsection had not been enacted on the greater of—

“(i) taxable income reduced by the net capital gain, or

“(ii) the amount of taxable income taxed at a rate below 28 percent, plus

“(B) 24 percent of the lesser of—

“(i) the unrecaptured section 1250 gain, or

“(ii) the amount of taxable income in excess of the sum of the amount on which tax is deter-

mined under subparagraph (A) plus the net capital gain determined without regard to unrecaptured section 1250 gain, plus

“(C) 28 percent of the amount of taxable income in excess of the sum of—

“(i) the adjusted net capital gain, plus

“(ii) the sum of the amounts on which tax is determined under subparagraphs (A) and (B), plus

“(D) 10 percent of so much of the taxpayer’s adjusted net capital gain (or, if less, taxable income) as does not exceed the excess (if any) of—

“(i) the amount of taxable income which would (without regard to this paragraph) be taxed at a rate of 15 percent or less, over

“(ii) the taxable income reduced by the adjusted net capital gain, plus

“(E) 20 percent of the taxpayer’s adjusted net capital gain (or, if less, taxable income) in excess of the amount on which a tax is determined under subparagraph (D).

“(2) NET CAPITAL GAIN TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT AS INVESTMENT INCOME.—For purposes of this subsection, the net capital gain for any taxable year shall be reduced (but not below zero) by the amount which the taxpayer takes into account as investment income under section 163(d)(4)(B)(iii).

“(3) ADJUSTED NET CAPITAL GAIN.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘adjusted net capital gain’ means net capital gain determined without regard to—

“(A) collectibles gain, and

“(B) unrecaptured section 1250 gain.

“(4) COLLECTIBLES GAIN.—For purposes of paragraph (3)—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘collectibles gain’ means gain from the sale or exchange of a collectible (as defined in section 408(m) without regard to paragraph (3) thereof) which is a capital asset held for more than 1 year but only to the extent such gain is taken into account in computing gross income.

“(B) PARTNERSHIPS, ETC.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), any gain from the sale of an interest in a partnership, S corporation, or trust which is attributable to unrealized appreciation in the value of collectibles shall be treated as gain from the sale or exchange of a collectible. Rules similar to the rules of section 751 shall apply for purposes of the preceding sentence.

“(5) UNRECAPTURED SECTION 1250 GAIN.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘unrecaptured section 1250 gain’ means the excess (if any) of—

“(A) the amount which would be treated as ordinary income under section 1245 if all section 1250 property disposed of by the taxpayer were section 1245 property, over

“(B) the amount treated as ordinary income under section 1250.

In the case of a taxable year which includes May 7, 1997, unrecaptured section 1250 gain shall be determined by taking into account only the gain properly taken into account for the portion of the taxable year after May 6, 1997.

“(6) PRE-EFFECTIVE DATE GAIN.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a taxable year which includes May 7, 1997, adjusted net capital gain shall be determined without regard to pre-May 7, 1997, gain.

“(B) PRE-MAY 7, 1997, GAIN.—The term ‘pre-May 7, 1997, gain’ means the amount which would be adjusted net capital gain for the taxable year if adjusted net capital gain were determined by taking into account only the gain or loss properly taken into account for the portion of the taxable year before May 7, 1997.

“(C) SPECIAL RULES FOR PASS-THRU ENTITIES.—In applying subparagraph (A) with respect to any pass-thru entity, the determination of when gains and loss are properly taken into account shall be made at the entity level.

“(D) PASS-THRU ENTITY DEFINED.—For purposes of subparagraph (C), the term ‘pass-thru entity’ means—

“(i) a regulated investment company,

“(ii) a real estate investment trust,

“(iii) an S corporation,
 “(iv) a partnership,
 “(v) an estate or trust, and
 “(vi) a common trust fund.”.

(b) MINIMUM TAX.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (b) of section 55 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(3) MAXIMUM RATE OF TAX ON NET CAPITAL GAIN OF NONCORPORATE TAXPAYERS.—The amount determined under the first sentence of paragraph (1)(A)(i) shall not exceed the sum of—

“(A) the amount determined under such first sentence computed at the rates and in the same manner as if this paragraph had not been enacted on the taxable excess reduced by the excess of the net capital gain over the sum of the collectibles gain (as defined in section 1(h)(4)) and the pre-effective date gain (as defined in section 1(h)(6)), plus

“(B) 24 percent of the lesser of—

“(i) the unrecaptured section 1250 gain (as defined in section 1(h)(5)), or

“(ii) the amount of taxable excess in excess of the sum of—

“(I) the adjusted net capital gain, plus

“(II) the amount on which a tax is determined under subparagraph (A), plus

“(C) 10 percent of so much of the taxpayer's adjusted net capital gain (or, if less, taxable excess) as does not exceed the amount on which a tax is determined under section 1(h)(1)(B), plus

“(D) 20 percent of the taxpayer's adjusted net capital gain (or, if less, taxable excess) in excess of the amount on which tax is determined under subparagraph (C).”.

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Clause (ii) of section 55(b)(1)(A) is amended by striking

“clause (i)” and inserting “this subsection”.

(c) OTHER CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Subsection (d) of section 291 is amended by inserting at the end the following new sentence: “Any capital gain dividend treated as having been paid out of such difference to a shareholder which is not a corporation retains its characters as unrecaptured section 1250 gain for purposes of applying section 1(h) to such shareholder.”.

(2) Paragraph (1) of section 1445(e) is amended by striking “28 percent” and inserting “20 percent”.

(3) The second sentence of section 7518(g)(6)(A), and the second sentence of section 607(h)(6)(A) of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936, are each amended by striking “28 percent” and inserting “20 percent”.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years ending after May 6, 1997.

(2) WITHHOLDING.—The amendment made by subsection (c)(2) shall apply only to amounts paid after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 312. MODIFICATIONS TO EXCLUSION OF GAIN ON CERTAIN SMALL BUSINESS STOCK.

(a) EXCLUSION AVAILABLE TO CORPORATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) of section 1202 is amended by striking “In the case of a taxpayer other than a corporation, gross” and inserting “Gross”.

(2) TECHNICAL AMENDMENT.—Subsection (c) of section 1202 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(4) STOCK HELD AMONG MEMBERS OF CONTROLLED GROUP NOT ELIGIBLE.—Stock of a member of a parent-subsidiary controlled group (as defined in subsection (c)(3)) shall not be treated as qualified small business stock while held by another member of such group.”.

(b) REPEAL OF MINIMUM TAX PREFERENCE.—

(1) Subsection (a) of section 57 is amended by striking paragraph (7).

(2) Subclause (II) of section 53(d)(1)(B)(ii) is amended by striking “, (5), and (7)” and inserting “and (5)”.

(c) STOCK OF LARGER BUSINESSES ELIGIBLE FOR REDUCED RATES.—Paragraph (1) of section 1202(d) is amended by striking “\$50,000,000” each place it appears and inserting “\$100,000,000”.

(d) REPEAL OF PER-ISSUER LIMITATION.—Section 1202 is amended by striking subsection (b).

(e) OTHER MODIFICATIONS.—

(1) REPEAL OF WORKING CAPITAL LIMITATION.—Paragraph (6) of section 1202(e) is amended—

(A) by striking “2 years” in subparagraph (B) and inserting “5 years”, and

(B) by striking the last sentence.

(2) EXCEPTION FROM REDEMPTION RULES WHERE BUSINESS PURPOSE.—Paragraph (3) of section 1202(c) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(D) WAIVER WHERE BUSINESS PURPOSE.—A purchase of stock by the issuing corporation shall be disregarded for purposes of subparagraph (B) if the issuing corporation establishes that there was a business purpose for such purchase and one of the principal purposes of the purchase was not to avoid the limitations of this section.”.

(f) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Subsection (c) of section 1202 is amended by striking “subsections (f) and (h)” and inserting “subsections (e) and (g)”.

(2) Paragraph (2) of section 1202(c) is amended—

(A) by striking “subsection (e)” each place it appears and inserting “subsection (d)”, and

(B) by striking “subsection (e)(4)” in subparagraph (B)(ii) and inserting “subsection (d)(4)”.

(3) Paragraph (1) of section 1202(e) is amended by striking “subsection (c)(2)” and inserting “subsection (b)(2)”.

(4) Paragraph (1) of section 1202(g) is amended to read as follows:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—If any amount included in gross income by reason of holding an interest in a pass-thru entity meets the requirements of paragraph (2), such amount shall be treated as gain from the sale or exchange of any qualified small business stock held for more than 5 years.”.

(5) Section 1202, as amended by the preceding provisions of this section, is amended by redesignating subsections (c) through (k) as subsections (b) through (j), respectively.

(6) So much of paragraph (2) of section 172(d) as precedes subparagraph (A) thereof is amended to read as follows:

“(2) CAPITAL GAINS AND LOSSES.—In the case of any taxpayer—

(g) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amendments made by this section shall apply to stock issued after August 10, 1993.

(2) SUBSECTIONS (a) and (c).—The amendments made by subsections (a) and (c) shall apply to stock issued after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 313. ROLLOVER OF GAIN FROM SALE OF QUALIFIED STOCK.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Part III of subchapter O of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

“SEC. 1045. ROLLOVER OF GAIN FROM QUALIFIED SMALL BUSINESS STOCK TO ANOTHER QUALIFIED SMALL BUSINESS STOCK.

“(a) NONRECOGNITION OF GAIN.—In the case of any sale of qualified small business stock with respect to which the taxpayer elects the application of this section, eligible gain from such sale shall be recognized only to the extent that the amount realized on such sale exceeds—

“(1) the cost of any qualified small business stock purchased by the taxpayer during the 60-day period beginning on the date of such sale, reduced by

“(2) any portion of such cost previously taken into account under this section.

This section shall not apply to any gain which is treated as ordinary income for purposes of this title.

“(b) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) QUALIFIED SMALL BUSINESS STOCK.—The term ‘qualified small business stock’ has the meaning given such term by section 1202(b).

“(2) ELIGIBLE GAIN.—The term ‘eligible gain’ means any gain from the sale or exchange of qualified small business stock held for more than 5 years.

“(3) PURCHASE.—A taxpayer shall be treated as having purchased any property if, but for paragraph (4), the unadjusted basis of such property in the hands of the taxpayer would be its cost (within the meaning of section 1012).

“(4) BASIS ADJUSTMENTS.—If gain from any sale is not recognized by reason of subsection (a), such gain shall be applied to reduce (in the order acquired) the basis for determining gain or loss of any qualified small business stock which is purchased by the taxpayer during the 60-day period described in subsection (a).

“(c) SPECIAL RULES FOR TREATMENT OF REPLACEMENT STOCK.—

“(1) HOLDING PERIOD FOR ACCRUED GAIN.—For purposes of this chapter, gain from the disposition of any replacement qualified small business stock shall be treated as gain from the sale or exchange of qualified small business stock held more than 5 years to the extent that the amount of such gain does not exceed the amount of the reduction in the basis of such stock by reason of subsection (b)(4).

“(2) TACKLING OF HOLDING PERIOD FOR PURPOSES OF DEFERRAL.—Solely for purposes of applying this section, if any replacement qualified small business stock is disposed of before the taxpayer has held such stock for more than 5 years, gain from such stock shall be treated eligible gain for purposes of subsection (a).

“(3) REPLACEMENT QUALIFIED SMALL BUSINESS STOCK.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘replacement qualified small business stock’ means any qualified small business stock the basis of which was reduced under subsection (b)(4).”.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Section 1016(a)(23) is amended—

(A) by striking “or 1044” and inserting “, 1044, or 1045”, and

(B) by striking “or 1044(d)” and inserting “, 1044(d), or 1045(b)(4)”.

(2) The table of sections for part III of subchapter O of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

“Sec. 1045. Rollover of gain from qualified small business stock to another qualified small business stock.”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amendments made by this section shall apply to stock issued after August 10, 1993.

(2) STOCK HELD BY A CORPORATION.—In the case of stock held by a corporation, the amendments made by this section shall apply to stock issued after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 314. EXEMPTION FROM TAX FOR GAIN ON SALE OF PRINCIPAL RESIDENCE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 121 (relating to one-time exclusion of gain from sale of principal residence by individual who has attained age 55) is amended to read as follows:

“SEC. 121. EXCLUSION OF GAIN FROM SALE OF PRINCIPAL RESIDENCE.

“(a) EXCLUSION.—Gross income shall not include gain from the sale or exchange of property if, during the 5-year period ending on the date of the sale or exchange, such property has been owned and used by the taxpayer as the taxpayer's principal residence for periods aggregating 2 years or more.

“(b) LIMITATIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The amount of gain excluded from gross income under subsection (a) with respect to any sale or exchange shall not exceed \$250,000.

“(2) \$500,000 LIMITATION FOR CERTAIN JOINT RETURNS.—Paragraph (1) shall be applied by substituting ‘\$500,000’ for ‘\$250,000’ if—

“(A) a husband and wife make a joint return for the taxable year of the sale or exchange of the property.

“(B) either spouse meets the ownership requirements of subsection (a) with respect to such property.

“(C) both spouses meet the use requirements of subsection (a) with respect to such property, and

“(D) neither spouse is ineligible for the benefits of subsection (a) with respect to such property by reason of paragraph (3).

“(3) APPLICATION TO ONLY 1 SALE OR EXCHANGE EVERY 2 YEARS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to any sale or exchange by the taxpayer if, during the 2-year period ending on the date of such sale or exchange, there was any other sale or exchange by the taxpayer to which subsection (a) applied.

“(B) PRE-MAY 7, 1997, SALES NOT TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—Subparagraph (A) shall be applied without regard to any sale or exchange before May 7, 1997.

“(C) EXCLUSION FOR TAXPAYERS FAILING TO MEET CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a sale or exchange to which this subsection applies, the ownership and use requirements of subsection (a) shall not apply and subsection (b)(3) shall not apply; but the amount of gain excluded from gross income under subsection (a) with respect to such sale or exchange shall not exceed—

“(A) the amount which bears the same ratio to the amount which would be so excluded if such requirements had been met, as

“(B) the shorter of—

“(i) the aggregate periods, during the 5-year period ending on the date of such sale or exchange, such property has been owned and used by the taxpayer as the taxpayer's principal residence, or

“(ii) the period after the date of the most recent prior sale or exchange by the taxpayer to which subsection (a) applied and before the date of such sale or exchange, bears to 2 years.

“(2) SALES AND EXCHANGES TO WHICH SUBSECTION APPLIES.—This subsection shall apply to any sale or exchange if—

“(A) subsection (a) would not (but for this subsection) apply to such sale or exchange by reason of—

“(i) a failure to meet the ownership and use requirements of subsection (a), or

“(ii) subsection (b)(3), and

“(B) such sale or exchange is by reason of a change in place of employment, health, or, to the extent provided in regulations, unforeseen circumstances.

“(d) SPECIAL RULES.—

“(1) PROPERTY OF DECEASED SPOUSE.—For purposes of this section, in the case of an unmarried individual whose spouse is deceased on the date of the sale or exchange of property, the period such unmarried individual owned such property shall include the period such deceased spouse owned such property before death.

“(2) PROPERTY OWNED BY SPOUSE OR FORMER SPOUSE.—For purposes of this section—

“(A) PROPERTY TRANSFERRED TO INDIVIDUAL FROM SPOUSE OR FORMER SPOUSE.—In the case of an individual holding property transferred to such individual in a transaction described in section 1041(a), the period such individual owns such property shall include the period the transferor owned the property.

“(B) PROPERTY USED BY FORMER SPOUSE PURSUANT TO DIVORCE DECREE, ETC.—Solely for purposes of this section, an individual shall be treated as using property as such individual's principal residence during any period of ownership while such individual's spouse or former spouse is granted use of the property under a divorce or separation instrument (as defined in section 71(b)(2)).

“(3) TENANT-STOCKHOLDER IN COOPERATIVE HOUSING CORPORATION.—For purposes of this

section, if the taxpayer holds stock as a tenant-stockholder (as defined in section 216) in a cooperative housing corporation (as defined in such section), then—

“(A) the holding requirements of subsection (a) shall be applied to the holding of such stock, and

“(B) the use requirements of subsection (a) shall be applied to the house or apartment which the taxpayer was entitled to occupy as such stockholder.

“(4) INVOLUNTARY CONVERSIONS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, the destruction, theft, seizure, requisition, or condemnation of property shall be treated as the sale of such property.

“(B) APPLICATION OF SECTION 1033.—In applying section 1033 (relating to involuntary conversions), the amount realized from the sale or exchange of property shall be treated as being the amount determined without regard to this section, reduced by the amount of gain not included in gross income pursuant to this section.

“(C) PROPERTY ACQUIRED AFTER INVOLUNTARY CONVERSION.—If the basis of the property sold or exchanged is determined (in whole or in part) under section 1033(b) (relating to basis of property acquired through involuntary conversion), then the holding and use by the taxpayer of the converted property shall be treated as holding and use by the taxpayer of the property sold or exchanged.

“(5) RECOGNITION OF GAIN ATTRIBUTABLE TO DEPRECIATION.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to so much of the gain from the sale of any property as does not exceed the portion of the depreciation adjustments (as defined in section 1250(b)(3)) attributable to periods after May 6, 1997, in respect of such property.

“(6) DETERMINATION OF USE DURING PERIODS OF OUT-OF-RESIDENCE CARE.—In the case of a taxpayer who—

“(A) becomes physically or mentally incapable of self-care, and

“(B) owns property and uses such property as the taxpayer's principal residence during the 5-year period described in subsection (a) for periods aggregating at least 1 year,

then the taxpayer shall be treated as using such property as the taxpayer's principal residence during any time during such 5-year period in which the taxpayer owns the property and resides in any facility (including a nursing home) licensed by a State or political subdivision to care for an individual in the taxpayer's condition.

“(7) DETERMINATION OF MARITAL STATUS.—In the case of any sale or exchange, for purposes of this section—

“(A) the determination of whether an individual is married shall be made as of the date of the sale or exchange, and

“(B) an individual legally separated from his spouse under a decree of divorce or of separate maintenance shall not be considered as married.

“(8) SALES OF REMAINDER INTERESTS.—For purposes of this section—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—At the election of the taxpayer, this section shall not fail to apply to the sale or exchange of an interest in a principal residence by reason of such interest being a remainder interest in such residence, but this section shall not apply to any other interest in such residence which is sold or exchanged separately.

“(B) EXCEPTION FOR SALES TO RELATED PARTIES.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to any sale to, or exchange with, any person who bears a relationship to the taxpayer which is described in section 267(b) or 707(b).

“(e) DENIAL OF EXCLUSION FOR EXPATRIATES.—This section shall not apply to any sale or exchange by an individual if the treatment provided by section 877(a)(1) applies to such individual.

“(f) ELECTION TO HAVE SECTION NOT APPLY.—This section shall not apply to any sale or exchange with respect to which the taxpayer elects not to have this section apply.

“(g) RESIDENCES ACQUIRED IN ROLLOVERS UNDER SECTION 1034.—For purposes of this section, in the case of property the acquisition of which by the taxpayer resulted under section 1034 (as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this section) in the nonrecognition of any part of the gain realized on the sale or exchange of another residence, in determining the period for which the taxpayer has owned and used such property as the taxpayer's principal residence, there shall be included the aggregate periods for which such other residence (and each prior residence taken into account under section 1223(7) in determining the holding period of such property) had been so owned and used.”.

(b) REPEAL OF NONRECOGNITION OF GAIN ON ROLLOVER OF PRINCIPAL RESIDENCE.—Section 1034 (relating to rollover of gain on sale of principal residence) is hereby repealed.

(c) EXCEPTION FROM REPORTING.—Subsection (e) of section 6045 (relating to return required in the case of real estate transactions) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(5) EXCEPTION FOR SALES OR EXCHANGES OF CERTAIN PRINCIPAL RESIDENCES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any sale or exchange of a residence for \$250,000 or less if the person referred to in paragraph (2) receives written assurance in a form acceptable to the Secretary from the seller that—

“(i) such residence is the principal residence (within the meaning of section 121) of the seller,

“(ii) if the Secretary requires the inclusion on the return under subsection (a) of information as to whether there is federally subsidized mortgage financing assistance with respect to the mortgage on residences, that there is no such assistance with respect to the mortgage on such residence, and

“(iii) the full amount of the gain on such sale or exchange is excludable from gross income under section 121.

If such assurance includes an assurance that the seller is married, the preceding sentence shall be applied by substituting ‘\$500,000’ for ‘\$250,000’.

“(B) SELLER.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘seller’ includes the person relinquishing the residence in an exchange.”.

(d) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) The following provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 are each amended by striking “section 1034” and inserting “section 121”: sections 25(e)(7), 56(e)(1)(A), 56(e)(3)(B)(i), 143(i)(1)(C)(i)(I), 163(h)(4)(A)(i)(I), 280A(d)(4)(A), 464(f)(3)(B)(i), 1033(h)(4), 1274(c)(3)(B), 6334(a)(13), and 7872(f)(11)(A).

(2) Paragraph (4) of section 32(c) is amended by striking “(as defined in section 1034(h)(3))” and by adding at the end the following new sentence: “For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term ‘extended active duty’ means any period of active duty pursuant to a call or order to such duty for a period in excess of 90 days or for an indefinite period.”.

(3) Subparagraph (A) of 143(m)(6) is amended by inserting “(as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997)” after “1034(e)”.

(4) Subsection (e) of section 216 is amended by striking “such exchange qualifies for nonrecognition of gain under section 1034(f)” and inserting “such dwelling unit is used as his principal residence (within the meaning of section 121)”.

(5) Section 512(a)(3)(D) is amended by inserting “(as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997)” after “1034”.

(6) Paragraph (7) of section 1016(a) is amended by inserting “(as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997)” after “1034” and by inserting “(as so in effect)” after “1034(e)”.

(7) Paragraph (3) of section 1033(k) is amended to read as follows:

"(3) For exclusion from gross income of gain from involuntary conversion of principal residence, see section 121."

(8) Subsection (e) of section 1038 is amended to read as follows:

"(e) **PRINCIPAL RESIDENCES.**—If—

"(1) subsection (a) applies to a reacquisition of real property with respect to the sale of which gain was not recognized under section 121 (relating to gain on sale of principal residence); and

"(2) within 1 year after the date of the reacquisition of such property by the seller, such property is resold by him, then, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, subsections (b), (c), and (d) of this section shall not apply to the reacquisition of such property and, for purposes of applying section 121, the resale of such property shall be treated as a part of the transaction constituting the original sale of such property."

(9) Paragraph (7) of section 1223 is amended by inserting "(as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997)" after "1034".

(10)(A) Subsection (d) of section 1250 is amended by striking paragraph (7) and by redesignating paragraphs (9) and (10) as paragraphs (7) and (8), respectively.

(B) Subsection (e) of section 1250 is amended by striking paragraph (3).

(11) Subsection (c) of section 6012 is amended by striking "(relating to one-time exclusion of gain from sale of principal residence by individual who has attained age 55)" and inserting "(relating to gain from sale of principal residence)".

(12) Paragraph (2) of section 6212(c) is amended by striking subparagraph (C) and by redesignating the succeeding subparagraphs accordingly.

(13) Section 6504 is amended by striking paragraph (4) and by redesignating the succeeding paragraphs accordingly.

(14) The item relating to section 121 in the table of sections for part III of subchapter B of chapter 1 is amended to read as follows:

"Sec. 121. Exclusion of gain from sale of principal residence."

(15) The table of sections for part III of subchapter O of chapter 1 of such Code is amended by striking the item relating to section 1034.

(d) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to sales and exchanges after May 6, 1997.

(2) **SALES BEFORE DATE OF ENACTMENT.**—At the election of the taxpayer, the amendments made by this section shall not apply to any sale or exchange before the date of the enactment of this Act.

(3) **BINDING CONTRACTS.**—At the election of the taxpayer, the amendments made by this section shall not apply to a sale or exchange after the date of the enactment of this Act, if—

(A) such sale or exchange is pursuant to a contract which was binding on such date, or

(B) without regard to such amendments, gain would not be recognized under section 1034 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act) on such sale or exchange by reason of a new residence acquired on or before such date or with respect to the acquisition of which by the taxpayer a binding contract was in effect on such date.

This paragraph shall not apply to any sale or exchange by an individual if the treatment provided by section 877(a)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 applies to such individual.

TITLE IV—ESTATE, GIFT, AND GENERATION-SKIPPING TAX PROVISIONS

SEC. 401. COST-OF-LIVING ADJUSTMENTS RELATING TO ESTATE AND GIFT TAX PROVISIONS.

(a) **INCREASE IN UNIFIED ESTATE AND GIFT TAX CREDIT.**—

(1) **ESTATE TAX CREDIT.**—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (a) of section 2010 (relating to unified credit against estate tax) is amended by striking "\$192,800" and inserting "the applicable credit amount".

(B) **APPLICABLE CREDIT AMOUNT.**—Section 2010 is amended by redesignating subsection (c) as subsection (d) and by inserting after subsection (b) the following new subsection:

"(c) **APPLICABLE CREDIT AMOUNT.**—For purposes of this section—

"(1) **IN GENERAL.**—For purposes of this section, the applicable credit amount is the amount of the tentative tax which would be determined under the rate schedule set forth in section 2001(c) if the amount with respect to which such tentative tax is to be computed were the applicable exclusion amount determined in accordance with the following table:

In the case of estates of decedents dying, and gifts made, during:	The applicable exclusion amount is:
1998	\$ 625,000
1999	\$ 640,000
2000	\$ 660,000
2001	\$ 675,000
2002	\$ 725,000
2003	\$ 750,000
2004	\$ 800,000
2005	\$ 900,000
2006 or thereafter	\$1,000,000.

"(2) **COST-OF-LIVING ADJUSTMENT.**—In the case of any decedent dying, and gift made, in a calendar year after 2006, the \$1,000,000 amount set forth in paragraph (1) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

"(A) \$1,000,000, multiplied by

"(B) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for such calendar year by substituting 'calendar year 2005' for 'calendar year 1992' in subparagraph (B) thereof.

If any amount as adjusted under the preceding sentence is not a multiple of \$10,000, such amount shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$10,000."

(C) **ESTATE TAX RETURNS.**—Paragraph (1) of section 6018(a) is amended by striking "\$600,000" and inserting "the applicable exclusion amount in effect under section 2010(c) for the calendar year which includes the date of death".

(D) **PHASEOUT OF GRADUATED RATES AND UNIFIED CREDIT.**—Paragraph (2) of section 2001(c) is amended by striking "\$21,040,000" and inserting "the amount at which the average tax rate under this section is 55 percent".

(E) **ESTATES OF NONRESIDENTS NOT CITIZENS.**—Subparagraph (A) of section 2102(c)(3) is amended by striking "\$192,800" and inserting "the applicable credit amount in effect under section 2010(c) for the calendar year which includes the date of death".

(2) **UNIFIED GIFT TAX CREDIT.**—Paragraph (1) of section 2505(a) is amended by striking "\$192,800" and inserting "the applicable credit amount in effect under section 2010(c) for such calendar year".

(b) **ALTERNATE VALUATION OF CERTAIN FARM, ETC., REAL PROPERTY.**—Subsection (a) of section 2032A is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(3) **INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.**—In the case of estates of decedents dying in a calendar year after 1998, the \$750,000 amount contained in paragraph (2) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

"(A) \$750,000, multiplied by

"(B) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for such calendar year by substituting 'calendar year 1997' for 'calendar year 1992' in subparagraph (B) thereof.

If any amount as adjusted under the preceding sentence is not a multiple of \$10,000, such amount shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$10,000."

(c) **ANNUAL GIFT TAX EXCLUSION.**—Subsection (b) of section 2503 is amended—

(1) by striking the subsection heading and inserting the following:

"(b) **EXCLUSIONS FROM GIFTS.**—

"(1) **IN GENERAL.**—",

(2) by moving the text 2 ems to the right, and

(3) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(2) **INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.**—In the case of gifts made in a calendar year after 1998, the \$10,000 amount contained in paragraph (1) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

"(A) \$10,000, multiplied by

"(B) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for such calendar year by substituting 'calendar year 1997' for 'calendar year 1992' in subparagraph (B) thereof.

If any amount as adjusted under the preceding sentence is not a multiple of \$1,000, such amount shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$1,000."

(d) **EXEMPTION FROM GENERATION-SKIPPING TAX.**—Section 2631 (relating to GST exemption) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

"(c) **INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.**—In the case of an individual who dies in any calendar year after 1998, the \$1,000,000 amount contained in subsection (a) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

"(1) \$1,000,000, multiplied by

"(2) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for such calendar year by substituting 'calendar year 1997' for 'calendar year 1992' in subparagraph (B) thereof.

If any amount as adjusted under the preceding sentence is not a multiple of \$10,000, such amount shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$10,000."

(e) **AMOUNT SUBJECT TO REDUCED RATE WHERE EXTENSION OF TIME FOR PAYMENT OF ESTATE TAX ON CLOSELY HELD BUSINESS.**—Subsection (j) of section 6601 is amended by redesignating paragraph (3) as paragraph (4) and by inserting after paragraph (2) the following new paragraph:

"(3) **INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.**—In the case of estates of decedents dying in a calendar year after 1998, the \$1,000,000 amount contained in paragraph (2)(A) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

"(A) \$1,000,000, multiplied by

"(B) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for such calendar year by substituting 'calendar year 1997' for 'calendar year 1992' in subparagraph (B) thereof.

If any amount as adjusted under the preceding sentence is not a multiple of \$10,000, such amount shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$10,000."

(f) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to the estates of decedents dying, and gifts made, after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 402. FAMILY-OWNED BUSINESS EXCLUSION.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Part III of subchapter A of chapter 11 (relating to gross estate) is amended by inserting after section 2033 the following new section:

"SEC. 2033A. FAMILY-OWNED BUSINESS EXCLUSION.

"(a) **IN GENERAL.**—In the case of an estate of a decedent to which this section applies, the value of the gross estate shall not include the lesser of—

"(1) the adjusted value of the qualified family-owned business interests of the decedent otherwise includable in the estate, or

"(2) \$1,000,000.

"(b) **ESTATES TO WHICH SECTION APPLIES.**—

"(1) **IN GENERAL.**—This section shall apply to an estate if—

"(A) the decedent was (at the date of the decedent's death) a citizen or resident of the United States,

"(B) the executor elects the application of this section and files the agreement referred to in subsection (h),

“(C) the sum of—

“(i) the adjusted value of the qualified family-owned business interests described in paragraph (2), plus

“(ii) the amount of the gifts of such interests determined under paragraph (3), exceeds 50 percent of the adjusted gross estate, and

“(D) during the 8-year period ending on the date of the decedent's death there have been periods aggregating 5 years or more during which—

“(i) such interests were owned by the decedent or a member of the decedent's family, and

“(ii) there was material participation (within the meaning of section 2032A(e)(6)) by the decedent or a member of the decedent's family in the operation of the business to which such interests relate.

“(2) INCLUDIBLE QUALIFIED FAMILY-OWNED BUSINESS INTERESTS.—The qualified family-owned business interests described in this paragraph are the interests which—

“(A) are included in determining the value of the gross estate (without regard to this section), and

“(B) are acquired by any qualified heir from, or passed to any qualified heir from, the decedent (within the meaning of section 2032A(e)(9)).

“(3) INCLUDIBLE GIFTS OF INTERESTS.—The amount of the gifts of qualified family-owned business interests determined under this paragraph is the excess of—

“(A) the sum of—

“(i) the amount of such gifts from the decedent to members of the decedent's family taken into account under subsection 2001(b)(1)(B), plus

“(ii) the amount of such gifts otherwise excluded under section 2503(b), to the extent such interests are continuously held by members of such family (other than the decedent's spouse) between the date of the gift and the date of the decedent's death, over

“(B) the amount of such gifts from the decedent to members of the decedent's family otherwise included in the gross estate.

“(c) ADJUSTED GROSS ESTATE.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘adjusted gross estate’ means the value of the gross estate (determined without regard to this section)—

“(1) reduced by any amount deductible under paragraph (3) or (4) of section 2053(a), and

“(2) increased by the excess of—

“(A) the sum of—

“(i) the amount of gifts determined under subsection (b)(3), plus

“(ii) the amount (if more than de minimis) of other transfers from the decedent to the decedent's spouse (at the time of the transfer) within 10 years of the date of the decedent's death, plus

“(iii) the amount of other gifts (not included under clause (i) or (ii)) from the decedent within 3 years of such date, other than gifts to members of the decedent's family otherwise excluded under section 2503(b), over

“(B) the sum of the amounts described in clauses (i), (ii), and (iii) of subparagraph (A) which are otherwise includible in the gross estate.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, the Secretary may provide that de minimis gifts to persons other than members of the decedent's family shall not be taken into account.

“(d) ADJUSTED VALUE OF THE QUALIFIED FAMILY-OWNED BUSINESS INTERESTS.—For purposes of this section, the adjusted value of any qualified family-owned business interest is the value of such interest for purposes of this chapter (determined without regard to this section), reduced by the excess of—

“(1) any amount deductible under paragraph (3) or (4) of section 2053(a), over

“(2) the sum of—

“(A) any indebtedness on any qualified residence of the decedent the interest on which is deductible under section 163(h)(3), plus

“(B) any indebtedness to the extent the taxpayer establishes that the proceeds of such indebtedness were used for the payment of educational and medical expenses of the decedent, the decedent's spouse, or the decedent's dependents (within the meaning of section 152), plus

“(C) any indebtedness not described in subparagraph (A) or (B), to the extent such indebtedness does not exceed \$10,000.

“(e) QUALIFIED FAMILY-OWNED BUSINESS INTEREST.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘qualified family-owned business interest’ means—

“(A) an interest as a proprietor in a trade or business carried on as a proprietorship, or

“(B) an interest in an entity carrying on a trade or business, if—

“(i) at least—

“(I) 50 percent of such entity is owned (directly or indirectly) by the decedent and members of the decedent's family,

“(II) 70 percent of such entity is so owned by members of 2 families, or

“(III) 90 percent of such entity is so owned by members of 3 families, and

“(ii) for purposes of subclause (II) or (III) of clause (i), at least 30 percent of such entity is so owned by the decedent and members of the decedent's family.

“(2) LIMITATION.—Such term shall not include—

“(A) any interest in a trade or business the principal place of business of which is not located in the United States,

“(B) any interest in an entity, if the stock or debt of such entity or a controlled group (as defined in section 267(f)(1)) of which such entity was a member was readily tradable on an established securities market or secondary market (as defined by the Secretary) at any time within 3 years of the date of the decedent's death,

“(C) any interest in a trade or business not described in section 542(c)(2), if more than 35 percent of the adjusted ordinary gross income of such trade or business for the taxable year which includes the date of the decedent's death would qualify as personal holding company income (as defined in section 543(a)),

“(D) that portion of an interest in a trade or business that is attributable to—

“(i) cash or marketable securities, or both, in excess of the reasonably expected day-to-day working capital needs of such trade or business, and

“(ii) any other assets of the trade or business (other than assets used in the active conduct of a trade or business described in section 542(c)(2)), which produce, or are held for the production of, income of which is described in section 543(a) or in section 954(c)(1) (determined without regard to subparagraph (A) thereof and by substituting ‘trade or business’ for ‘controlled foreign corporation’).

“(3) RULES REGARDING OWNERSHIP.—

“(A) OWNERSHIP OF ENTITIES.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(B)—

“(i) CORPORATIONS.—Ownership of a corporation shall be determined by the holding of stock possessing the appropriate percentage of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote and the appropriate percentage of the total value of shares of all classes of stock.

“(ii) PARTNERSHIPS.—Ownership of a partnership shall be determined by the owning of the appropriate percentage of the capital interest in such partnership.

“(B) OWNERSHIP OF TIERED ENTITIES.—For purposes of this section, if by reason of holding an interest in a trade or business, a decedent, any member of the decedent's family, any qualified heir, or any member of any qualified heir's family is treated as holding an interest in any other trade or business—

“(i) such ownership interest in the other trade or business shall be disregarded in determining if the ownership interest in the first trade or

business is a qualified family-owned business interest, and

“(ii) this section shall be applied separately in determining if such interest in any other trade or business is a qualified family-owned business interest.

“(C) INDIVIDUAL OWNERSHIP RULES.—For purposes of this section, an interest owned, directly or indirectly, by or for an entity described in paragraph (1)(B) shall be considered as being owned proportionately by or for the entity's shareholders, partners, or beneficiaries. A person shall be treated as a beneficiary of any trust only if such person has a present interest in such trust.

“(f) TAX TREATMENT OF FAILURE TO MATERIALLY PARTICIPATE IN BUSINESS OR DISPOSITIONS OF INTERESTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—There is imposed an additional estate tax if, within 10 years after the date of the decedent's death and before the date of the qualified heir's death—

“(A) the material participation requirements described in section 2032A(c)(6)(B) are not met with respect to the qualified family-owned business interest which was acquired (or passed) from the decedent,

“(B) the qualified heir disposes of any portion of a qualified family-owned business interest (other than by a disposition to a member of the qualified heir's family or through a qualified conservation contribution under section 170(h)),

“(C) the qualified heir loses United States citizenship (within the meaning of section 877) or with respect to whom an event described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of section 877(e)(1) occurs, and such heir does not comply with the requirements of subsection (g), or

“(D) the principal place of business of a trade or business of the qualified family-owned business interest ceases to be located in the United States.

“(2) ADDITIONAL ESTATE TAX.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The amount of the additional estate tax imposed by paragraph (1) shall be equal to—

“(i) the applicable percentage of the adjusted tax difference attributable to the qualified family-owned business interest (as determined under rules similar to the rules of section 2032A(c)(2)(B)), plus

“(ii) interest on the amount determined under clause (i) at the underpayment rate established under section 6621 for the period beginning on the date the estate tax liability was due under this chapter and ending on the date such additional estate tax is due.

“(B) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of this paragraph, the applicable percentage shall be determined under the following table:

If the event described in paragraph (1) occurs in the following year of material participation:	The applicable percentage is:
1 through 6	100
7	80
8	60
9	40
10	20.

“(g) SECURITY REQUIREMENTS FOR NONCITIZEN QUALIFIED HEIRS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Except upon the application of subparagraph (F) or (M) of subsection (i)(3), if a qualified heir is not a citizen of the United States, any interest under this section passing to or acquired by such heir (including any interest held by such heir at a time described in subsection (f)(1)(C)) shall be treated as a qualified family-owned business interest only if the interest passes or is acquired (or is held) in a qualified trust.

“(2) QUALIFIED TRUST.—The term ‘qualified trust’ means a trust—

“(A) which is organized under, and governed by, the laws of the United States or a State, and

“(B) except as otherwise provided in regulations, with respect to which the trust instrument

requires that at least 1 trustee of the trust be an individual citizen of the United States or a domestic corporation.

“(h) AGREEMENT.—The agreement referred to in this subsection is a written agreement signed by each person in being who has an interest (whether or not in possession) in any property designated in such agreement consenting to the application of subsection (f) with respect to such property.

“(i) OTHER DEFINITIONS AND APPLICABLE RULES.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) QUALIFIED HEIR.—The term ‘qualified heir’—

“(A) has the meaning given to such term by section 2032A(e)(1), and

“(B) includes any active employee of the trade or business to which the qualified family-owned business interest relates if such employee has been employed by such trade or business for a period of at least 10 years before the date of the decedent's death.

“(2) MEMBER OF THE FAMILY.—The term ‘member of the family’ has the meaning given to such term by section 2032A(e)(2).

“(3) APPLICABLE RULES.—Rules similar to the following rules shall apply:

“(A) Section 2032A(b)(4) (relating to decedents who are retired or disabled).

“(B) Section 2032A(b)(5) (relating to special rules for surviving spouses).

“(C) Section 2032A(c)(2)(D) (relating to partial dispositions).

“(D) Section 2032A(c)(3) (relating to only 1 additional tax imposed with respect to any 1 portion).

“(E) Section 2032A(c)(4) (relating to due date).

“(F) Section 2032A(c)(5) (relating to liability for tax; furnishing of bond).

“(G) Section 2032A(c)(7) (relating to no tax if use begins within 2 years; active management by eligible qualified heir treated as material participation).

“(H) Paragraphs (1) and (3) of section 2032A(d) (relating to election; agreement).

“(I) Section 2032A(e)(10) (relating to community property).

“(J) Section 2032A(e)(14) (relating to treatment of replacement property acquired in section 1031 or 1033 transactions).

“(K) Section 2032A(f) (relating to statute of limitations).

“(L) Section 6166(b)(3) (relating to farmhouses and certain other structures taken into account).

“(M) Subparagraphs (B), (C), and (D) of section 6166(g)(1) (relating to acceleration of payment).

“(N) Section 6324B (relating to special lien for additional estate tax).”.

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for part III of subchapter A of chapter 11 is amended by inserting after the item relating to section 2033 the following new item:

“Sec. 2033A. Family-owned business exclusion.”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to estates of decedents dying after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 403. TREATMENT OF LAND SUBJECT TO A QUALIFIED CONSERVATION EASEMENT.

(a) ESTATE TAX WITH RESPECT TO LAND SUBJECT TO A QUALIFIED CONSERVATION EASEMENT.—Section 2031 (relating to the definition of gross estate) is amended by redesignating subsection (c) as subsection (d) and by inserting after subsection (b) the following new subsection:

“(c) ESTATE TAX WITH RESPECT TO LAND SUBJECT TO A QUALIFIED CONSERVATION EASEMENT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—If the executor makes the election described in paragraph (4), then, except as otherwise provided in this subsection, there shall be excluded from the gross estate the lesser of—

“(A) the applicable percentage of the value of land subject to a qualified conservation easement, reduced by the amount of any deduction under section 2055(f) with respect to such land, or

“(B) the excess (if any) of—

“(i) \$1,000,000, over

“(ii) the exclusion allowed with respect to the qualified family-owned business interests of the decedent under section 2033A.

“(2) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term ‘applicable percentage’ means 40 percent reduced (but not below zero) by 2 percentage points for each percentage point (or fraction thereof) by which the value of the qualified conservation easement is less than 30 percent of the value of the land (determined without regard to the value of such easement and reduced by the value of any retained development right (as defined in paragraph (4)).

“(3) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN INDEBTEDNESS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The exclusion provided in paragraph (1) shall not apply to the extent that the land is debt-financed property.

“(B) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph—

“(i) DEBT-FINANCED PROPERTY.—The term ‘debt-financed property’ means any property with respect to which there is an acquisition indebtedness (as defined in clause (ii)) on the date of the decedent's death.

“(ii) ACQUISITION INDEBTEDNESS.—The term ‘acquisition indebtedness’ means, with respect to debt-financed property, the unpaid amount of—

“(I) the indebtedness incurred by the donor in acquiring such property,

“(II) the indebtedness incurred before the acquisition of such property if such indebtedness would not have been incurred but for such acquisition,

“(III) the indebtedness incurred after the acquisition of such property if such indebtedness would not have been incurred but for such acquisition and the incurrence of such indebtedness was reasonably foreseeable at the time of such acquisition, and

“(IV) the extension, renewal, or refinancing of an acquisition indebtedness.

“(4) TREATMENT OF RETAINED DEVELOPMENT RIGHT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to the value of any development right retained by the donor in the conveyance of a qualified conservation easement.

“(B) TERMINATION OF RETAINED DEVELOPMENT RIGHT.—If every person in being who has an interest (whether or not in possession) in the land executes an agreement to extinguish permanently some or all of any development rights (as defined in subparagraph (D)) retained by the donor on or before the date for filing the return of the tax imposed by section 2001, then any tax imposed by section 2001 shall be reduced accordingly. Such agreement shall be filed with the return of the tax imposed by section 2001. The agreement shall be in such form as the Secretary shall prescribe.

“(C) ADDITIONAL TAX.—Any failure to implement the agreement described in subparagraph (B) not later than the earlier of—

“(i) the date which is 2 years after the date of the decedent's death, or

“(ii) the date of the sale of such land subject to the qualified conservation easement, shall result in the imposition of an additional tax in the amount of the tax which would have been due on the retained development rights subject to such agreement. Such additional tax shall be due and payable on the last day of the 6th month following such date.

“(D) DEVELOPMENT RIGHT DEFINED.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘development right’ means any right to use the land subject to the qualified conservation easement in which such right is retained for any commercial purpose which is not subordinate to and directly supportive of the use of such land as a farm for farming purposes (within the meaning of section 6420(c)).

“(4) ELECTION.—The election under this subsection shall be made on the return of the tax imposed by section 2001. Such an election, once made, shall be irrevocable.

“(5) CALCULATION OF ESTATE TAX DUE.—An executor making the election described in paragraph (4) shall, for purposes of calculating the amount of tax imposed by section 2001, include the value of any development right (as defined in paragraph (3)) retained by the donor in the conveyance of such qualified conservation easement. The computation of tax on any retained development right prescribed in this paragraph shall be done in such manner and on such forms as the Secretary shall prescribe.

“(6) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

“(A) LAND SUBJECT TO A QUALIFIED CONSERVATION EASEMENT.—The term ‘land subject to a qualified conservation easement’ means land—

“(i) which is located—

“(I) in or within 25 miles of an area which, on the date of the decedent's death, is a metropolitan area (as defined by the Office of Management and Budget),

“(II) in or within 25 miles of an area which, on the date of the decedent's death, is a national park or wilderness area designated as part of the National Wilderness Preservation System (unless it is determined by the Secretary that land in or within 25 miles of such a park or wilderness area is not under significant development pressure), or

“(III) in or within 10 miles of an area which, on the date of the decedent's death, is an Urban National Forest (as designated by the Forest Service),

“(ii) which was owned by the decedent or a member of the decedent's family at all times during the 3-year period ending on the date of the decedent's death, and

“(iii) with respect to which a qualified conservation easement has been made by the decedent or a member of the decedent's family.

“(B) QUALIFIED CONSERVATION EASEMENT.—The term ‘qualified conservation easement’ means a qualified conservation contribution (as defined in section 170(h)(1)) of a qualified real property interest (as defined in section 170(h)(2)(C)), except that clause (iv) of section 170(h)(4)(A) shall not apply, and the restriction on the use of such interest described in section 170(h)(2)(C) shall include a prohibition on commercial recreational activity.

“(C) MEMBER OF FAMILY.—The term ‘member of the decedent's family’ means any member of the family (as defined in section 2032A(e)(2)) of the decedent.

“(7) APPLICATION OF THIS SECTION TO INTERESTS IN PARTNERSHIPS, CORPORATIONS, AND TRUSTS.—This section shall apply to an interest in a partnership, corporation, or trust if at least 30 percent of the entity is owned (directly or indirectly) by the decedent, as determined under the rules described in section 2033A(e)(3).”.

(b) CARRYOVER BASIS.—Section 1014(a) (relating to basis of property acquired from a decedent), as amended by section 502(b), is amended by striking the period at the end of paragraph (4) and inserting “, or” and by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(5) to the extent of the applicability of the exclusion described in section 2031(c), the basis in the hands of the decedent.”.

(c) QUALIFIED CONSERVATION CONTRIBUTION IS NOT A DISPOSITION.—Subsection (c) of section 2032A (relating to alternative valuation method) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(8) QUALIFIED CONSERVATION CONTRIBUTION IS NOT A DISPOSITION.—A qualified conservation contribution (as defined in section 170(h)) by gift or otherwise shall not be deemed a disposition under subsection (c)(1)(A).”.

(d) QUALIFIED CONSERVATION CONTRIBUTION WHERE SURFACE AND MINERAL RIGHTS ARE SEPARATED.—Section 170(h)(5)(B)(ii) (relating to special rule) is amended to read as follows:

“(ii) **SPECIAL RULE.**—With respect to any contribution of property in which the ownership of the surface estate and mineral interests has been and remains separated, subparagraph (A) shall be treated as met if the probability of surface mining occurring on such property is so remote as to be negligible.”.

(e) **EFFECTIVE DATES.**—

(1) **EXCLUSION.**—The amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) shall apply to estates of decedents dying after December 31, 1997.

(2) **EASEMENTS.**—The amendments made by subsections (c) and (d) shall apply to easements granted after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 404. 20-YEAR INSTALLMENT PAYMENT WHERE ESTATE CONSISTS LARGELY OF INTEREST IN CLOSELY HELD BUSINESS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 6166(a) (relating to extension of time for payment of estate tax where estate consists largely of interest in closely held business) is amended by striking “10” in paragraph (1) and the heading thereof and inserting “20”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to estates of decedents dying after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 405. NO INTEREST ON CERTAIN PORTION OF ESTATE TAX EXTENDED UNDER SECTION 6166, REDUCED INTEREST ON REMAINING PORTION, AND NO DEDUCTION FOR SUCH REDUCED INTEREST.

(a) **NO INTEREST AND REDUCED INTEREST.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 6601(j) (relating to 4-percent rate on certain portion of estate tax extended under section 6166), as amended by section 501(e), are amended to read as follows:

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—If the time for payment of an amount of tax imposed by chapter 11 is extended as provided in section 6166, then in lieu of the annual rate provided by subsection (a)—

“(A) no interest shall be paid on the no-interest portion of such amount, and

“(B) interest on so much of such amount as exceeds such no-interest portion shall be paid at a rate equal to 45 percent of the annual rate provided by subsection (a).

For purposes of this subsection, the amount of any deficiency which is prorated to installments payable under section 6166 shall be treated as an amount of tax payable in installments under such section.

“(2) **NO-INTEREST PORTION.**—For purposes of this section, the term ‘no-interest portion’ means the lesser of—

“(A)(i) the amount of the tentative tax which would be determined under the rate schedule set forth in section 2001(c) if the amount with respect to which such tentative tax is to be computed were the sum of \$1,000,000 and the applicable exclusion amount in effect under section 2010(c), reduced by

“(ii) the applicable credit amount in effect under section 2010(c), or

“(B) the amount of the tax imposed by chapter 11 which is extended as provided in section 6166.”.

(2) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—

(A) Section 6601(j), as amended by section 501, is amended—

(i) by striking “4-percent” each place it appears in paragraph (3) and inserting “no-interest”, and

(ii) by striking “4-PERCENT RATE ON CERTAIN PORTION OF” in the heading and inserting “RATE ON”.

(B) Section 6166(b)(7)(A)(iii) is amended to read as follows:

“(iii) for purposes of applying section 6601(j) (relating to rate on estate tax extended under section 6166), the no-interest portion shall be zero.”.

(C) Section 6166(b)(8)(A)(iii) is amended to read as follows:

“(iii) **NO-INTEREST PORTION NOT TO APPLY.**—For purposes of applying section 6601(j) (relat-

ing to rate on estate tax extended under section 6166), the no-interest portion shall be zero.”.

(b) **DISALLOWANCE OF INTEREST DEDUCTION.**—

(1) **ESTATE TAX.**—Paragraph (1) of section 2053(c) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(D) **SECTION 6166 INTEREST.**—No deduction shall be allowed under this section for any interest payable under section 6601 on any unpaid portion of the tax imposed by section 2001 for the period during which an extension of time for payment of such tax is in effect under section 6166.”.

(2) **INCOME TAX.**—Subparagraph (E) of section 163(h)(2) is amended by striking “or 6166”.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to estates of decedents dying after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 406. EXTENSION OF TREATMENT OF CERTAIN RENTS UNDER SECTION 2032A TO LINEAL DESCENDANTS.

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—Paragraph (7) of section 2032A(c) (relating to special rules for tax treatment of dispositions and failures to use for qualified use) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(E) **CERTAIN RENTS TREATED AS QUALIFIED USE.**—For purposes of this subsection, a surviving spouse or lineal descendant of the decedent shall not be treated as failing to use qualified real property in a qualified use solely because such spouse or descendant rents such property to a member of the family of such spouse or descendant on a net cash basis. For purposes of the preceding sentence, a legally adopted child of an individual shall be treated as the child of such individual by blood.”.

(b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENT.**—Section 2032A(b)(5)(A) is amended by striking the last sentence.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply with respect to leases entered into after December 31, 1996.

SEC. 407. EXPANSION OF EXCEPTION FROM GENERATION-SKIPPING TRANSFER TAX FOR TRANSFERS TO INDIVIDUALS WITH DECEASED PARENTS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 2651 (relating to generation assignment) is amended by redesignating subsection (e) as subsection (f), and by inserting after subsection (d) the following new subsection:

“(e) **SPECIAL RULE FOR PERSONS WITH A DECEASED PARENT.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—For purposes of determining whether any transfer is a generation-skipping transfer, if—

“(A) an individual is a descendant of a parent of the transferor (or the transferor’s spouse or former spouse), and

“(B) such individual’s parent who is a lineal descendant of the parent of the transferor (or the transferor’s spouse or former spouse) is dead at the time the transfer (from which an interest of such individual is established or derived) is subject to a tax imposed by chapter 11 or 12 upon the transferor (and if there shall be more than 1 such time, then at the earliest such time), such individual shall be treated as if such individual were a member of the generation which is 1 generation below the lower of the transferor’s generation or the generation assignment of the youngest living ancestor of such individual who is also a descendant of the parent of the transferor (or the transferor’s spouse or former spouse), and the generation assignment of any descendant of such individual shall be adjusted accordingly.

“(2) **LIMITED APPLICATION OF SUBSECTION TO COLLATERAL HEIRS.**—This subsection shall not apply with respect to a transfer to any individual who is not a lineal descendant of the transferor (or the transferor’s spouse or former spouse) if, at the time of the transfer, such transferor has any living lineal descendant.”.

(b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—

(1) Section 2612(c) (defining direct skip) is amended by striking paragraph (2) and by redesignating paragraph (3) as paragraph (2).

(2) Section 2612(c)(2) (as so redesignated) is amended by striking “section 2651(e)(2)” and inserting “section 2651(f)(2)”.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to terminations, distributions, and transfers occurring after December 31, 1997.

TITLE V—EXTENSIONS

SEC. 501. RESEARCH TAX CREDIT.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Paragraph (1) of section 41(h) (relating to termination) is amended—

(1) by striking “May 31, 1997” and inserting “May 31, 1999”, and

(2) by striking in the last sentence “during the first 11 months of such taxable year.” and inserting “during the 35-month period beginning with the first month of such year. The 35 months referred to in the preceding sentence shall be reduced by the number of full months after June 1996 (and before the first month of such first taxable year) during which the taxpayer paid or incurred any amount which is taken into account in determining the credit under this section.”.

(b) **TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.**—

(1) Subparagraph (B) of section 41(c)(4) is amended to read as follows:

“(B) **ELECTION.**—An election under this paragraph shall apply to the taxable year for which made and all succeeding taxable years unless revoked with the consent of the Secretary.”.

(2) Paragraph (1) of section 45C(b) is amended by striking “May 31, 1997” and inserting “May 31, 1999”.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to amounts paid or incurred after May 31, 1997.

SEC. 502. CONTRIBUTIONS OF STOCK TO PRIVATE FOUNDATIONS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Clause (ii) of section 170(e)(5)(D) (relating to termination) is amended by striking “May 31, 1997” and inserting “May 31, 1999”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to contributions made after May 31, 1997.

SEC. 503. WORK OPPORTUNITY TAX CREDIT.

(a) **EXTENSION.**—Subparagraph (B) of section 51(c)(4) (relating to termination) is amended by striking “September 30, 1997” and inserting “May 31, 1999”.

(b) **MODIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENT BASED ON PERIOD ON WELFARE.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Subparagraph (A) of section 51(d)(2) (defining qualified IV-A recipient) is amended by striking all that follows “a IV-A program” and inserting “for any 9 months during the 18-month period ending on the hiring date.”.

(2) **CONFORMING AMENDMENT.**—Subparagraph (A) of section 51(d)(3) is amended to read as follows:

“(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The term ‘qualified veteran’ means any veteran who is certified by the designated local agency as being a member of a family receiving assistance under a food stamp program under the Food Stamp Act of 1977 for at least a 3-month period ending during the 12-month period ending on the hiring date.”.

(c) **QUALIFIED SSI RECIPIENTS TREATED AS MEMBERS OF TARGETED GROUPS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 51(d)(1) (relating to members of targeted groups) is amended by striking “or” at the end of subparagraph (F), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (G) and inserting “, or”, and by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(H) a qualified SSI recipient.”.

(2) **QUALIFIED SSI RECIPIENTS.**—Section 51(d) is amended by redesignating paragraphs (9), (10), and (11) as paragraphs (10), (11), and (12), respectively, and by inserting after paragraph (8) the following new paragraph:

“(9) **QUALIFIED SSI RECIPIENT.**—The term ‘qualified SSI recipient’ means any individual who is certified by the designated local agency as receiving supplemental security income benefits under title XVI of the Social Security Act

(including supplemental security income benefits of the type described in section 1616 of such Act or section 212 of Public Law 93-66) for any month ending within the 60-day period ending on the hiring date.”.

(d) **PERCENTAGE OF WAGES ALLOWED AS CREDIT.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (a) of section 51 (relating to determination of amount) is amended by striking “35 percent” and inserting “40 percent”.

(2) **APPLICATION OF CREDIT FOR INDIVIDUALS PERFORMING FEWER THAN 400 HOURS OF SERVICES.**—Paragraph (3) of section 51(i) is amended to read as follows:

“(3) **INDIVIDUALS NOT MEETING MINIMUM EMPLOYMENT PERIODS.**—

“(A) **REDUCTION OF CREDIT FOR INDIVIDUALS PERFORMING FEWER THAN 400 HOURS OF SERVICES.**—In the case of an individual who has completed at least 120 hours, but less than 400 hours, of services performed for the employer, subsection (a) shall be applied by substituting ‘25 percent’ for ‘40 percent’.

“(B) **DENIAL OF CREDIT FOR INDIVIDUALS PERFORMING FEWER THAN 120 HOURS OF SERVICES.**—No wages shall be taken into account under subsection (a) with respect to any individual unless such individual has completed at least 120 hours of services performed for the employer.”.

(e) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to individuals who begin work for the employer after September 30, 1997.

SEC. 504. ORPHAN DRUG TAX CREDIT.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 45C (relating to clinical testing expenses for certain drugs for rare diseases or conditions) is amended by striking subsection (e).

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to amounts paid or incurred after May 31, 1997.

TITLE VI—INCENTIVES FOR REVITALIZATION OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA

SEC. 601. TAX INCENTIVES FOR REVITALIZATION OF THE DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new subchapter:

“Subchapter W—Incentives for the Revitalization of the District of Columbia

“Sec. 1400. First-time homebuyer credit for District of Columbia.

“Sec. 1400A. Credit for equity investments in and loans to District of Columbia businesses.

“Sec. 1400B. Zero percent capital gains rate.

“Sec. 1400C. Trust Fund for DC schools.

“SEC. 1400. FIRST-TIME HOMEBUYER CREDIT FOR DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.

“(a) **ALLOWANCE OF CREDIT.**—In the case of an individual who is a first-time homebuyer of a principal residence in the District of Columbia during any taxable year, there shall be allowed as a credit against the tax imposed by this chapter for the taxable year an amount equal to so much of the purchase price of the residence as does not exceed \$5,000.

“(b) **FIRST-TIME HOMEBUYER.**—For purposes of this section—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The term ‘first-time homebuyer’ has the same meaning as when used in section 72(t)(8)(D)(i), except that ‘principal residence in the District of Columbia during the 1-year period’ shall be substituted for ‘principal residence during the 2-year period’ in subclause (I) thereof.

“(2) **ONE-TIME ONLY.**—If an individual is treated as a first-time homebuyer with respect to any principal residence, such individual may not be treated as a first-time homebuyer with respect to any other principal residence.

“(3) **PRINCIPAL RESIDENCE.**—The term ‘principal residence’ has the same meaning as when used in section 121.

“(4) **DATE OF ACQUISITION.**—The term ‘date of acquisition’ has the same meaning as when used in section 72(t)(8)(D)(iii).

“(c) **CARRYOVER OF CREDIT.**—If the credit allowable under subsection (a) exceeds the limitation imposed by section 26(a) for such taxable year reduced by the sum of the credits allowable under subpart A of part IV of subchapter A (other than this section and section 25), such excess shall be carried to the succeeding taxable year and added to the credit allowable under subsection (a) for such taxable year.

“(d) **SPECIAL RULES.**—For purposes of this section—

“(1) **ALLOCATION OF DOLLAR LIMITATION.**—

“(A) **MARRIED INDIVIDUALS FILING JOINTLY.**—In the case of a husband and wife who file a joint return, the \$5,000 limitation under subsection (a) shall apply to the joint return.

“(B) **MARRIED INDIVIDUALS FILING SEPARATELY.**—In the case of a married individual filing a separate return, subsection (a) shall be applied by substituting ‘\$2,500’ for ‘\$5,000’.

“(C) **OTHER TAXPAYERS.**—If 2 or more individuals who are not married purchase a principal residence, the amount of the credit allowed under subsection (a) shall be allocated among such individuals in such manner as the Secretary may prescribe, except that the total amount of the credits allowed to all such individuals shall not exceed \$5,000.

“(2) **PURCHASE.**—The term ‘purchase’ means any acquisition, but only if—

“(A) the property is not acquired from a person whose relationship to the person acquiring it would result in the disallowance of losses under section 267 or 707(b) (but, in applying section 267 (b) and (c) for purposes of this section, paragraph (4) of section 267(c) shall be treated as providing that the family of an individual shall include only his spouse, ancestors, and lineal descendants), and

“(B) the basis of the property in the hands of the person acquiring it is not determined—

“(i) in whole or in part by reference to the adjusted basis of such property in the hands of the person from whom acquired, or

“(ii) under section 1014(a) (relating to property acquired from a decedent).

“(3) **PURCHASE PRICE.**—The term ‘purchase price’ means the adjusted basis of the principal residence on the date of acquisition.

“(d) **REPORTING.**—If the Secretary requires information reporting under section 6045 to verify the eligibility of taxpayers for the credit allowable by this section, the exception provided by section 6045(e)(5) shall not apply.

“(e) **CREDIT TREATED AS NONREFUNDABLE PERSONAL CREDIT.**—For purposes of this title, the credit allowed by this section shall be treated as a credit allowable under subpart A of part IV of subchapter A of this chapter.

“SEC. 1400A. CREDIT FOR EQUITY INVESTMENTS IN AND LOANS TO DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA BUSINESSES.

“(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—For purposes of section 38, the DC investment credit determined under this section for any taxable year is—

“(1) the qualified lender credit for such year, and

“(2) the qualified equity investment credit for such year.

“(b) **QUALIFIED LENDER CREDIT.**—For purposes of this section—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The qualified lender credit for any taxable year is the amount of credit specified for such year by the Economic Development Corporation with respect to qualified District loans made by the taxpayer.

“(2) **LIMITATION.**—In no event may the qualified lender credit with respect to any loan exceed 25 percent of the cost of the property purchased with the proceeds of the loan.

“(3) **QUALIFIED DISTRICT LOAN.**—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term ‘qualified district loan’ means any loan for the purchase (as defined in section 179(d)(2)) of property to which section 168 applies (or would apply but for sec-

tion 179) (or land which is functionally related and subordinate to such property) and substantially all of the use of which is in the District of Columbia and is in the active conduct of a trade or business in the District of Columbia. A rule similar to the rule of section 1397C(a)(2) shall apply for purposes of the preceding sentence.

“(c) **QUALIFIED EQUITY INVESTMENT CREDIT.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—For purposes of this section, the qualified equity investment credit determined under this section for any taxable year is an amount equal to the percentage specified by the Economic Development Corporation (but not greater than 25 percent) of the aggregate amount paid in cash by the taxpayer during the taxable year for the purchase of District business investments.

“(2) **DISTRICT BUSINESS INVESTMENT.**—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘District business investment’ means—

“(A) any District business stock, and

“(B) any District partnership interest.

“(3) **DISTRICT BUSINESS STOCK.**—For purposes of this subsection—

“(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the term ‘District business stock’ means any stock in a domestic corporation if—

“(i) such stock is acquired by the taxpayer at its original issue (directly or through an underwriter) solely in exchange for cash, and

“(ii) as of the time such stock was issued, such corporation was engaged in a trade or business in the District of Columbia (or, in the case of a new corporation, such corporation was being organized for purposes of engaging in such a trade or business).

“(B) **REDEMPTIONS.**—A rule similar to the rule of section 1202(c)(3) shall apply for purposes of this paragraph.

“(4) **QUALIFIED DISTRICT PARTNERSHIP INTEREST.**—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘qualified District partnership interest’ means any interest in a partnership if—

“(A) such interest is acquired by the taxpayer from the partnership solely in exchange for cash, and

“(B) as of the time such interest was acquired, such partnership was engaging in a trade or business in the District of Columbia (or, in the case of a new partnership, such partnership was being organized for purposes of engaging in such a trade or business).

A rule similar to the rule of paragraph (3)(B) shall apply for purposes of this paragraph.

“(5) **RECAPTURE OF CREDIT UPON CERTAIN DISPOSITIONS OF DISTRICT BUSINESS INVESTMENTS.**—

“(A) **IN GENERAL.**—If a taxpayer disposes of any District business investment (or any other property the basis of which is determined in whole or in part by reference to the adjusted basis of such investment) before the end of the 5-year period beginning on the date such investment was acquired by the taxpayer, the taxpayer’s tax imposed by this chapter for the taxable year in which such distribution occurs shall be increased by the aggregate decrease in the credits allowed under section 38 for all prior taxable years which would have resulted solely from reducing to zero any credit determined under this section with respect to such investment.

“(B) **EXCEPTIONS.**—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to any gift, transfer, or transaction described in paragraph (1), (2), or (3) of section 1245(b).

“(C) **SPECIAL RULE.**—Any increase in tax under subparagraph (A) shall not be treated as a tax imposed by this chapter for purposes of—

“(i) determining the amount of any credit allowable under this chapter, and

“(ii) determining the amount of the tax imposed by section 55.

“(6) **BASIS REDUCTION.**—For purposes of this title, the basis of any District business investment shall be reduced by the amount of the credit determined under this section with respect to such investment.

“(d) **LIMITATION ON AMOUNT OF CREDIT.**—

“(1) *IN GENERAL.*—The amount of the DC investment credit determined under this section with respect to any taxpayer for any taxable year shall not exceed the credit amount allocated to such taxpayer for such taxable year by the Economic Development Corporation.

“(2) *OVERALL LIMITATION.*—The aggregate credit amount which may be allocated by the Economic Development Corporation under this section shall not exceed \$60,000,000.

“(3) *CRITERIA FOR ALLOCATING CREDIT AMOUNTS.*—The allocation of credit amounts under this section shall be made in accordance with criteria established by the Economic Development Corporation. In establishing such criteria, such Corporation shall take into account—

“(A) the degree to which the business receiving the loan or investment will provide job opportunities for low and moderate income residents of a targeted area, and

“(B) whether such business is within a targeted area.

“(4) *TARGETED AREA.*—For purposes of paragraph (3), the term ‘targeted area’ means—

“(A) any census tract located in the District of Columbia which is part of an enterprise community designated under subchapter U before the date of the enactment of this subchapter, and

“(B) any other census tract which is located in the District of Columbia and which has a poverty rate of not less than 35 percent.

“(e) *ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT CORPORATION.*—For purposes of this section, the term ‘Economic Development Corporation’ has the meaning given such term by section 1400A(b).

“(f) *REGULATIONS.*—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be appropriate to carry out this section.

“(g) *APPLICATION OF SECTION.*—This section shall apply to any credit amount allocated for taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997, and before January 1, 2003.

“SEC. 1400B. ZERO PERCENT CAPITAL GAINS RATE.

“(a) *EXCLUSION.*—

“(1) *IN GENERAL.*—Gross income shall not include qualified capital gain from the sale or exchange of any DC asset held for more than 5 years.

“(2) *SPECIAL 10 PERCENT RATE FOR DC ASSETS ACQUIRED IN 1998.*—

“(A) *IN GENERAL.*—In the case of any DC asset acquired during calendar year 1998—

“(i) paragraph (1) shall not apply to any qualified capital gain from the sale or exchange of such asset, and

“(ii) the qualified capital gain described in clause (i) shall be treated as adjusted net capital gain described in section 1(h)(1)(D) for the taxable year of the sale or exchange (and the amount under section 1(h)(1)(D)(i) for such taxable year shall be increased by the amount of such gain).

“(B) *SPECIAL RULE.*—For purposes of subparagraph (A), any DC asset the basis of which is determined in whole or in part by reference to the basis of an asset to which subparagraph (A) applies shall be treated as a DC asset acquired during calendar year 1998.

“(b) *DC ASSET.*—For purposes of this section—

“(1) *IN GENERAL.*—The term ‘DC asset’ means—

“(A) any DC business stock,

“(B) any DC partnership interest, and

“(C) any DC business property.

“(2) *DC BUSINESS STOCK.*—

“(A) *IN GENERAL.*—The term ‘DC business stock’ means any stock in a domestic corporation which is originally issued after December 31, 1997, if—

“(i) such stock is acquired by the taxpayer, before January 1, 2003, at its original issue (directly or through an underwriter) solely in exchange for cash,

“(ii) as of the time such stock was issued, such corporation was a DC business (or, in the

case of a new corporation, such corporation was being organized for purposes of being a DC business), and

“(iii) during substantially all of the taxpayer’s holding period for such stock, such corporation qualified as a DC business.

“(B) *REDEMPTIONS.*—A rule similar to the rule of section 1202(c)(3) shall apply for purposes of this paragraph.

“(3) *DC PARTNERSHIP INTEREST.*—The term ‘DC partnership interest’ means any capital or profits interest in a domestic partnership which is originally issued after December 31, 1997, if—

“(A) such interest is acquired by the taxpayer, before January 1, 2003, from the partnership solely in exchange for cash,

“(B) as of the time such interest was acquired, such partnership was a DC business (or, in the case of a new partnership, such partnership was being organized for purposes of being a DC business), and

“(C) during substantially all of the taxpayer’s holding period for such interest, such partnership qualified as a DC business.

A rule similar to the rule of paragraph (2)(B) shall apply for purposes of this paragraph.

“(4) *DC BUSINESS PROPERTY.*—

“(A) *IN GENERAL.*—The term ‘DC business property’ means tangible property if—

“(i) such property was acquired by the taxpayer by purchase (as defined in section 179(d)(2)) after December 31, 1997, and before January 1, 2003,

“(ii) the original use of such property in the District of Columbia commences with the taxpayer, and

“(iii) during substantially all of the taxpayer’s holding period for such property, substantially all of the use of such property was in a DC business of the taxpayer.

“(B) *SPECIAL RULE FOR BUILDINGS WHICH ARE SUBSTANTIALLY IMPROVED.*—

“(i) *IN GENERAL.*—The requirements of clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraph (A) shall be treated as met with respect to—

“(1) property which is substantially improved by the taxpayer before January 1, 2003, and

“(II) any land on which such property is located.

“(ii) *SUBSTANTIAL IMPROVEMENT.*—For purposes of clause (i), property shall be treated as substantially improved by the taxpayer only if, during any 24-month period beginning after December 31, 1997, additions to basis with respect to such property in the hands of the taxpayer exceed the greater of—

“(I) an amount equal to the adjusted basis of such property at the beginning of such 24-month period in the hands of the taxpayer, or

“(II) \$5,000.

“(6) *TREATMENT OF SUBSEQUENT PURCHASERS, ETC.*—The term ‘DC asset’ includes any property which would be a DC asset but for paragraph (2)(A)(i), (3)(A), or (4)(A)(ii) in the hands of the taxpayer if such property was a DC asset in the hands of a prior holder.

“(7) *5-YEAR SAFE HARBOR.*—If any property ceases to be a DC asset by reason of paragraph (2)(A)(iii), (3)(C), or (4)(A)(iii) after the 5-year period beginning on the date the taxpayer acquired such property, such property shall continue to be treated as meeting the requirements of such paragraph; except that the amount of gain to which subsection (a) applies on any sale or exchange of such property shall not exceed the amount which would be qualified capital gain had such property been sold on the date of such cessation.

“(c) *DC BUSINESS.*—For purposes of this section, the term ‘DC business’ means any entity which is an enterprise zone business (as defined in section 1397B), determined—

“(1) by treating the District of Columbia as an empowerment zone and as if no other area is an empowerment zone or enterprise community, and

“(2) without regard to subsections (b)(6) and (c)(5) of section 1397B.

“(d) *OTHER DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.*—For purposes of this section—

“(1) *QUALIFIED CAPITAL GAIN.*—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, the term ‘qualified capital gain’ means any gain recognized on the sale or exchange of—

“(A) a capital asset, or

“(B) property used in the trade or business (as defined in section 1231(b)).

“(2) *GAIN BEFORE 1998 NOT QUALIFIED.*—The term ‘qualified capital gain’ shall not include any gain attributable to periods before January 1, 1998.

“(3) *CERTAIN GAIN ON REAL PROPERTY NOT QUALIFIED.*—The term ‘qualified capital gain’ shall not include any gain which would be treated as ordinary income under section 1250 if section 1250 applied to all depreciation rather than the additional depreciation.

“(4) *INTANGIBLES AND LAND NOT INTEGRAL PART OF DC BUSINESS.*—The term ‘qualified capital gain’ shall not include any gain which is attributable to real property, or an intangible asset, which is not an integral part of a DC business.

“(5) *RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS.*—The term ‘qualified capital gain’ shall not include any gain attributable, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, to a transaction with a related person. For purposes of this paragraph, persons are related to each other if such persons are described in section 267(b) or 707(b)(1).

“(e) *CERTAIN OTHER RULES TO APPLY.*—Rules similar to the rules of subsections (g), (h), (i)(2), and (j) of section 1202 shall apply for purposes of this section.

“(f) *SALES AND EXCHANGES OF INTERESTS IN PARTNERSHIPS AND S CORPORATIONS WHICH ARE DC BUSINESSES.*—In the case of the sale or exchange of an interest in a partnership, or of stock in an S corporation, which was a DC business during substantially all of the period the taxpayer held such interest or stock, the amount of qualified capital gain shall be determined without regard to—

“(1) any gain which is attributable to real property, or an intangible asset, which is not an integral part of a DC business, and

“(2) any gain attributable to periods before January 1, 1998.

“SEC. 1400C. TRUST FUND FOR DC SCHOOLS.

“(a) *CREATION OF FUND.*—There is established in the Treasury of the United States a trust fund to be known as the ‘Trust Fund for DC Schools’, consisting of such amounts as may be appropriated or credited to the Fund as provided in this section.

“(b) *TRANSFER TO TRUST FUND OF AMOUNTS EQUIVALENT TO CERTAIN TAXES.*—

“(1) *IN GENERAL.*—There are hereby appropriated to the Trust Fund for DC Schools amounts equivalent to the applicable percentage of revenues received in the Treasury from income taxes imposed by this chapter for any taxable year beginning after December 31, 1997, and before January 1, 2008, on individual taxpayers who are residents of the District of Columbia as of the last day of such taxable year.

“(2) *APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.*—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term ‘applicable percentage’ means the percentage which the Secretary determines necessary to result in \$5,000,000 being appropriated to the Trust Fund under paragraph (1) for each of the calendar years 1998 through 2007.

“(3) *TRANSFER OF AMOUNTS.*—The amounts appropriated by paragraph (1) shall be transferred at least monthly from the general fund of the Treasury to the Trust Fund for DC Schools on the basis of estimates made by the Secretary of the amounts referred to in such paragraph. Proper adjustments shall be made in the amounts subsequently transferred to the extent prior estimates were in excess of or less than the amounts required to be transferred.

“(c) *EXPENDITURES FROM FUND.*—

“(1) *IN GENERAL.*—Amounts in the Trust Fund for DC Schools are hereby appropriated, and

shall be available without fiscal year limitation, for payment by the Secretary of debt service on qualified DC school bonds.

“(2) **QUALIFIED DC SCHOOL BONDS.**—The term ‘qualified DC school bonds’ means bonds which—

“(A) are issued after March 31, 1998, by the District of Columbia to finance the construction, rehabilitation, and repair of schools under the jurisdiction of the government of the District of Columbia, and

“(B) are certified by the District of Columbia Control Board as meeting the requirements of subparagraph (A) after giving 60 days notice of any proposed certification to the Subcommittees on the District of Columbia of the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Senate.

“(d) **REPORT.**—It shall be the duty of the Secretary to hold the Trust Fund for DC Schools and to report to the Congress each year on the financial condition and the results of the operations of such Fund during the preceding fiscal year and on its expected condition and operations during the next fiscal year. Such report shall be printed as a House document of the session of the Congress to which the report is made.

“(e) **INVESTMENT.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—It shall be the duty of the Secretary to invest such portion of the Trust Fund for DC Schools as is not, in the Secretary's judgment, required to meet current withdrawals. Such investments may be made only in interest-bearing obligations of the United States. For such purpose, such obligations may be acquired—

“(A) on original issue at the issue price, or

“(B) by purchase of outstanding obligations at the market price.

“(2) **SALE OF OBLIGATIONS.**—Any obligation acquired by the Trust Fund for DC Schools may be sold by the Secretary at the market price.

“(3) **INTEREST ON CERTAIN PROCEEDS.**—The interest on, and the proceeds from the sale or redemption of, any obligations held in the Trust Fund for DC Schools shall be credited to and form a part of the Trust Fund for DC Schools.”.

(b) **CREDITS MADE PART OF GENERAL BUSINESS CREDIT.**—

(1) Subsection (b) of section 38 is amended by striking “plus” at the end of paragraph (11), by striking the period at the end of paragraph (12) and inserting “, plus”, and by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(13) the DC investment credit determined under section 1400A(a).”.

(2) Subsection (d) of section 39 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(8) **NO CARRYBACK OF DC CREDITS BEFORE EFFECTIVE DATE.**—No portion of the unused business credit for any taxable year which is attributable to the credit under section 1400A, or to the credits under subchapter U by reason of section 1400, may be carried back to a taxable year ending before the date of the enactment of sections 1400A and 1400.”.

(3) Subsection (c) of section 196 is amended by striking “and” at the end of paragraph (6), by striking the period at the end of paragraph (7) and inserting “, and”, and by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(8) the DC investment credit determined under section 1400A(a).”.

(c) **CLERICAL AMENDMENT.**—The table of subchapters for chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

“Subchapter W. Incentives for the Revitalization of the District of Columbia.”.

(d) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—This section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

TITLE VII—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

Subtitle A—Provisions Relating to Excise Taxes

SEC. 701. REPEAL OF TAX ON DIESEL FUEL USED IN RECREATIONAL BOATS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subparagraph (B) of section 6421(e)(2) (defining off-highway business use) is amended by striking clauses (iii) and (iv).

(b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—

(1) Subparagraph (A) of section 4041(a)(1) is amended—

(A) by striking “, a diesel-powered train, or a diesel-powered boat” each place it appears and inserting “or a diesel-powered train”, and

(B) by striking “vehicle, train, or boat” and inserting “vehicle or train”.

(2) Paragraph (1) of section 4041(a) is amended by striking subparagraph (D).

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on January 1, 1998.

SEC. 702. INTERCITY PASSENGER RAIL FUND.

(a) **ESTABLISHMENT OF FUND.**—The Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by adding at the end the following new subtitle:

“Subtitle L—Intercity Passenger Rail Fund

“Sec. 9901. Intercity passenger rail fund.

“SEC. 9901. INTERCITY PASSENGER RAIL FUND.

“(a) **CREATION OF FUND.**—There is established in the Treasury of the United States a fund to be known as the ‘Intercity Passenger Rail Fund’, consisting of such amounts as may be appropriated to the Fund as provided in this section.

“(b) **TRANSFER TO INTERCITY PASSENGER RAIL FUND OF AMOUNTS EQUIVALENT TO CERTAIN TAXES.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—There are hereby appropriated to the Intercity Passenger Rail Fund amounts equivalent to the net revenues received in the Treasury from the applicable portion of the taxes imposed by sections 4041, 4042, 4081, and 4091 after September 30, 1997, and before April 16, 2001.

“(2) **APPLICABLE PORTION.**—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term ‘applicable portion’ means the lesser of—

“(A) 0.5 cent multiplied by the number of gallons on which the taxes described in paragraph (1) are imposed, or

“(B) the portion of such taxes not otherwise appropriated to a trust fund under subchapter A of chapter 98.

“(3) **NET REVENUES.**—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term ‘net revenues’ means the amount estimated by the Secretary based on the excess of—

“(A) the applicable portion of the taxes received in the Treasury under sections 4041, 4042, 4081, and 4091, over

“(B) the decrease in the tax imposed by chapter 1 resulting from the applicable portion of the taxes imposed by sections 4041, 4042, 4081, and 4091.

“(4) **TRANSFER OF AMOUNTS.**—The amounts appropriated by paragraph (1) shall be transferred at least monthly from the general fund of the Treasury to the Intercity Passenger Rail Fund on the basis of estimates made by the Secretary of the amounts referred to in such paragraph. Proper adjustments shall be made in the amounts subsequently transferred to the extent prior estimates were in excess of or less than the amounts required to be transferred.

“(c) **EXPENDITURES FROM FUND.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—In addition to any amounts appropriated from the general fund of the Treasury of the United States for fiscal years 1998 through 2001 to enable the Secretary of Transportation to make grants to the National Railroad Passenger Corporation, amounts in the Intercity Passenger Rail Fund shall be available, as provided by appropriation Acts, to finance qualified expenses of—

“(A) the National Railroad Passenger Corporation, and

“(B) each non-Amtrak State, to the extent determined under paragraph (3).

The amount available for any fiscal year under the preceding sentence shall be the amount dedicated to such Fund for such fiscal year (and no other amount) and shall remain available until expended.

“(2) **MAXIMUM AMOUNT OF FUNDS TO NON-AMTRAK STATES.**—Each non-Amtrak State shall re-

ceive under this subsection an amount equal to the lesser of—

“(A) the State's qualified expenses for the fiscal year, or

“(B) the product of—

“(i) $\frac{1}{12}$ of 1 percent of the aggregate amounts appropriated from the Intercity Passenger Rail Fund for such fiscal year under paragraph (1), and

“(ii) the number of months such State is a non-Amtrak State in such fiscal year.

If the amount determined under subparagraph (B) exceeds the amount under subparagraph (A) for any fiscal year, the amount under subparagraph (B) for the following fiscal year shall be increased by the amount of such excess.

“(3) **TRANSFERS FROM FUND FOR CERTAIN REPAYMENTS AND CREDITS.**—

“(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall pay from time to time from the Intercity Passenger Rail Fund into the general fund of the Treasury amounts equivalent to—

“(i) the amounts paid before October 1, 2001, under—

“(I) section 6420 (relating to amounts paid in respect of gasoline used on farms),

“(II) section 6421 (relating to amounts paid in respect of gasoline used for certain nonhighway purposes or by local transit systems), and

“(III) section 6427 (relating to fuels not used for taxable purposes),

on the basis of claims filed for periods ending before April 16, 2001, and

“(ii) the credits allowed under section 34 (relating to credit for certain uses of gasoline and special fuels) with respect to gasoline and special fuels used before April 16, 2001.

The amounts payable from the Intercity Passenger Rail Fund under this subparagraph shall be determined by taking into account only amounts transferred to such Fund.

“(B) **TRANSFERS BASED ON ESTIMATES.**—Transfers under subparagraph (A) shall be made on the basis of estimates by the Secretary, and proper adjustments shall be made in amounts subsequently transferred to the extent prior estimates were in excess or less than the amounts required to be transferred.

“(d) **DEFINITIONS.**—For purposes of this section—

“(1) **QUALIFIED EXPENSES.**—The term ‘qualified expenses’ means expenses incurred after September 30, 1997, and before April 16, 2001—

“(A) for—

“(i) in the case of the National Railroad Passenger Corporation—

“(I) the acquisition of equipment, rolling stock, and other capital improvements, the upgrading of maintenance facilities, and the maintenance of existing equipment, in intercity passenger rail service, and

“(II) the payment of interest and principal on obligations incurred for such acquisition, upgrading, and maintenance, and

“(ii) in the case of a non-Amtrak State—

“(I) the acquisition of equipment, rolling stock, and other capital improvements, the upgrading of maintenance facilities, and the maintenance of existing equipment, in intercity passenger rail or bus service,

“(II) the purchase of intercity passenger rail services from the National Railroad Passenger Corporation,

“(III) capital expenditures related to rail operations for Class II or Class III rail carriers in the State,

“(IV) any project that is eligible to receive funding under section 5309, 5310, or 5311 of title 49, United States Code,

“(V) any project that is eligible to receive funding under section 130 of title 23, United States Code,

“(VI) the upgrading and maintenance of intercity primary and rural air service facilities, and the purchase of intercity air service between primary and rural airports and regional hubs, and

“(VII) the payment of interest and principal on obligations incurred for such acquisition, upgrading, maintenance, and purchase, and

“(B) certified by the Secretary of Transportation as meeting the requirements of subparagraph (A).

“(2) NON-AMTRAK STATE.—The term ‘non-Amtrak State’ means any State which does not receive intercity passenger rail service from the National Railroad Passenger Corporation.

“(e) TAX TREATMENT OF FUND EXPENDITURES.—With respect to any payment of qualified expenses described in subsection (d)(1)(A)(i) from the Intercity Passenger Rail Fund during any taxable year to a taxpayer—

“(1) such payment shall not be included in the gross income of the taxpayer for such taxable year,

“(2) no deduction shall be allowed to the taxpayer with respect to any amount paid or incurred which is attributable to such payment, and

“(3) the basis of any property shall be reduced by the portion of the cost of such property which is attributable to such payment.

“(f) REPORT.—It shall be the duty of the Secretary to hold the Intercity Passenger Rail Fund and to report to the Congress each year on the financial condition and the results of the operations of such Fund during the preceding fiscal year and on its expected condition and operations during the next fiscal year. Such report shall be printed as a House document of the session of the Congress to which the report is made.

“(g) INVESTMENT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—It shall be the duty of the Secretary to invest such portion of the Intercity Passenger Rail Fund as is not, in the Secretary's judgment, required to meet current withdrawals. Such investments may be made only in interest-bearing obligations of the United States. For such purpose, such obligations may be acquired—

“(A) on original issue at the issue price, or

“(B) by purchase of outstanding obligations at the market price.

“(2) SALE OF OBLIGATIONS.—Any obligation acquired by the Intercity Passenger Rail Fund may be sold by the Secretary at the market price.

“(3) INTEREST ON CERTAIN PROCEEDS.—The interest on, and the proceeds from the sale or redemption of, any obligations held in the Intercity Passenger Rail Fund shall be credited to the general fund of the Treasury of the United States.

“(h) TERMINATION.—The Secretary shall determine and retain, not later than October 1, 2001, the amount in the Intercity Passenger Rail Fund necessary to pay any outstanding qualified expenses, and shall transfer any amount not so retained to the general fund of the Treasury.”

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The table of subtitles for such Code is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

“SUBTITLE L. Intercity Passenger Rail Fund.”

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply with respect to taxes imposed after September 30, 1997.

(d) BUDGETARY TREATMENT OF AMOUNTS DEPOSITED INTO INTERCITY PASSENGER RAIL FUND.—Pursuant to section 207 of such H. Con. Res. 84, of the total revenues raised by this Act, amounts equal to the amounts deposited into the Intercity Passenger Rail Fund for each fiscal year are hereby dedicated to finance such Fund.

SEC. 703. MODIFICATION OF TAX TREATMENT OF HARD CIDER.

(a) HARD CIDER CONTAINING NOT MORE THAN 7 PERCENT ALCOHOL TAXED AS WINE.—Subsection (b) of section 5041 (relating to imposition and rate of tax) is amended by striking “and” at the end of paragraph (4), by striking the period at the end of paragraph (5) and inserting “; and”, and by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(6) On hard cider derived primarily from apples or apple concentrate and water, containing

no other fruit product, and containing at least one-half of 1 percent and not more than 7 percent of alcohol by volume, 22.6 cents per wine gallon.”

(b) EXCLUSION FROM SMALL PRODUCER CREDIT.—Paragraph (1) of section 5041(c) (relating to credit for small domestic producers) is amended by striking “subsection (b)(4)” and inserting “paragraphs (4) and (6) of subsection (b)”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on October 1, 1997.

SEC. 704. GENERAL REVENUE PORTION OF HIGHWAY MOTOR FUELS TAXES DEPOSITED INTO HIGHWAY TRUST FUND.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (4) of section 9503(b) is amended by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph (A), and by striking subparagraph (B) and inserting the following new subparagraphs:

“(B) there shall not be taken into account the taxes imposed by sections 4041 and 4081 to the extent attributable to—

“(i) the Leaking Underground Storage Tank Trust Fund financing rate, or

“(ii) fuel used in a train,

“(C) in the case of fuels used as described in paragraph (4)(D), (5)(B), or (6)(D) of subsection (c), there shall not be taken into account—

“(i) in the case of gasoline and special motor fuels, so much of the rate of tax as exceeds 11.5 cents per gallon, and

“(ii) in the case of diesel fuel, so much of the rate of tax as exceeds 17.5 cents per gallon, and

“(D) there shall not be taken into account so much of the rate of the taxes received in the Treasury after June 30, 2000, as exceeds the excess of 4.3 cents per gallon over the portion (if any) of such rate as is taken into account in determining the amount appropriated to the Intercity Passenger Rail Fund under section 9901.”

(b) LIMITATION ON EXPENDITURES.—Subsection (c) of section 9503 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(7) LIMITATION ON EXPENDITURES.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, in calculating amounts under section 157(a) of title 23, United States Code, and sections 1013(c), 1015(a), and 1015(b) of the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (Public Law 102-240; 105 Stat. 1914), deposits in the Highway Trust Fund resulting from the amendments made by the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997 shall not be taken into account.”

(c) TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Section 9503 is amended by striking subsection (f).

(2) Paragraphs (4)(D), (5)(B), and (6)(D) of section 9503(c) are each amended by striking “attributable to the Highway Trust Fund financing rate” and inserting “attributable to taxes taken into account in determining transfers under subparagraph (C) of subsection (b)(4)”.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxes received in the Treasury after September 30, 1997.

SEC. 705. RATE OF TAX ON CERTAIN SPECIAL FUELS DETERMINED ON BASIS OF BTU EQUIVALENCY WITH GASOLINE.

(a) SPECIAL MOTOR FUELS.—Paragraph (2) of section 4041(a) (relating to special motor fuels) is amended to read as follows:

“(2) SPECIAL MOTOR FUELS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—There is hereby imposed a tax on benzol, benzene, naphtha, liquefied petroleum gas, casing head and natural gasoline, or any other liquid (other than kerosene, gas oil, or fuel oil, or any product taxable under section 4081)—

“(i) sold by any person to an owner, lessee, or other operator of a motor vehicle or motorboat for use as a fuel in such motor vehicle or motorboat, or

“(ii) used by any person as a fuel in a motor vehicle or motorboat unless there was a taxable sale of such liquid under clause (i).

“(B) RATE OF TAX.—The rate of the tax imposed by this paragraph shall be—

“(i) except as otherwise provided in this subparagraph, the rate of tax specified in section 4081(a)(2)(A)(i) which is in effect at the time of such sale or use,

“(ii) 13.6 cents per gallon in the case of liquefied petroleum gas, and

“(iii) 11.9 cents per gallon in the case of liquefied natural gas.

In the case of any sale or use after September 30, 1999, clause (ii) shall be applied by substituting ‘3.2 cents’ for ‘13.6 cents’, and clause (iii) shall be applied by substituting ‘2.8 cents’ for ‘11.9 cents’.”

(b) METHANOL FUEL PRODUCED FROM NATURAL GAS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (A) of section 4041(m)(1) is amended by striking clause (i) and inserting the following new clause:

“(i) after September 30, 1997, and before October 1, 1999—

“(I) in the case of fuel none of the alcohol in which consists of ethanol, 9.15 cents per gallon, and

“(II) in any other case, 11.3 cents per gallon, and”

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 706. STUDY OF FEASIBILITY OF MOVING COLLECTION POINT FOR DISTILLED SPIRITS EXCISE TAX.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate shall conduct a study of options for changing the event on which the tax imposed by section 5001 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is determined. One such option which shall be studied is determining such tax on removal from registered wholesale warehouses. In studying each such option, such Secretary shall focus on administrative issues including—

(1) tax compliance,

(2) the number of taxpayers required to pay the tax,

(3) the types of financial responsibility requirements that might be required, and

(4) special requirements regarding segregation of nontax-paid distilled spirits from other products.

Such study shall review the effects of each such option on the Department of the Treasury (including staffing and other demands on budgetary resources) and the change in the period between the time such tax is currently paid and the time such tax would be paid under each such option.

(b) REPORT.—The report of such study shall be submitted to the Committee on Finance of the Senate and the Committee on Ways and Means of the House of Representatives not later than January 31, 1998.

SEC. 707. EXTENSION AND MODIFICATION OF SUBSIDIES FOR ALCOHOL FUELS.

(a) EXTENSIONS.—

(1) ALCOHOL FUELS CREDIT.—Subsection (e) of section 40 is amended—

(A) by striking “December 31, 2000” and inserting “December 31, 2007”, and

(B) by striking “January 1, 2001” and inserting “January 1, 2007”.

(2) EXCISE TAXES.—

(A) Section 4041(b)(2)(C) is amended by striking “October 1, 2000” and inserting “October 1, 2007”.

(B) Sections 4041(k)(3), 4081(c)(8), 4091(c)(5), and 6427(f)(4) are each amended by striking “September 30, 2000” and inserting “September 30, 2007”.

(b) MODIFICATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (h) of section 40 is amended to read as follows:

“(h) REDUCED CREDIT FOR ETHANOL BLENDED.—

“(I) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any alcohol mixture credit or alcohol credit with respect to any alcohol which is ethanol—

“(A) subsections (b)(1)(A) and (b)(2)(A) shall be applied by substituting ‘the blender amount’ for ‘60 cents’;

“(B) subsection (b)(3) shall be applied by substituting ‘the low-proof blender amount’ for ‘45 cents’ and ‘the blender amount’ for ‘60 cents’; and

“(C) subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (d)(3) shall be applied by substituting ‘the blender amount’ for ‘60 cents’ and ‘the low-proof blender amount’ for ‘45 cents’.

“(2) AMOUNTS.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the blender amount and the low-proof blender amount shall be determined in accordance with the following table:

53 cents	39.26 cents
52 cents	38.52 cents
2005 or thereafter	51 cents
	37.78 cents.”.

(2) Subparagraph (A) of section 4041(b)(2) is amended by striking “5.4 cents” and inserting “the applicable blender rate” and by adding at the end the following flush sentence:

“For purposes of clause (i), the applicable blender rate is $\frac{1}{10}$ of the blender amount applicable under section 40(h)(2) for the calendar year in which the sale or use occurs.”.

(3) Paragraphs (4)(A) and (5) of section 4081(c) are each amended by striking “5.4 cents” each place it appears and inserting “the applicable blender rate (as defined in section 4041(b)(2)(A))”.

(4) Paragraph (1) of section 4091(c) is amended by striking “13.4 cents” each place it appears and inserting “the applicable blender amount” and by adding at the end the following new sentence: “For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘applicable blender amount’ means 13.3 cents in the case of any sale or use during 2001 or 2002, 13.2 cents in the case of any sale or use during 2003 or 2004, and 13.1 cents in the case of any sale or use during 2005 or thereafter.”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) SUBSECTION (a).—The amendments made by subsection (a) shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) SUBSECTION (b).—The amendments made by subsection (b) shall take effect on January 1, 2001.

SEC. 708. CLARIFICATION OF AUTHORITY TO USE SEMI-GENERIC DESIGNATIONS ON WINE LABELS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 5388 (relating to designation of wines) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(c) USE OF SEMI-GENERIC DESIGNATIONS.—A name of geographic significance, which is also the designation of a class or type of wine, shall be deemed to have become semi-generic only if so found by the Secretary. Semi-generic designations may be used to designate wines of an origin other than that indicated by such name only if—

“(1) there appears in direct conjunction therewith an appropriate appellation of origin disclosing the true place of origin of the wine, and

“(2) the wine so designated conforms to the standard of identity, if any, for such wine contained in the regulations in this section or, if there be no such standard, to the trade understanding of such class or type.

Examples of semi-generic names which are also type designations for grape wines are Angelica, Burgundy, Claret, Chablis, Champagne, Chianti, Malaga, Marsala, Madeira, Moselle, Port, Rhine Wine (syn. Hock), Sauterne, Haut Sauterne, Sherry, Tokay.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

Subtitle B—Provisions Relating to Pensions and Fringe Benefits

SEC. 711. TREATMENT OF MULTIEMPLOYER PLANS UNDER SECTION 415.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 415(b)(11) is amended—

(1) by inserting “or a multiemployer plan (as defined in section 414(f))” after “section 414(d)”, and

(2) by inserting “AND MULTIEMPLOYER” after “GOVERNMENTAL” in the heading thereof.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 712. TECHNICAL CORRECTION RELATING TO PARTIAL TERMINATION OF PENSION PLANS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—So much of section 552 of the Tax Reform Act of 1984 (Public Law 98-369) as precedes subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) is amended to read as follows:

“For purposes of interpreting or applying section 411(d)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to minimum vesting standards in the case of partial termination), any other provision of Federal law, and any provision of any plan or trust which directly or indirectly incorporates, or is determined by reference to, such section 411(d)(3), a partial termination shall not have occurred based in whole or in part on a decline in plan participation if—

“(1) the decline in plan participation—”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall take effect as if included in the provisions of section 552 of the Tax Reform Act of 1984.

SEC. 713. INCREASE IN CURRENT LIABILITY FUNDING LIMIT.

(a) AMENDMENT TO 1986 CODE.—Section 412(c)(7) (relating to full-funding limitation) is amended—

(A) by striking “150 percent” in subparagraph (A)(i)(I) and inserting “the applicable percentage”, and

(B) by adding at the end the following:

“(F) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of subparagraph (A)(i)(I), the applicable percentage shall be determined in accordance with the following table:

In the case of any plan year beginning in—	The applicable percentage is—
1999 or 2000	155
2001 or 2002	160
2003 or 2004	165
2005 and succeeding years	170.”.

(b) AMENDMENT TO ERISA.—Section 302(c)(7) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1082(c)(7)) is amended—

(A) by striking “150 percent” in subparagraph (A)(i)(I) and inserting “the applicable percentage”, and

(B) by adding at the end the following:

“(F) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of subparagraph (A)(i)(I), the applicable percentage shall be determined in accordance with the following table:

In the case of any plan year beginning in—	The applicable percentage is—
1999 or 2000	155
2001 or 2002	160
2003 or 2004	165
2005 and succeeding years	170.”.

(c) SPECIAL AMORTIZATION RULE.—

(1) CODE AMENDMENT.—Section 412(b)(2) is amended by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph (C), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (D) and inserting “, and”, and by inserting after subparagraph (D) the following:

“(E) the amount necessary to amortize in equal annual installments (until fully amortized) over a period of 20 years the contributions which would be required to be made under the plan but for the provisions of subsection (c)(7)(A)(i)(I).”.

(2) ERISA AMENDMENT.—Section 302(b)(2) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1082(b)(2)) is amended by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph (C), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (D) and inserting “, and”, and by inserting after subparagraph (D) the following:

“(E) the amount necessary to amortize in equal annual installments (until fully amortized) over a period of 20 years the contributions which would be required to be made under the

plan but for the provisions of subsection (c)(7)(A)(i)(I).”.

(3) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(A) Section 412(c)(7)(D) is amended by adding “and” at the end of clause (i), by striking “, and” at the end of clause (ii) and inserting a period, and by striking clause (iii).

(B) Section 302(c)(7)(D) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1082(c)(7)(D)) is amended by adding “and” at the end of clause (i), by striking “, and” at the end of clause (ii) and inserting a period, and by striking clause (iii).

(4) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this subsection shall apply to plan years beginning after December 31, 1998.

(B) SPECIAL RULE FOR 1999.—In the case of a plan's first year beginning in 1999, there shall be added to the amount required to be amortized under section 412(b)(2)(E) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and section 302(b)(2)(E) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (as added by paragraphs (1) and (2)) over the 20-year period beginning with such year, the unamortized balance (as of the close of the preceding plan year) of any amount required to be amortized under section 412(c)(7)(D)(iii) of such Code and section 302(c)(7)(D)(iii) of such Act (as repealed by paragraph (3)) for plan years beginning before 1999.

SEC. 714. SPOUSAL CONSENT REQUIRED FOR CERTAIN DISTRIBUTIONS AND LOANS UNDER QUALIFIED CASH OR DEFERRED ARRANGEMENT.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 401(k) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(13) SPOUSAL CONSENT REQUIRED.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—An arrangement shall not be treated as a qualified cash or deferred arrangement unless—

“(i) a distribution under the plan of which such arrangement is a part, or

“(ii) a loan all or part of which is secured by the participant's interest in the plan of which such arrangement is a part, may not be made without the written consent of the spouse.

“(B) EXCEPTIONS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply—

“(i) to distributions described in section 402(c)(4)(A) or 411(a)(11), or

“(ii) in any case described in section 417(a)(2) (relating to cases where spouse cannot be located).

“(C) OTHER RULES.—The Secretary shall prescribe rules similar to the rules under section 417 for the form and timing of any consent required by this paragraph.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to plan years beginning after December 31, 1998.

(2) PLAN AMENDMENTS.—A plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of section 411(d)(6) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 or section 204(g) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 merely because it is amended to meet the requirements of section 401(k)(4)(13) of such Code (as added by subsection (a)).

SEC. 715. SPECIAL RULES FOR CHURCH PLANS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 414(e)(5) relating to special rules for chaplains and self-employed ministers is amended—

(1) by striking “not eligible to participate” in subparagraph (C) and inserting “not otherwise participating”, and

(2) by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(E) EXCLUSION.—In the case of a contribution to a church plan made on behalf of a minister described in subparagraph (A)(i)(II), such contribution shall not be included in the gross income of the minister to the extent that such contribution would not be so included if the minister was an employee of a church.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 716. REPEAL OF APPLICATION OF UNRELATED BUSINESS INCOME TAX TO ESOPS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 512(e) is amended—
 (1) by striking “described in section 1361(c)(7)” in paragraph (1) and inserting “described in section 501(c)(3) and exempt from taxation under section 501(a)”, and

(2) by inserting “CHARITABLE ORGANIZATIONS HOLDING STOCK IN” after “APPLICABLE TO” in the heading.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 717. DIVERSIFICATION IN SECTION 401(k) PLAN INVESTMENTS.

(a) LIMITATIONS ON INVESTMENT IN EMPLOYER SECURITIES AND EMPLOYER REAL PROPERTY BY CASH OR DEFERRED ARRANGEMENTS.—Section 407(d)(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1107(d)(3)) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(D)(i) The term ‘eligible individual account plan’ does not include that portion of an individual account plan that consists of elective deferrals (as defined in section 402(g)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) pursuant to a qualified cash or deferred arrangement as defined in section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (and earnings allocable thereto), if such elective deferrals (or earnings allocable thereto) are required to be invested in qualifying employer securities or qualifying employer real property or both pursuant to the documents and instruments governing the plan or at the direction of a person other than the participant on whose behalf such elective deferrals are made to the plan (or the participant’s beneficiary).
 “(ii) For purposes of subsection (a), such portion shall be treated as a separate plan.
 “(iii) This subparagraph shall not apply to an individual account plan if the fair market value of the assets of all individual account plans maintained by the employer equals not more than 10 percent of the fair market value of the assets of all pension plans maintained by the employer.
 “(iv) This subparagraph shall not apply to an individual account plan that is an employee stock ownership plan as defined in section 409(a) or 4975(e)(7) of the Internal Revenue Code.
 “(v) This subparagraph shall not apply to an individual account plan if not more than 1 percent of an employee’s eligible compensation deposited to the plan as an elective deferral (as so defined) is required to be invested in the qualifying employer securities.”

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to employer securities and employer real property acquired after the beginning of the first plan year beginning after the 90th day after the date of enactment of this Act.

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN ACQUISITIONS.—Employer securities and employer real property acquired pursuant to a binding written contract to acquire such securities and real property in effect on the date of enactment of this Act and at all times thereafter, shall be treated as acquired immediately before such date.

Subtitle C—Revisions Relating to Disasters**SEC. 721. TREATMENT OF LIVESTOCK SOLD ON ACCOUNT OF WEATHER-RELATED CONDITIONS.**

(a) DEFERRAL OF INCOME INCLUSION.—Subsection (e) of section 451 (relating to special rules for proceeds from livestock sold on account of drought) is amended—

(1) by striking “drought conditions, and that these drought conditions” in paragraph (1) and inserting “drought, flood, or other weather-related conditions, and that such conditions”; and

(2) by inserting “, FLOOD, OR OTHER WEATHER-RELATED CONDITIONS” after “DROUGHT” in the subsection heading.

(b) INVOLUNTARY CONVERSIONS.—Subsection (e) of section 1033 (relating to livestock sold on account of drought) is amended—

(1) by inserting “, flood, or other weather-related conditions” before the period at the end thereof; and

(2) by inserting “, FLOOD, OR OTHER WEATHER-RELATED CONDITIONS” after “DROUGHT” in the subsection heading.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to sales and exchanges after December 31, 1996.

SEC. 722. GAIN OR LOSS FROM SALE OF LIVESTOCK DISREGARDED FOR PURPOSES OF EARNED INCOME CREDIT.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 32(i)(2)(D) (relating to disqualified income) is amended by inserting “determined without regard to gain or loss from the sale of livestock described in section 1231(b)(3),” after “taxable year.”

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1995.

SEC. 723. MORTGAGE FINANCING FOR RESIDENCES LOCATED IN DISASTER AREAS.

Subsection (k) of section 143 (relating to mortgage revenue bonds; qualified mortgage bond and qualified veteran’s mortgage bond) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(11) SPECIAL RULES FOR RESIDENCES LOCATED IN DISASTER AREAS.—In the case of a residence located in an area determined by the President to warrant assistance from the Federal Government under the Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act (as in effect on the date of the enactment of the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997), this section shall be applied with the following modifications to financing provided with respect to such residence within 1 year after the date of the disaster declaration:
 “(A) Subsection (d) (relating to 3-year requirement) shall not apply.
 “(B) Subsections (e) and (f) (relating to purchase price requirement and income requirement) shall be applied as if such residence were a targeted area residence.
 The preceding sentence shall apply only with respect to bonds issued after December 31, 1996, and before January 1, 1999.”

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to employer securities and employer real property acquired after the beginning of the first plan year beginning after the 90th day after the date of enactment of this Act.

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN ACQUISITIONS.—Employer securities and employer real property acquired pursuant to a binding written contract to acquire such securities and real property in effect on the date of enactment of this Act and at all times thereafter, shall be treated as acquired immediately before such date.

SEC. 724. DISTRIBUTIONS FROM INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS MAY BE USED WITHOUT PENALTY TO REPLACE OR REPAIR PROPERTY DAMAGED IN PRESIDENTIALLY DECLARED DISASTER AREAS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 72(t)(2) (relating to exceptions to 10-percent additional tax on early distributions), as amended by sections 203 and 303, is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(G) DISTRIBUTIONS FOR DISASTER-RELATED EXPENSES.—Distributions from an individual retirement plan which are qualified disaster-related distributions.”

(b) QUALIFIED DISASTER-RELATED DISTRIBUTIONS.—Section 72(t), as amended by sections 203 and 303, is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(9) QUALIFIED DISASTER-RELATED DISTRIBUTIONS.—For purposes of paragraph (2)(E)—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified disaster-related distribution’ means any payment or distribution received by an individual to the extent that the payment or distribution is used by such individual within 60 days of the payment or distribution to pay for the repair or replacement of tangible property which is disaster-damaged property.
 “(B) LIMITATIONS.—
 “(i) ONLY DISTRIBUTIONS WITHIN 2 YEARS.—The term ‘qualified disaster-related distribution’ shall only include any payment or distribution which is made during the 2-year period beginning on the date of the determination referred to in subparagraph (D).
 “(ii) DOLLAR LIMITATION.—Such term shall not include distributions to the extent the

amount of such distributions exceeds \$10,000 during the 2-year period described in clause (i).

“(C) DISASTER-DAMAGED PROPERTY.—The term ‘disaster-damaged property’ means property—

“(i) which was located in a disaster area on the date of the determination referred to in subparagraph (C), and

“(ii) which was destroyed or substantially damaged as a result of the disaster occurring in such area.

“(D) DISASTER AREA.—The term ‘disaster area’ means an area determined by the President during 1997 to warrant assistance by the Federal Government under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act.”

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to payments and distributions after December 31, 1996, with respect to disasters occurring after such date.

SEC. 725. ELIMINATION OF 10 PERCENT FLOOR FOR DISASTER LOSSES.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Section 165(h)(2)(A) (relating to net casualty loss allowed only to the extent it exceeds 10 percent of adjusted gross income) is amended by striking clauses (i) and (ii) and inserting the following new clauses:

“(i) the amount of the personal casualty gains for the taxable year,

“(ii) the amount of the federally declared disaster losses for the taxable year (or, if lesser, the net casualty loss), plus

“(iii) the portion of the net casualty loss which is not deductible under clause (ii) but only to the extent such portion exceeds 10 percent of the adjusted gross income of the individual.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term ‘net casualty loss’ means the excess of personal casualty losses for the taxable year over personal casualty gains.”

(b) FEDERALLY DECLARED DISASTER LOSS DEFINED.—Section 165(h)(3) (relating to treatment of casualty gains and losses) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(C) FEDERALLY DECLARED DISASTER LOSS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘federally declared disaster loss’ means any personal casualty loss attributable to a disaster occurring during 1997 in an area subsequently determined by the President of the United States to warrant assistance by the Federal Government under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act.

“(ii) DOLLAR LIMITATION.—Such term shall not include personal casualty losses to the extent such losses exceed \$10,000 for the taxable year.”

(c) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The heading for section 165(h)(2) is amended by striking “NET CASUALTY LOSS” and inserting “NET NON-DISASTER CASUALTY LOSS”.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to losses attributable to disasters occurring after December 31, 1996, including for purposes of determining the portion of such losses allowable in taxable years ending before such date pursuant to an election under section 165(i) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

SEC. 726. ABATEMENT OF INTEREST ON UNDERPAYMENTS BY TAXPAYERS IN PRESIDENTIALLY DECLARED DISASTER AREAS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 6404 (relating to abatements) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(h) ABATEMENT OF INTEREST ON UNDERPAYMENTS BY TAXPAYERS IN PRESIDENTIALLY DECLARED DISASTER AREAS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary extends for any period the time for filing income tax returns under section 6081 and the time for paying income tax with respect to such returns under section 6161 (and waives any penalties relating to the failure to so file or so pay) for any individual located in a Presidentially declared disaster

area, the Secretary shall abate for such period the assessment of any interest prescribed under section 6601 on such income tax.

“(2) **PRESIDENTIALLY DECLARED DISASTER AREA.**—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term ‘Presidentially declared disaster area’ means, with respect to any individual, any area which the President has determined during 1997 warrants assistance by the Federal Government under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act.

“(3) **INDIVIDUAL.**—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘individual’ shall not include any estate or trust.”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to disasters declared after December 31, 1996.

Subtitle D—Provisions Relating to Small Businesses

SEC. 731. WAIVER OF PENALTY THROUGH JUNE 30, 1998, ON SMALL BUSINESSES FAILING TO MAKE ELECTRONIC FUND TRANSFERS OF TAXES.

No penalty shall be imposed under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 solely by reason of a failure by a person to use the electronic fund transfer system established under section 6302(h) of such Code if—

(1) such person is a member of a class of taxpayers first required to use such system on or after July 1, 1997, and

(2) such failure occurs before July 1, 1998.

SEC. 732. MINIMUM TAX NOT TO APPLY TO FARMERS' INSTALLMENT SALES.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (a) of section 56 is amended by striking paragraph (6) (relating to treatment of installment sales).

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATES.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to dispositions in taxable years beginning after December 31, 1987.

(2) **SPECIAL RULE FOR 1987.**—In the case of taxable years beginning in 1987, the last sentence of section 56(a)(6) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as in effect for such taxable years) shall be applied by inserting “or in the case of a taxpayer using the cash receipts and disbursements method of accounting, any disposition described in section 453C(e)(1)(B)(ii)” after “section 453C(e)(4)”.

SEC. 733. INCREASE IN DEDUCTION FOR HEALTH INSURANCE COSTS OF SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUALS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The table contained in section 162(l)(1)(B) is amended to read as follows:

For taxable years beginning in calendar year—	The applicable percentage is—
1997	50
1998	50
1999 through 2001	60
2002	60
2003	70
2004	80
2005	85
2006	90
2007	100.”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1996.

SEC. 734. SENSE OF THE SENATE WITH RESPECT TO SELF-EMPLOYMENT TAX OF LIMITED PARTNERS.

(a) **FINDINGS.**—The Senate finds that—

(1) the Department of the Treasury issued Proposed Regulation 1.1402(a)-2 in January 1997 relating to the definition of a limited partner for self-employment tax purposes under section 1402(a)(13) of the Internal Revenue Code;

(2) since 1977, section 1402(a)(13) of such Code has provided that—

(A) a limited partner's net earnings from self-employment include only guaranteed payments made to the individual for services actually rendered and do not include a limited partner's distributive share of the income or loss of the partnership, and

(B) a general partner's net earnings from self-employment include the partner's distributive share;

(3) the proposed regulations provide generally—

(A) that a partner will not be treated as a limited partner if the individual—

(i) has personal liability for partnership debts,

(ii) has authority to contract on behalf of the partnership, or

(iii) participates in the partnership's trade or business for more than 500 hours during the taxable year;

(B) that an individual meeting any one of these three criteria will be treated as a general partner, and net earnings from self-employment will include the partner's distributive share of partnership income and loss, resulting in substantial tax liability because there is a 15.3 percent tax on self-employment income below \$65,400 in 1997 and a 2.9 percent hospital insurance tax on self-employment income above that amount;

(4) certain types of entities, such as limited liability companies and limited liability partnerships, were not widely used at the time the present rule relating to limited partners was enacted, and that the proposed regulations attempt to address owners of such entities;

(5) the Senate is concerned that the proposed change in the treatment of individuals who are limited partners under applicable State law exceeds the regulatory authority of the Treasury Department and would effectively change the law administratively without congressional action; and

(6) the proposed regulations address and raise significant policy issues and the proposed definition of a limited partner may have a substantial impact on the tax liability of certain individuals and may also affect individuals' entitlement to social security benefits.

(b) **SENSE OF SENATE.**—It is the sense of the Senate that—

(1) the Department of the Treasury and the Internal Revenue Service should withdraw Proposed Regulation 1.1402(a)-2 which imposes a tax on limited partners; and

(2) Congress, not the Department of the Treasury or the Internal Revenue Service, should determine the tax law governing self-employment income for limited partners.

Subtitle E—Foreign Provisions

PART I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

SEC. 741. TREATMENT OF COMPUTER SOFTWARE AS FSC EXPORT PROPERTY.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subparagraph (B) of section 927(a)(2) (relating to property excluded from eligibility as FSC export property) is amended by inserting “, and other than computer software (whether or not patented)” before “, for commercial or home use”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to gross receipts attributable to periods after December 31, 1997, in taxable years ending after such date.

SEC. 742. DENIAL OF TREATY BENEFITS FOR CERTAIN PAYMENTS THROUGH HYBRID ENTITIES.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 894 (relating to income affected by treaty) is amended by inserting after subsection (b) the following new subsection:

“(c) **DENIAL OF TREATY BENEFITS FOR CERTAIN PAYMENTS THROUGH HYBRID ENTITIES.**—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary or appropriate to determine the extent to which a taxpayer shall be denied benefits under any income tax treaty of the United States with respect to any payment received by, or income attributable to any activities of, an entity organized in any jurisdiction (including the United States) that is treated as a partnership or is otherwise treated as fiscally transparent for United States Federal income tax purposes (including a common investment trust under section 584, a grantor trust, or an

entity that is disregarded for United States Federal income tax purposes) and is treated as fiscally nontransparent for purposes of the tax laws of the jurisdiction of residence of the taxpayer.”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply upon the date of enactment of this Act.

SEC. 743. UNITED STATES PROPERTY NOT TO INCLUDE CERTAIN ASSETS ACQUIRED BY DEALERS IN ORDINARY COURSE OF TRADE OR BUSINESS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 956(c)(2) is amended by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph (H), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (I) and inserting a semicolon, and by adding at the end the following new subparagraphs:

“(J) deposits of cash or securities made or received on commercial terms in the ordinary course of a United States or foreign person's business as a dealer in securities or in commodities, but only to the extent such deposits are made or received as collateral or margin for (i) a securities loan, notional principal contract, options contract, forward contract, or futures contract, or (ii) any other financial transaction in which the Secretary determines that it is customary to post collateral or margin; and

“(K) an obligation of a United States person to the extent the principal amount of the obligation does not exceed the fair market value of readily marketable securities sold or purchased pursuant to a sale and repurchase agreement or otherwise posted or received as collateral for the obligation in the ordinary course of its business by a United States or foreign person which is a dealer in securities or commodities.

For purposes of subparagraphs (J) and (K), the term ‘dealer in securities’ has the meaning given such term by section 475(c)(1), and the term ‘dealer in commodities’ means a futures commission merchant or any person which would be a dealer in securities if securities under section 475(c)(2) included commodities, evidences of an interest in commodities, and derivative instruments in respect of commodities (other than any activity gain or loss from which is described in section 1256(a)(3)).”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years of foreign corporations beginning after December 31, 1997, and to taxable years of United States shareholders with or within which such taxable years of foreign corporations end.

SEC. 744. EXEMPTION FOR ACTIVE FINANCING INCOME.

(a) **EXEMPTION FROM FOREIGN PERSONAL HOLDING COMPANY INCOME.**—Subsection (c) of section 954 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(4) **CERTAIN INCOME DERIVED IN ACTIVE CONDUCT OF TRADE OR BUSINESS.**—

“(A) **IN GENERAL.**—For purposes of paragraph (1), foreign personal holding company income shall not include income which is—

“(i) derived in or incident to the active conduct by a controlled foreign corporation of a banking, financing, or similar business, but only if the corporation is predominantly engaged in the active conduct of such business,

“(ii) received from a person other than a related person (within the meaning of subsection (d)(3)) and derived from the investments made by a qualifying insurance company of its unearned premiums or reserves ordinary and necessary for the proper conduct of its insurance business, or

“(iii) received from a person other than a related person (within the meaning of subsection (d)(3)) and derived from investments made by a qualifying insurance company of an amount of its assets equal to—

“(I) in the case of contracts regulated in the country in which sold as property, casualty, or health insurance contracts, one-third of its premiums earned on insurance contracts during the taxable year (as defined in section 832(b)(4)), and

“(II) in the case of contracts regulated in the country in which sold as life insurance or annuity contracts, the greater of 10 percent of the reserves described in clause (ii) or \$10,000,000, which are not directly or indirectly attributable to the insurance or reinsurance of risks of persons who are related persons (within the meaning of subsection (d)(3)).

“(B) APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES.—

“(i) BANKING, ETC. INCOME.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations which interpret subparagraph (A)(i) in accordance with the applicable principles of section 904(d)(2)(C), except that in prescribing such regulations, the Secretary shall include income from all leases in income from a banking, financing, or similar business.

“(ii) LOOK-THRU RULES.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations consistent with the principles of section 904(d)(3) which provide that dividends, interest, income equivalent to interest, rents, or royalties received or accrued from a related person (within the meaning of subsection (d)(3)) shall be subject to look-thru treatment for purposes of this section.

“(iii) SPECIAL RULE FOR BANKING OR SECURITIES BUSINESS.—In the case of a corporation described in subparagraph (C)(ii), the regulations under clauses (i) and (ii) shall be consistent with the applicable principles of section 1296(b) (as in effect on the day before the enactment of the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997).

“(C) PREDOMINANTLY ENGAGED.—For purposes of subparagraph (A)(i), a corporation shall be deemed predominantly engaged in the active conduct of a banking, financing, or similar business only if—

“(i) more than 70 percent of its gross income from such business is derived from transactions with unrelated persons (as defined in subsection (d)(3)), and more than 20 percent of its gross income from that business is derived from transactions with unrelated persons (as so defined) located within the country under the laws of which the controlled foreign corporation is created or organized, or

“(ii) the corporation is—

“(I) predominantly engaged in the active conduct of a banking or securities business (within the meaning of section 1296(b), as in effect before the enactment of the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997), or

“(II) a qualified bank affiliate or a qualified securities affiliate for purposes of section 1296(b) (as so in effect).

“(D) QUALIFYING INSURANCE COMPANY.—For purposes of clauses (ii) and (iii) of subparagraph (A), the term ‘qualifying insurance company’ means any entity which is subject to regulation as an insurance company under the laws of its country of incorporation and which realizes at least 50 percent of its gross income (other than gross income derived from investments) from premiums written on risks situated within its country of incorporation.

“(E) APPLICATION.—This paragraph shall apply to taxable years of foreign corporations beginning after December 31, 1997, and before January 1, 1999, and to taxable years of United States shareholders with or within which such taxable years of foreign corporations end.”.

(b) EXEMPTION FROM FOREIGN BASE COMPANY SERVICES INCOME.—Paragraph (2) of section 954(e) is amended by striking “or” at the end of subparagraph (A), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (B) and inserting “, or”, and by adding at the end the following:

“(C) in the case of taxable years described in subsection (c)(4)(E), the active conduct by a controlled foreign corporation of a banking, financing, insurance, or similar business, but only if the corporation is predominantly engaged in the active conduct of that business (within the meaning of subsection (c)(4)(C)).”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years of foreign corporations beginning after December 31, 1997, and before January 1, 1999, and to tax-

able years of United States shareholders with or within which such taxable years of foreign corporations end.

SEC. 745. TREATMENT OF NONRESIDENT ALIENS ENGAGED IN INTERNATIONAL TRANSPORTATION SERVICES.

(a) SOURCING RULES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 861(a)(3) is amended by adding at the end the following new flush sentence:

“In addition, compensation for labor or services performed in the United States shall not be deemed to be income from sources within the United States if the labor or services are performed by a nonresident alien individual in connection with the individual’s temporary presence in the United States as a regular member of the crew of a foreign vessel engaged in transportation between the United States and a foreign country or a possession of the United States.”.

(2) TRANSPORTATION INCOME.—Subparagraph (B) of section 863(c)(2) is amended by adding at the end the following flush sentence:

“In the case of transportation income derived from, or in connection with, a vessel, this subparagraph shall only apply if the taxpayer is a citizen or resident alien.”.

(3) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 410(b)(3)(C) is amended by inserting “without regard to the last sentence thereof” after “section 861(a)(3)”.

(b) EXCLUSION FROM INCOME.—Section 872(b) is amended by redesignating paragraphs (6) and (7) as paragraphs (7) and (8), respectively, and by inserting after paragraph (5) the following new paragraph:

“(6) PERSONAL SERVICES OF CREW MEMBERS.—Income derived by an individual resident of a foreign country from personal services as a regular crew member on board a vessel to which paragraph (1) applies.”.

(c) PRESENCE IN UNITED STATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (7) of section 7701(b) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(D) CREW MEMBERS TEMPORARILY PRESENT.—If an individual is temporarily present in the United States as a regular member of the crew of a foreign vessel engaged in transportation between the United States and a foreign country or a possession of the United States, such individual shall not be treated as present in the United States on any such day.”.

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Subparagraph (A) of section 7701(b)(7) is amended by striking “or (C)” and inserting “, (C), or (D)”.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to remuneration for services performed in taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

(2) PRESENCE.—The amendment made by subsection (c) shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

PART II—TREATMENT OF PASSIVE FOREIGN INVESTMENT COMPANIES

SEC. 751. UNITED STATES SHAREHOLDERS OF CONTROLLED FOREIGN CORPORATIONS NOT SUBJECT TO PFIC INCLUSION.

Section 1296 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(e) EXCEPTION FOR UNITED STATES SHAREHOLDERS OF CONTROLLED FOREIGN CORPORATIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this part, a corporation shall not be treated with respect to a shareholder as a passive foreign investment company during the qualified portion of such shareholder’s holding period with respect to stock in such corporation.

“(2) QUALIFIED PORTION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘qualified portion’ means the portion of the shareholder’s holding period—

“(A) which is after December 31, 1997, and

“(B) during which the shareholder is a United States shareholder (as defined in section 951(b))

of the corporation and the corporation is a controlled foreign corporation.

“(3) NEW HOLDING PERIOD IF QUALIFIED PORTION ENDS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), if the qualified portion of a shareholder’s holding period with respect to any stock ends after December 31, 1997, solely for purposes of this part, the shareholder’s holding period with respect to such stock shall be treated as beginning as of the first day following such period.

“(B) EXCEPTION.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply if such stock was, with respect to such shareholder, stock in a passive foreign investment company at any time before the qualified portion of the shareholder’s holding period with respect to such stock and no election under section 1298(b)(1) is made.”.

SEC. 752. ELECTION OF MARK TO MARKET FOR MARKETABLE STOCK IN PASSIVE FOREIGN INVESTMENT COMPANY.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Part VI of subchapter P of chapter 1 is amended by redesignating subpart C as subpart D, by redesignating sections 1296 and 1297 as sections 1297 and 1298, respectively, and by inserting after subpart B the following new subpart:

“Subpart C—Election of Mark to Market For Marketable Stock

“Sec. 1296. Election of mark to market for marketable stock.

“SEC. 1296. ELECTION OF MARK TO MARKET FOR MARKETABLE STOCK.

“(a) GENERAL RULE.—In the case of marketable stock in a passive foreign investment company which is owned (or treated under subsection (g) as owned) by a United States person at the close of any taxable year of such person, at the election of such person—

“(1) If the fair market value of such stock as of the close of such taxable year exceeds its adjusted basis, such United States person shall include in gross income for such taxable year an amount equal to the amount of such excess.

“(2) If the adjusted basis of such stock exceeds the fair market value of such stock as of the close of such taxable year, such United States person shall be allowed a deduction for such taxable year equal to the lesser of—

“(A) the amount of such excess, or

“(B) the unreversed inclusions with respect to such stock.

“(b) BASIS ADJUSTMENTS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The adjusted basis of stock in a passive foreign investment company—

“(A) shall be increased by the amount included in the gross income of the United States person under subsection (a)(1) with respect to such stock, and

“(B) shall be decreased by the amount allowed as a deduction to the United States person under subsection (a)(2) with respect to such stock.

“(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR STOCK CONSTRUCTIVELY OWNED.—In the case of stock in a passive foreign investment company which the United States person is treated as owning under subsection (g)—

“(A) the adjustments under paragraph (1) shall apply to such stock in the hands of the person actually holding such stock but only for purposes of determining the subsequent treatment under this chapter of the United States person with respect to such stock, and

“(B) similar adjustments shall be made to the adjusted basis of the property by reason of which the United States person is treated as owning such stock.

“(c) CHARACTER AND SOURCE RULES.—

“(1) ORDINARY TREATMENT.—

“(A) GAIN.—Any amount included in gross income under subsection (a)(1), and any gain on the sale or other disposition of marketable stock in a passive foreign investment company (with respect to which an election under this section is in effect), shall be treated as ordinary income.

“(B) Loss.—Any—

“(i) amount allowed as a deduction under subsection (a)(2), and

“(ii) loss on the sale or other disposition of marketable stock in a passive foreign investment company (with respect to which an election under this section is in effect) to the extent that the amount of such loss does not exceed the unreversed inclusions with respect to such stock, shall be treated as an ordinary loss. The amount so treated shall be treated as a deduction allowable in computing adjusted gross income.

“(2) SOURCE.—The source of any amount included in gross income under subsection (a)(1) (or allowed as a deduction under subsection (a)(2)) shall be determined in the same manner as if such amount were gain or loss (as the case may be) from the sale of stock in the passive foreign investment company.

“(d) UNREVERSED INCLUSIONS.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘unreversed inclusions’ means, with respect to any stock in a passive foreign investment company, the excess (if any) of—

“(1) the amount included in gross income of the taxpayer under subsection (a)(1) with respect to such stock for prior taxable years, over

“(2) the amount allowed as a deduction under subsection (a)(2) with respect to such stock for prior taxable years.

The amount referred to in paragraph (1) shall include any amount which would have been included in gross income under subsection (a)(1) with respect to such stock for any prior taxable year but for section 1291.

“(e) MARKETABLE STOCK.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘marketable stock’ means—

“(A) any stock which is regularly traded on—

“(i) a national securities exchange which is registered with the Securities and Exchange Commission or the national market system established pursuant to section 11A of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, or

“(ii) any exchange or other market which the Secretary determines has rules adequate to carry out the purposes of this part,

“(B) to the extent provided in regulations, stock in any foreign corporation which is comparable to a regulated investment company and which offers for sale or has outstanding any stock of which it is the issuer and which is redeemable at its net asset value, and

“(C) to the extent provided in regulations, any option on stock described in subparagraph (A) or (B).

“(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR REGULATED INVESTMENT COMPANIES.—In the case of any regulated investment company which is offering for sale or has outstanding any stock of which it is the issuer and which is redeemable at its net asset value, all stock in a passive foreign investment company which it owns directly or indirectly shall be treated as marketable stock for purposes of this section. Except as provided in regulations, similar treatment as marketable stock shall apply in the case of any other regulated investment company which publishes net asset valuations at least annually.

“(f) TREATMENT OF CONTROLLED FOREIGN CORPORATIONS WHICH ARE SHAREHOLDERS IN PASSIVE FOREIGN INVESTMENT COMPANIES.—In the case of a foreign corporation which is a controlled foreign corporation and which owns (or is treated under subsection (g) as owning) stock in a passive foreign investment company—

“(1) this section (other than subsection (c)(2)) shall apply to such foreign corporation in the same manner as if such corporation were a United States person, and

“(2) for purposes of subpart F of part III of subchapter N—

“(A) any amount included in gross income under subsection (a)(1) shall be treated as foreign personal holding company income described in section 954(c)(1)(A), and

“(B) any amount allowed as a deduction under subsection (a)(2) shall be treated as a de-

duction allocable to foreign personal holding company income so described.

“(g) STOCK OWNED THROUGH CERTAIN FOREIGN ENTITIES.—Except as provided in regulations—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, stock owned, directly or indirectly, by or for a foreign partnership or foreign trust or foreign estate shall be considered as being owned proportionately by its partners or beneficiaries. Stock considered to be owned by a person by reason of the application of the preceding sentence shall, for purposes of applying such sentence, be treated as actually owned by such person.

“(2) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN DISPOSITIONS.—In any case in which a United States person is treated as owning stock in a passive foreign investment company by reason of paragraph (1)—

“(A) any disposition by the United States person or by any other person which results in the United States person being treated as no longer owning such stock, and

“(B) any disposition by the person owning such stock, shall be treated as a disposition by the United States person of the stock in the passive foreign investment company.

“(h) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 851(b).—For purposes of paragraphs (2) and (3) of section 851(b), any amount included in gross income under subsection (a) shall be treated as a dividend.

“(i) STOCK ACQUIRED FROM A DECEDENT.—In the case of stock of a passive foreign investment company which is acquired by bequest, devise, or inheritance (or by the decedent's estate) and with respect to which an election under this section was in effect as of the date of the decedent's death, notwithstanding section 1014, the basis of such stock in the hands of the person so acquiring it shall be the adjusted basis of such stock in the hands of the decedent immediately before his death (or, if lesser, the basis which would have been determined under section 1014 without regard to this subsection).

“(j) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 1291 FOR FIRST YEAR OF ELECTION.—

“(1) TAXPAYERS OTHER THAN REGULATED INVESTMENT COMPANIES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—If the taxpayer elects the application of this section with respect to any marketable stock in a corporation after the beginning of the taxpayer's holding period in such stock, and if the requirements of subparagraph (B) are not satisfied, section 1291 shall apply to—

“(i) any distributions with respect to, or disposition of, such stock in the first taxable year of the taxpayer for which such election is made, and

“(ii) any amount which, but for section 1291, would have been included in gross income under subsection (a) with respect to such stock for such taxable year in the same manner as if such amount were gain on the disposition of such stock.

“(B) REQUIREMENTS.—The requirements of this subparagraph are met if, with respect to each of such corporation's taxable years for which such corporation was a passive foreign investment company and which begin after December 31, 1986, and included any portion of the taxpayer's holding period in such stock, such corporation was treated as a qualified electing fund under this part with respect to the taxpayer.

“(2) SPECIAL RULES FOR REGULATED INVESTMENT COMPANIES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—If a regulated investment company elects the application of this section with respect to any marketable stock in a corporation after the beginning of the taxpayer's holding period in such stock, then, with respect to such company's first taxable year for which such company elects the application of this section with respect to such stock—

“(i) section 1291 shall not apply to such stock with respect to any distribution or disposition

during, or amount included in gross income under this section for, such first taxable year, but

“(ii) such regulated investment company's tax under this chapter for such first taxable year shall be increased by the aggregate amount of interest which would have been determined under section 1291(c)(3) if section 1291 were applied without regard to this subparagraph. Clause (ii) shall not apply if for the preceding taxable year the company elected to mark to market the stock held by such company as of the last day of such preceding taxable year.

“(B) DISALLOWANCE OF DEDUCTION.—No deduction shall be allowed to any regulated investment company for the increase in tax under subparagraph (A)(ii).

“(k) ELECTION.—This section shall apply to marketable stock in a passive foreign investment company which is held by a United States person only if such person elects to apply this section with respect to such stock. Such an election shall apply to the taxable year for which made and all subsequent taxable years unless—

“(1) such stock ceases to be marketable stock, or

“(2) the Secretary consents to the revocation of such election.

“(l) TRANSITION RULE FOR INDIVIDUALS BECOMING SUBJECT TO UNITED STATES TAX.—If any individual becomes a United States person in a taxable year beginning after December 31, 1997, solely for purposes of this section, the adjusted basis (before adjustments under subsection (b)) of any marketable stock in a passive foreign investment company owned by such individual on the first day of such taxable year shall be treated as being the greater of its fair market value on such first day or its adjusted basis on such first day.”.

(b) COORDINATION WITH INTEREST CHARGE, ETC.—

(1) Paragraph (1) of section 1291(d) is amended by adding at the end the following new flush sentence:

“Except as provided in section 1296(j), this section also shall not apply if an election under section 1296(k) is in effect for the taxpayer's taxable year.”.

(2) The subsection heading for subsection (d) of section 1291 is amended by striking “SUBPART B” and inserting “SUBPARTS B AND C”.

(3) Subparagraph (A) of section 1291(a)(3) is amended to read as follows:

“(A) HOLDING PERIOD.—The taxpayer's holding period shall be determined under section 1223; except that—

“(i) for purposes of applying this section to an excess distribution, such holding period shall be treated as ending on the date of such distribution, and

“(ii) if section 1296 applied to such stock with respect to the taxpayer for any prior taxable year, such holding period shall be treated as beginning on the first day of the first taxable year beginning after the last taxable year for which section 1296 so applied.”.

(c) TREATMENT OF MARK-TO-MARKET GAIN UNDER SECTION 4982.—

(1) Subsection (e) of section 4982 is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraph:

“(6) TREATMENT OF GAIN RECOGNIZED UNDER SECTION 1296.—For purposes of determining a regulated investment company's ordinary income—

“(A) notwithstanding paragraph (1)(C), section 1296 shall be applied as if such company's taxable year ended on October 31, and

“(B) any ordinary gain or loss from an actual disposition of stock in a passive foreign investment company during the portion of the calendar year after October 31 shall be taken into account in determining such regulated investment company's ordinary income for the following calendar year.

In the case of a company making an election under paragraph (4), the preceding sentence

shall be applied by substituting the last day of the company's taxable year for October 31."

(2) Subsection (b) of section 852 is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraph:

"(10) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN LOSSES ON STOCK IN PASSIVE FOREIGN INVESTMENT COMPANY.—To the extent provided in regulations, the taxable income of a regulated investment company (other than a company to which an election under section 4982(e)(4) applies) shall be computed without regard to any net reduction in the value of any stock of a passive foreign investment company with respect to which an election under section 1296(k) is in effect occurring after October 31 of the taxable year, and any such reduction shall be treated as occurring on the first day of the following taxable year."

(3) Subsection (c) of section 852 is amended by inserting after "October 31 of such year" the following: ", without regard to any net reduction in the value of any stock of a passive foreign investment company with respect to which an election under section 1296(k) is in effect occurring after October 31 of such year,".

(d) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Sections 532(b)(4) and 542(c)(10) are each amended by striking "section 1296" and inserting "section 1297".

(2) Subsection (f) of section 551 is amended by striking "section 1297(b)(5)" and inserting "section 1298(b)(5)".

(3) Subsections (a)(1) and (d) of section 1293 are each amended by striking "section 1297(a)" and inserting "section 1298(a)".

(4) Paragraph (3) of section 1297(b), as redesignated by subsection (a), is hereby repealed.

(5) The table of sections for subpart D of part VI of subchapter P of chapter 1, as redesignated by subsection (a), is amended to read as follows:

"Sec. 1297. Passive foreign investment company.

"Sec. 1298. Special rules."

(6) The table of subparts for part VI of subchapter P of chapter 1 is amended by striking the last item and inserting the following new items:

"Subpart C. Election of mark to market for marketable stock.

"Subpart D. General provisions."

(e) CLARIFICATION OF GAIN RECOGNITION ELECTION.—The last sentence of section 1298(b)(1), as so redesignated, is amended by inserting "(determined without regard to the preceding sentence)" after "investment company".

SEC. 753. EFFECTIVE DATE.

The amendments made by this part shall apply to—

(1) taxable years of United States persons beginning after December 31, 1997, and

(2) taxable years of foreign corporations ending with or within such taxable years of United States persons.

Subtitle F—Other Provisions

SEC. 761. TAX-EXEMPT STATUS FOR CERTAIN STATE WORKER'S COMPENSATION ACT COMPANIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 501(c)(27) (relating to membership organizations under workmen's compensation acts) is amended by adding at the end the following:

"(B) Any organization (including a mutual insurance company) if—

"(i) such organization is created by State law and is organized and operated under State law exclusively to—

"(I) provide workmen's compensation insurance which is required by State law or with respect to which State law provides significant disincentives if such insurance is not purchased by an employer, and

"(II) provide related coverage which is incidental to workmen's compensation insurance,

"(ii) such organization must provide workmen's compensation insurance to any employer in the State (for employees in the State or tem-

porarily assigned out-of-State) which seeks such insurance and meets other reasonable requirements relating thereto,

"(iii)(I) the State makes a financial commitment with respect to such organization either by extending the full faith and credit of the State to debt of such organization or by providing the initial operating capital of such organization and (II) in the case of periods after the date of enactment of this subparagraph, the assets of such organization revert to the State upon dissolution, and

"(iv) the majority of the board of directors or oversight body of such organization are appointed by the chief executive officer or other executive branch official of the State, by the State legislature, or by both."

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 501(c)(27) of such Code is amended by inserting "(A)" after "(27)", by redesignating subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) as clauses (i), (ii), and (iii), respectively, and by redesignating clauses (i) and (ii) of subparagraphs (B) and (C) (before redesignation) as subclauses (I) and (II), respectively.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 762. ELECTION TO CONTINUE EXCEPTION FROM TREATMENT OF PUBLICLY TRADED PARTNERSHIPS AS CORPORATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 7704 is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:

"(g) EXCEPTION FOR EXISTING PUBLICLY TRADED PARTNERSHIPS.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to an existing publicly traded partnership which elects the application of this subsection and consents to the application of the tax imposed by paragraph (3).

"(2) EXISTING PUBLICLY TRADED PARTNERSHIP.—For purposes of this section, the term 'existing publicly traded partnership' means any publicly traded partnership to which subsection (a) does not apply as of the date of the enactment of this paragraph (other than by reason of subsection (c)(1)).

"(3) ADDITIONAL TAX ON ELECTING PUBLICLY TRADED PARTNERSHIPS.—

"(A) IMPOSITION OF TAX.—There is hereby imposed for each taxable year on the income of every electing publicly traded partnership a tax equal to 3.5 percent of the gross income for such taxable year from the active conduct of trades and businesses by the partnership.

"(B) ELECTING PUBLICLY TRADED PARTNERSHIP.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term 'electing publicly traded partnership' means any partnership for which the consent under paragraph (1) is in effect.

"(C) ADJUSTMENTS IN THE CASE OF TIERED PARTNERSHIPS.—For purposes of this paragraph, if the income of the partnership includes its distributive share of income from another partnership for any taxable year, the gross income referred to in subparagraph (A) shall include the gross income of such other partnership from the active conduct of trades and businesses of such other partnership (in lieu of such distributive share). A similar rule shall apply in the case of lower-tiered partnerships.

"(D) TREATMENT OF TAX.—For purposes of this title, the tax imposed by this paragraph shall be treated as imposed by chapter 1 other than for purposes of determining the amount of any credit allowable under chapter 1.

"(4) ELECTION.—An election and consent under this subsection shall apply to the taxable year for which made and all subsequent taxable years unless revoked by the partnership. Such revocation may be made without the consent of the Secretary, but, once so revoked, may not be reinstated."

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 763. EXCLUSION FROM UNRELATED BUSINESS TAXABLE INCOME FOR CERTAIN SPONSORSHIP PAYMENTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 513 (relating to unrelated trade or business income) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

"(i) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN SPONSORSHIP PAYMENTS.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—The term 'unrelated trade or business' does not include the activity of soliciting and receiving qualified sponsorship payments.

"(2) QUALIFIED SPONSORSHIP PAYMENTS.—For purposes of this subsection—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—The term 'qualified sponsorship payment' means any payment made by any person engaged in a trade or business with respect to which there is no arrangement or expectation that such person will receive any substantial return benefit other than the use or acknowledgement of the name or logo (or product lines) of such person's trade or business in connection with the activities of the organization that receives such payment. Such a use or acknowledgement does not include advertising such person's products or services (including messages containing qualitative or comparative language, price information or other indications of savings or value, an endorsement, or an inducement to purchase, sell, or use such products or services).

"(B) LIMITATIONS.—

"(i) CONTINGENT PAYMENTS.—The term 'qualified sponsorship payment' does not include any payment if the amount of such payment is contingent upon the level of attendance at one or more events, broadcast ratings, or other factors indicating the degree of public exposure to one or more events.

"(ii) ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS OR ADVERTISING IN PERIODICALS.—The term 'qualified sponsorship payment' does not include any payment which entitles the payor to an acknowledgement or advertising in regularly scheduled and printed material published by or on behalf of the payee organization that is not related to and primarily distributed in connection with a specific event conducted by the payee organization.

"(3) ALLOCATION OF PORTIONS OF SINGLE PAYMENT.—For purposes of this subsection, to the extent that a portion of a payment would (if made as a separate payment) be a qualified sponsorship payment, such portion of such payment and the other portion of such payment shall be treated as separate payments."

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to payments solicited or received after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 764. ASSOCIATIONS OF HOLDERS OF TIMESHARE INTERESTS TO BE TAXED LIKE OTHER HOMEOWNERS ASSOCIATIONS.

(a) TIMESHARE ASSOCIATIONS INCLUDED AS HOMEOWNER ASSOCIATIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) of section 528(c) (defining homeowners association) is amended—

(A) by striking "or a residential real estate management association" and inserting ", a residential real estate management association, or a timeshare association" in the material preceding subparagraph (A),

(B) by striking "or" at the end of clause (i) of subparagraph (B), by striking the period at the end of clause (ii) of subparagraph (B) and inserting ", or", and by adding at the end of subparagraph (B) the following new clause:

"(iii) owners of timeshare rights to use, or timeshare ownership interests in, association property in the case of a timeshare association," and

(C) by inserting "and, in the case of a timeshare association, for activities provided to or on behalf of members of the association" before the comma at the end of subparagraph (C).

(2) TIMESHARE ASSOCIATION DEFINED.—Subsection (c) of section 528 is amended by redesignating paragraph (4) as paragraph (5) and by

inserting after paragraph (3) the following new paragraph:

"(4) **TIMESHARE ASSOCIATION.**—The term 'timeshare association' means any organization (other than a condominium management association) meeting the requirement of subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) if any member thereof holds a timeshare right to use, or a timeshare ownership interest in, real property constituting association property."

(b) **EXEMPT FUNCTION INCOME.**—Paragraph (3) of section 528(d) is amended by striking "or" at the end of subparagraph (A), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (B) and inserting "; or", and by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

"(C) owners of timeshare rights to use, or timeshare ownership interests in, real property in the case of a timeshare association."

(c) **ASSOCIATION PROPERTY.**—Paragraph (5) of section 528(c), as redesignated by paragraph (2), is amended by adding at the end the following new flush sentence:

"In the case of a timeshare association, such term includes property in which the timeshare association, or members of the association, have rights arising out of recorded easements, covenants, or other recorded instruments to use property related to the timeshare project."

(d) **RATE OF TAX.**—Subsection (b) of section 528 (relating to certain homeowners associations) is amended by inserting before the period "(32 percent of such income in the case of a timeshare association)".

(e) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1996.

SEC. 765. INCREASED DEDUCTIBILITY OF BUSINESS MEAL EXPENSES FOR INDIVIDUALS SUBJECT TO FEDERAL HOURS OF SERVICE AND SEAFOOD PROCESSORS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 274(n) (relating to only 50 percent of meal and entertainment expenses allowed as deduction) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(3) **SPECIAL RULE FOR INDIVIDUALS SUBJECT TO FEDERAL HOURS OF SERVICE AND SEAFOOD PROCESSORS.**—

"(A) **IN GENERAL.**—In the case of any expenses for food or beverages consumed—

"(i) while away from home (within the meaning of section 162(a)(2)) by an individual during, or incident to, the period of duty subject to the hours of service limitations of the Department of Transportation, or

"(ii) by an individual in connection with the individual's employment at a seafood processing facility located in the United States, North of 53 degrees North latitude, paragraph (1) shall be applied by substituting 'the applicable percentage' for '50 percent'."

"(B) **APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.**—For purposes of this paragraph, the term 'applicable percentage' means the percentage determined under the following table:

"For taxable years beginning in calendar year—	The applicable percentage is—
	98 or 1999
	55
2000 or 2001	60
2002 or 2003	65
2004 or 2005	70
2006 or 2007	75
2008 or thereafter	80."

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 766. DEDUCTION IN COMPUTING ADJUSTED GROSS INCOME FOR EXPENSES IN CONNECTION WITH SERVICE PERFORMED BY CERTAIN OFFICIALS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Paragraph (2) of section 62(a) (defining adjusted gross income) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

"(C) **CERTAIN EXPENSES OF OFFICIALS.**—The deductions allowed by section 162 which consist

of expenses paid or incurred with respect to services performed by an official as an employee of a State or a political subdivision thereof in a position compensated in whole or in part on a fee basis."

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to expenses paid or incurred in taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 767. INCREASE IN STANDARD MILEAGE RATE EXPENSE DEDUCTION FOR CHARITABLE USE OF PASSENGER AUTOMOBILE.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 170(i) (relating to standard mileage rate for use of passenger automobile) is amended to read as follows:

"(i) **STANDARD MILEAGE RATE FOR USE OF PASSENGER AUTOMOBILE.**—

"(1) **GENERAL RULE.**—Except as provided in paragraph (2), for purposes of computing the deduction under this section for use of a passenger automobile, the standard mileage rate shall be 15 cents per mile.

"(2) **INDEXING AFTER 1998.**—In the case of taxable years beginning in a calendar year after 1998, the 15-cent amount under paragraph (1) shall be increased by an amount equal to the product of such amount and the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for such calendar year, except that subparagraph (B) thereof shall be applied by substituting '1997' for '1992'. If the amount as increased under the preceding sentence is not a multiple of 1 cent, such amount shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of 1 cent."

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 768. EXPENSING OF ENVIRONMENTAL REMEDIATION COSTS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Part VI of subchapter B of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

"SEC. 198. EXPENSING OF ENVIRONMENTAL REMEDIATION COSTS.

"(a) **IN GENERAL.**—A taxpayer may elect to treat any qualified environmental remediation expenditure which is paid or incurred by the taxpayer as an expense which is not chargeable to capital account. Any expenditure which is so treated shall be allowed as a deduction for the taxable year in which it is paid or incurred.

"(b) **QUALIFIED ENVIRONMENTAL REMEDIATION EXPENDITURE.**—For purposes of this section—

"(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The term 'qualified environmental remediation expenditure' means any expenditure—

"(A) which is otherwise chargeable to capital account, and

"(B) which is paid or incurred in connection with the abatement or control of hazardous substances at a qualified contaminated site.

"(2) **SPECIAL RULE FOR EXPENDITURES FOR DEPRECIABLE PROPERTY.**—Such term shall not include any expenditure for the acquisition of property of a character subject to the allowance for depreciation which is used in connection with the abatement or control of hazardous substances at a qualified contaminated site; except that the portion of the allowance under section 167 for such property which is otherwise allocated to such site shall be treated as a qualified environmental remediation expenditure.

"(c) **QUALIFIED CONTAMINATED SITE.**—For purposes of this section—

"(1) **QUALIFIED CONTAMINATED SITE.**—

"(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The term 'qualified contaminated site' means any area—

"(i) which is held by the taxpayer for use in a trade or business or for the production of income, or which is property described in section 1221(1) in the hands of the taxpayer,

"(ii) which is within a targeted area, and

"(iii) at or on which there has been a release (or threat of release) or disposal of any hazardous substance.

"(B) **TAXPAYER MUST RECEIVE STATEMENT FROM STATE ENVIRONMENTAL AGENCY.**—An area

shall be treated as a qualified contaminated site with respect to expenditures paid or incurred during any taxable year only if the taxpayer receives a statement from the appropriate agency of the State in which such area is located that such area meets the requirements of clauses (ii) and (iii) of subparagraph (A).

"(C) **APPROPRIATE STATE AGENCY.**—For purposes of subparagraph (B), the appropriate agency of a State is the agency designated by the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency for purposes of this section. If no agency of a State is designated under the preceding sentence, the appropriate agency for such State shall be the Environmental Protection Agency.

"(2) **TARGETED AREA.**—

"(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The term 'targeted area' means—

"(i) any empowerment zone or enterprise community (and any supplemental zone designated on December 21, 1994), and

"(ii) any site announced before February 1, 1997, as being included as a brownfields pilot project of the Environmental Protection Agency.

"(B) **NATIONAL PRIORITIES LISTED SITES NOT INCLUDED.**—Such term shall not include any site which is on, or proposed for, the national priorities list under section 105(a)(8)(B) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (as in effect on the date of the enactment of this section).

"(C) **CERTAIN RULES TO APPLY.**—For purposes of this paragraph the rules of sections 1392(b)(4) and 1393(a)(9) shall apply.

"(d) **HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCE.**—For purposes of this section—

"(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The term 'hazardous substance' means—

"(A) any substance which is a hazardous substance as defined in section 101(14) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, and

"(B) any substance which is designated as a hazardous substance under section 102 of such Act.

"(2) **EXCEPTION.**—Such term shall not include any substance with respect to which a removal or remedial action is not permitted under section 104 of such Act by reason of subsection (a)(3) thereof.

"(e) **DEDUCTION RECAPTURED AS ORDINARY INCOME ON SALE, ETC.**—Solely for purposes of section 1245, in the case of property to which a qualified environmental remediation expenditure would have been capitalized but for this section—

"(1) the deduction allowed by this section for such expenditure shall be treated as a deduction for depreciation, and

"(2) such property (if not otherwise section 1245 property) shall be treated as section 1245 property solely for purposes of applying section 1245 to such deduction.

"(f) **COORDINATION WITH OTHER PROVISIONS.**—Sections 280B and 468 shall not apply to amounts which are treated as expenses under this section.

"(g) **REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of this section."

(b) **CLERICAL AMENDMENT.**—The table of sections for part VI of subchapter B of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

"Sec. 198. Expensing of environmental remediation costs."

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to expenditures paid or incurred after the date of the enactment of this Act, in taxable years ending after such date.

SEC. 769. COMBINED EMPLOYMENT TAX REPORTING DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary of the Treasury shall provide for a demonstration project to

assess the feasibility and desirability of expanding combined Federal and State tax reporting.

(b) **DESCRIPTION OF DEMONSTRATION PROJECT.**—The demonstration project under subsection (a) shall be—

(1) carried out between the Internal Revenue Service and the State of Montana for a period ending with the date which is 5 years after the date of the enactment of this Act,

(2) limited to the reporting of employment taxes, and

(3) limited to the disclosure of the taxpayer identity (as defined in section 6103(b)(6) of such Code) and the signature of the taxpayer. Such identity and signature may be disclosed notwithstanding section 6103 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

SEC. 770. INCREASED MAXIMUM CAPITAL EXPENDITURE LIMIT FOR QUALIFIED SMALL ISSUE BONDS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subparagraph (A) of section 144(a)(4) (relating to \$10,000,000 limit in certain cases) is amended by adding at the end the following new flush sentence:

“Capital expenditures which would (but for this sentence) be taken into account under clause (ii) shall be taken into account only to the extent such expenditures exceed \$10,000,000.”

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to—

(1) obligations issued after December 31, 1997, and

(2) capital expenditures made after such date with respect to obligations issued on or before such date.

SEC. 771. EXTENSION OF CREDIT FOR ELECTRICITY PRODUCED FROM CERTAIN RENEWABLE RESOURCES.

Paragraph (3) of section 45(c) is amended by striking “July 1, 1999” and inserting “July 1, 2001”.

SEC. 772. TAXABLE INCOME LIMIT ON PERCENTAGE DEPLETION NOT TO APPLY TO MARGINAL PRODUCTION.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Paragraph (6) of section 613A(c) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(H) **EXEMPTION FROM TAXABLE INCOME LIMIT WHERE REFERENCE PRICE BELOW \$14.**—The second sentence of subsection (a) of section 613 shall not apply to so much of the allowance for depletion as is determined under subparagraph (A) for any taxable year beginning in a calendar year for which the reference price (as defined in section 29(d)(2)(C)) is below \$14.”

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 773. CLARIFICATION OF TREATMENT OF CERTAIN RECEIVABLES PURCHASED BY COOPERATIVE HOSPITAL SERVICE ORGANIZATIONS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subparagraph (A) of section 501(e)(1) is amended by inserting “(including the purchase of patron accounts receivable on a recourse basis)” after “billing and collection”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1996.

SEC. 774. EXCEPTION FOR BONDS GUARANTEED BY FEDERAL HOME LOAN BANK BOARD FROM RESTRICTION ON FEDERAL GUARANTEE OF BONDS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Clause (i) of section 149(b)(3)(A) is amended by striking “or the Government National Mortgage Association” and inserting “the Government National Mortgage Association, or the Federal Home Loan Bank Board”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to bonds issued after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 775. INCREASED PERIOD FOR DEDUCTION FOR TRAVELING EXPENSES WHILE WORKING AWAY FROM HOME.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 162 (relating to trade or business expenses) is amended—

(1) in subsection (a)—

(A) in paragraph (2), by inserting “subject to subsection (o),” before “traveling expenses”, and

(B) by striking the last sentence, and

(2) by redesignating subsection (o) as subsection (p) and by inserting after subsection (n) the following new subsection:

“(o) **EXPENSES WHILE AWAY FROM HOME.**—For purposes of subsection (a)(2)—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—A taxpayer shall not be treated as being temporarily away from home during any period of employment if such period exceeds 1 year.

“(2) **SPECIAL RULES FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS.**—

“(A) **18-MONTH PERIOD FOR CERTAIN PROJECTS.**—If—

“(i) the employment described in paragraph (1) is in connection with an identifiable construction project with a completion date that is reasonably expected to occur within 5 years after the starting date of such project, and

“(ii) the taxpayer continues to maintain a household as his principal residence and incur duplicative expenses at such residence, paragraph (1) shall be applied by substituting ‘18 months’ for ‘1 year’.

“(B) **2-YEAR PERIOD FOR PROJECTS IN AREAS LACKING FAMILY SUPPORT INFRASTRUCTURE.**—If the employment described in paragraph (1) is in connection with an identifiable construction project described in subparagraph (A) which is located in an area which lacks adequate housing, educational, medical, or other facilities necessary for families, paragraph (1) shall be applied by substituting ‘2 years’ for ‘1 year’.”

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to costs paid or incurred in taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 776. CHARITABLE CONTRIBUTION DEDUCTION FOR CERTAIN EXPENSES INCURRED IN SUPPORT OF NATIVE ALASKAN SUBSISTENCE WHALING.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 170 (relating to charitable, etc., contributions and gifts) is amended by redesignating subsection (m) as subsection (n) and by inserting after subsection (l) the following new subsection:

“(m) **EXPENSES PAID BY CERTAIN WHALING CAPTAINS IN SUPPORT OF NATIVE ALASKAN SUBSISTENCE WHALING.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—In the case of an individual who is recognized by the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission as a whaling captain charged with the responsibility of maintaining and carrying out sanctioned whaling activities and who engages in such activities during the taxable year, the amount described in paragraph (2) to the extent such amount does not exceed \$7,500 for the taxable year) shall be treated for purposes of this section as a charitable contribution.

“(2) **AMOUNT DESCRIBED.**—The amount described in this paragraph is the aggregate of the reasonable and necessary whaling expenses paid by the taxpayer during the taxable year in carrying out sanctioned whaling activities. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term ‘whaling expenses’ includes expenses for—

“(A) the acquisition and maintenance of whaling boats, weapons, and gear used in sanctioned whaling activities,

“(B) the supplying of food for the crew and other provisions for carrying out such activities, and

“(C) storage and distribution of the catch from such activities.

“(3) **SANCTIONED WHALING ACTIVITIES.**—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘sanctioned whaling activities’ means subsistence bowhead whale hunting activities conducted pursuant to the management plan of the Alaska Eskimo Whaling Commission.”

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to taxable years ending after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 777. MODIFICATION TO ELIGIBILITY CRITERIA FOR DESIGNATION OF FUTURE ENTERPRISE ZONES IN ALASKA OR HAWAII.

Section 1392 (relating to eligibility criteria) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(d) **SPECIAL ELIGIBILITY FOR NOMINATED AREAS LOCATED IN ALASKA OR HAWAII.**—A nominated area in Alaska or Hawaii shall be treated as meeting the requirements of paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) of subsection (a) if for each census tract or block group within such area 20 percent or more of the families have income which is 50 percent or less of the statewide median family income (as determined under section 143).”

SEC. 778. CLARIFICATION OF DE MINIMIS FRINGE BENEFIT RULES TO NO-CHARGE EMPLOYEE MEALS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Paragraph (2) of section 132(e) (defining de minimis fringe) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: “For purposes of subparagraph (B), an employee entitled under section 119 to exclude the value of a meal provided at such facility shall be treated as having paid an amount for such meal equal to the direct operating costs of the facility attributable to such meal.”

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 779. CLARIFICATION OF STANDARD TO BE USED IN DETERMINING EMPLOYMENT TAX STATUS OF SECURITIES BROKERS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—In determining for purposes of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 whether a registered representative of a securities broker-dealer is an employee (as defined in section 3121(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986), no weight shall be given to instructions from the service recipient which are imposed only in compliance with investor protection standards imposed by the Federal Government, any State government, or a governing body pursuant to a delegation by a Federal or State agency.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—Subsection (a) shall apply to services performed after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 780. SENSE OF THE SENATE REGARDING REFORM OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE OF 1986.

(a) **FINDINGS.**—The Senate finds that—

(1) the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (“tax code”) is unnecessarily complex, having grown from 14 pages at its inception to 3,458 pages by 1995;

(2) this complexity resulted in taxpayers spending about 5,300,000,000 hours and \$225,000,000,000 trying to comply with the tax code in 1996;

(3) the current congressional budgetary process is weighted too heavily toward tax increases, as evidenced by the fact that since 1954 there have been 27 major bills enacted that increased Federal income taxes and only 9 bills that decreased Federal income taxes, 3 of which were de minimis decreases;

(4) the tax burden on working families has reached an unsustainable level, as evidenced by the fact that in 1948 the average American family with children paid only 4.3 percent of its income to the Federal Government in direct taxes and today the average family pays about 25 percent;

(5) the tax code unfairly penalizes saving and investment by double taxing these activities while only taxing income used for consumption once, and as a result the United States has one of the lowest saving rates, at 4.7 percent, in the industrialized world;

(6) the tax code stifles economic growth by discouraging work and capital formation through excessively high tax rates;

(7) Congress and the President have found it necessary, on 2 separate occasions, to enact laws to protect taxpayers from the abuses of the

Internal Revenue Service and a third bill has been introduced in the one hundred fifth Congress; and

(8) the complexity of the tax code has increased the number of Internal Revenue Service employees responsible for administering the tax laws to 110,000 and this costs the taxpayers \$9,800,000,000 each year.

(b) **SENSE OF THE SENATE.**—It is the sense of the Senate that—

(1) the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 needs broad-based reform; and

(2) the President should submit to Congress a comprehensive proposal to reform the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

SEC. 781. SENSE OF THE SENATE REGARDING TAX TREATMENT OF STOCK OPTIONS.

(a) **FINDINGS.**—The Senate finds that—

(1) currently businesses can deduct the value of stock options as a business expense on their income tax returns, even though the stock options are not treated as an expense on the books of those same businesses; and

(2) stock options are the only form of compensation that is treated in this way.

(b) **SENSE OF THE SENATE.**—It is the sense of the Senate that the Committee on Finance of the Senate should hold hearings on the tax treatment of stock options.

SEC. 782. SENSE OF THE SENATE ON ESTATE TAXES.

(a) **FINDINGS.**—The Senate finds that where—

(1) the Federal estate tax punishes hard working small business owners and discourages savings and growth;

(2) the Federal estate tax imposes an unfair economic burden on small businesses and reduces their ability to survive and compete with large corporations; and

(3) a reduction in Federal estate taxes for family-owned farms and enterprises will help to prevent the liquidation of small businesses that strengthen American communities by providing jobs and security.

(b) **SENSE OF THE SENATE.**—It is the sense of the Senate that—

(1) the estate tax relief provided in this bill is an important step that will enable more family-owned farms and small businesses to survive and continue to provide economic security and job creation in American communities; and

(2) Congress should eliminate the Federal estate tax liability for family-owned businesses by the end of 2002 on a deficit-neutral basis.

SEC. 783. QUALIFIED GAMES OF CHANCE.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—The term “unrelated trade or business” does not include the activity of qualified games of chance.

(b) **QUALIFIED GAMES OF CHANCE.**—For purposes of this subsection, the term “qualified games of chance” means any game of chance, other than provided in subsection (f), conducted by an organization if—

(1) such organization is licensed pursuant to State law to conduct such game;

(2) only organizations which are organized as nonprofit corporations or are exempt from tax under section 501(a) may be so licensed to conduct such game within the State; and

(3) the conduct of such game does not violate State or local law.

SEC. 784. SURVIVOR BENEFITS FOR PUBLIC SAFETY OFFICERS KILLED IN THE LINE OF DUTY.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Part III of subchapter B of chapter 1 (relating to items specifically excluded from gross income) is amended by redesignating section 138 as section 139 and by inserting after section 137 the following new section:

“SEC. 138. SURVIVOR BENEFITS ATTRIBUTABLE TO SERVICE BY A PUBLIC SAFETY OFFICER WHO IS KILLED IN THE LINE OF DUTY.

“(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Gross income shall not include any amount paid as a survivor annuity on account of the death of a public safety officer

(as such term is defined in section 1204 of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968) killed in the line of duty—

“(1) if such annuity is provided under a governmental plan which meets the requirements of section 401(1) to the spouse (or a former spouse) of the public safety officer or to a child of such officer; and

“(2) to the extent such annuity is attributable to such officer's service as a public safety officer.

“(b) **EXCEPTIONS.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to the death of any public safety officer if—

“(A) the death was caused by the intentional misconduct of the officer or by such officer's intention to bring about such officer's death;

“(B) the officer was voluntarily intoxicated (as defined in section 1204 of the Omnibus Crime Control and Safe Streets Act of 1968) at the time of death; or

“(C) the officer was performing such officer's duties in a grossly negligent manner at the time of death.

“(2) **EXCEPTION FOR BENEFITS PAID TO CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS.**—Subsection (a) shall not apply to any payment to an individual whose actions were a substantial contributing factor to the death of the officer.”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this subsection shall apply to amounts received in taxable years beginning after December 31, 1996, with respect to individuals dying after such date.

SEC. 785. TREATMENT OF CERTAIN DISABILITY BENEFITS RECEIVED BY FORMER POLICE OFFICERS OR FIREFIGHTERS.

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—For purposes of determining whether any amount to which this section applies is excludable from gross income under section 104(a)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the following conditions shall be treated as personal injuries or sickness in the course of employment:

(1) Heart disease.

(2) Hypertension.

(b) **AMOUNTS TO WHICH SECTION APPLIES.**—This section shall apply to any amount—

(1) which is payable—

(A) to an individual (or to the survivors of an individual) who was a full-time employee of any police department or fire department which is organized and operated by a State, by any political subdivision thereof, or by any agency or instrumentality of a State or political subdivision thereof, and

(B) under a State law (as in existence on July 1, 1992) which irrefutably presumed that heart disease and hypertension are work-related illnesses but only for employees separating from service before such date; and

(2) which is received in calendar year 1989, 1990, or 1991.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term “State” includes the District of Columbia.

(c) **WAIVER OF STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.**—If, on the date of the enactment of this Act (or at any time within the 1-year period beginning on such date of enactment) credit or refund of any overpayment of tax resulting from the provisions of this section is barred by any law or rule of law, credit or refund of such overpayment shall, nevertheless, be allowed or made if claim therefore is filed before the date 1 year after such date of enactment.

SEC. 786. REMOVAL OF DOLLAR LIMITATION ON BENEFIT PAYMENTS FROM A DEFINED BENEFIT PLAN MAINTAINED FOR CERTAIN POLICE AND FIRE EMPLOYEES.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subparagraph (G) of section 415(b)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 is amended by striking “participant—” and all that follows and inserting “participant, subparagraphs (C) and (D) of this paragraph and subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) shall not apply.”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to years beginning after December 31, 1996.

SEC. 787. DEBATE ON A RECONCILIATION BILL.

Section 310(e)(2) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended to read as follows:

“(2) For purposes of consideration of any reconciliation bill reported under subsection (b)—

“(A) debate, and all amendments thereto and debatable motions and appeals in connection therewith, shall be limited to not more than 30 hours;

“(B) time on the bill may only be yielded back by consent and a motion to further limit debate shall be debatable with debate limited to ½ hour equally divided;

“(C) time on amendments shall be limited to 30 minutes to be equally divided in the usual form and on any second degree amendment or motion to 20 minutes to be equally divided in the usual form, except that after the 15th hour of consideration of a bill, time on all amendments or motions shall be limited to 20 minutes;

“(D) no first degree amendment may be proposed after the 15th hour of consideration of a bill unless it has been submitted to the Journal Clerk prior to the expiration of the 15th hour;

“(E) no second degree amendment may be proposed after the 20th hour of consideration of a bill unless it has been submitted to the Journal Clerk prior to the expiration of the 20th hour; and

“(F) after no more than thirty hours of consideration of the measure, the Senate shall proceed, without any further debate on any question, to vote on the final disposition thereof to the exclusion of all amendments not then actually pending before the Senate at that time and to the exclusion of all motions, except a motion to table, or to reconsider and one quorum call on demand to establish the presence of a quorum (and motions required to establish a quorum) immediately before the final vote begins.”.

SEC. 788. EXCLUSION FROM INCOME OF SEVERANCE PAYMENT AMOUNTS; TIME PERIODS FOR CARRYBACK AND CARRYFORWARD OF UNUSED CREDITS.

(a) **EXCLUSION FROM INCOME OF SEVERANCE PAYMENT AMOUNTS.**—Part III of subchapter B of chapter 1 (relating to items specifically excluded from gross income) is amended by redesignating section 138 as section 139 and by inserting after section 137 the following new section:

“SEC. 138. SEVERANCE PAYMENTS.

“(a) **IN GENERAL.**—In the case of an individual, gross income shall not include any qualified severance payment.

“(b) **LIMITATION.**—The amount to which the exclusion under subsection (a) applies shall not exceed \$2,000 with respect to any separation from employment.

“(c) **QUALIFIED SEVERANCE PAYMENT.**—For purposes of this section—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The term “qualified severance payment” means any payment received by an individual if—

“(A) such payment was paid by such individual's employer on account of such individual's separation from employment,

“(B) such separation was in connection with a reduction in the work force of the employer, and

“(C) such individual does not attain employment within 6 months of the date of such separation in which the amount of compensation is equal to or greater than 95 percent of the amount of compensation for the employment that is related to such payment.

“(2) **LIMITATION.**—Such term shall not include any payment received by an individual if the aggregate payments received with respect to the separation from employment exceed \$125,000.”.

(b) **TIME PERIODS FOR CARRYBACK AND CARRYFORWARD OF UNUSED CREDITS.**—Section 39(a) (relating to unused credits) is amended—

(1) in paragraph (1), by striking "3" each place it appears and inserting "1" and by striking "15" each place it appears and inserting "20"; and

(2) in paragraph (2), by striking "18" each place it appears and inserting "22" and by striking "17" each place it appears and inserting "21".

(c) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for part III of subchapter B of chapter 1 is amended by striking the item relating to section 138 and inserting the following new items:

"Sec. 138. Severance payments.

"Sec. 139. Cross references to other Acts."

(d) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by subsections (a) and (c) shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997, and before July 1, 2002.

(2) SUBSECTION (b).—The amendments made by subsection (b) shall apply to the carryback and carryforward of credits arising in taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 789. CURRENT REFUNDINGS OF CERTAIN TAX-EXEMPT BONDS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (c) of section 10632 of the Revenue Act of 1987 (relating to bonds issued by Indian tribal governments) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: "The amendments made by this section shall not apply to any obligation issued after such date if—

"(1) such obligation is issued (or is part of a series of obligations issued) to refund an obligation issued on or before such date,

"(2) the average maturity date of the issue of which the refunding obligation is a part is not later than the average maturity date of the obligations to be refunded by such issue,

"(3) the amount of the refunding obligation does not exceed the outstanding amount of the refunded obligation, and

"(4) the net proceeds of the refunding obligation are used to redeem the refunded obligation not later than 90 days after the date of the issuance of the refunding obligation.

For purposes of paragraph (2), average maturity shall be determined in accordance with section 147(b)(2)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986."

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to refunding obligations issued after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 790. SPECIAL RULE FOR THRIFTS WHICH BECOME LARGE BANKS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 593(g)(2) (defining applicable excess reserves) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

"(C) SPECIAL RULE FOR THRIFTS WHICH BECAME LARGE BANKS IN 1995.—

"(i) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a bank (as defined in section 581) which became a large bank (as defined in section 585(c)(2)) for its first taxable year beginning after December 31, 1994, the balance taken into account under subparagraph (A)(ii) shall not be less than the amount which would be the balance of such reserves as of the close of its last taxable year beginning before January 1, 1995, if the additions to such reserves for all taxable years had been determined under section 585(b)(2)(A).

"(ii) APPLICATION OF CUT-OFF METHOD; ETC.—In the case of a taxpayer to which this subparagraph applies—

"(I) paragraph (5)(B) shall apply, and

"(II) this subparagraph shall not apply in determining the amount taken into account by the taxpayer under subparagraph (A)(ii) for purposes of paragraphs (5) and (6) or subsection (e)(1)."

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall take effect as if included in the amendments made by section 1616 of the Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996.

SEC. 791. SENSE OF THE SENATE REGARDING MIDDLE-CLASS TAXPAYERS BENEFITING FROM TAX CUTS.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Senate finds that—

(1) Congress has not provided a genuine tax cut for America's middle-class families since 1981;

(2) President Clinton promised middle-class tax cuts in 1992;

(3) President Clinton raised taxes by \$240,000,000,000 in 1993;

(4) President Clinton vetoed middle-class tax cuts in 1995;

(5) the middle-class American worker had to work until May 9 in order to earn enough money to pay all Federal, State, and local taxes in 1997;

(6) the Joint Economic Committee reports that real total Government taxes per household in 1994 totaled \$18,600;

(7) more than 70 percent of the tax cuts in both the House of Representatives and the Senate tax relief bills will go to Americans earning less than \$75,000 annually;

(8) the Joint Economic Committee estimates that a family of 4 earning \$30,000 will receive 53 percent of the tax relief under the reconciliation bill;

(9) the earned income tax credit was already expanded in President Clinton's 1993 tax bill;

(10) the fiscal year 1998 budget resolution does not make the \$500-per-child tax credit refundable; and

(11) those who receive the earned income tax credit do not pay Federal income taxes but receive a substantial cash transfer from the Federal Government in the form of refund checks above and beyond income tax rebates.

(b) SENSE OF THE SENATE.—It is the sense of the Senate that America's middle-class taxpayers shoulder the biggest tax burden and that only those who pay Federal income taxes should benefit from the Federal income tax cuts contained in the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1997.

SEC. 792. AVERAGING OF FARM INCOME OVER 3 YEARS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart B of part II of subchapter E of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (relating to taxable year for which items of gross income included) is amended by adding the following new section:

"SEC. 460A. AVERAGING OF FARM INCOME.

"(a) IN GENERAL.—At the election of a taxpayer engaged in a farming business, the tax imposed by section 1 for such taxable year shall be equal to the sum of—

"(1) a tax computed under such section on taxable income reduced by elected farm income, plus

"(2) the increase in tax which would result if taxable income for the 3 prior taxable years were increased by the elected farm income.

"(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section—

"(1) ELECTED FARM INCOME.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—The term 'elected farm income' means so much of the taxable income for the taxable year—

"(i) which is attributable to any farming business; and

"(ii) which is specified in the election under subsection (a).

"(B) TREATMENT OF GAINS.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), gain from the sale or other disposition of property (other than land) regularly used by the taxpayer in a farming business for a substantial period shall be treated as attributable to a farming business.

"(2) FARMING BUSINESS.—The term 'farming business' has the meaning given such term by section 263A(e)(4)."

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for such subpart B is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

"Sec. 460A. Averaging of farm income."

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act and before January 1, 2001.

TITLE VIII—REVENUES

Subtitle A—Financial Products

SEC. 801. CONSTRUCTIVE SALES TREATMENT FOR APPRECIATED FINANCIAL POSITIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Part IV of subchapter P of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

"SEC. 1259. CONSTRUCTIVE SALES TREATMENT FOR APPRECIATED FINANCIAL POSITIONS.

"(a) IN GENERAL.—If there is a constructive sale of an appreciated financial position—

"(1) the taxpayer shall recognize gain as if such position were sold, assigned, or otherwise terminated at its fair market value on the date of such constructive sale (and any gain shall be taken into account for the taxable year which includes such date), and

"(2) for purposes of applying this title for periods after the constructive sale—

"(A) proper adjustment shall be made in the amount of any gain or loss subsequently realized with respect to such position for any gain taken into account by reason of paragraph (1), and

"(B) the holding period of such position shall be determined as if such position were originally acquired on the date of such constructive sale.

"(b) APPRECIATED FINANCIAL POSITION.—For purposes of this section—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the term 'appreciated financial position' means any position with respect to any stock, debt instrument, or partnership interest if there would be gain were such position sold, assigned, or otherwise terminated at its fair market value.

"(2) EXCEPTIONS.—The term 'appreciated financial position' shall not include—

"(A) any position with respect to debt if—

"(i) the interest payments (or other similar amounts) with respect to such debt meet the requirements of clause (i) of section 860G(a)(1)(B), and

"(ii) such debt is not convertible (directly or indirectly) into stock of the issuer or any related person, and

"(B) any position which is marked to market under any provision of this title or the regulations thereunder.

"(3) POSITION.—The term 'position' means an interest, including a futures or forward contract, short sale, or option.

"(c) CONSTRUCTIVE SALE.—For purposes of this section—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—A taxpayer shall be treated as having made a constructive sale of an appreciated financial position if the taxpayer (or a related person)—

"(A) enters into a short sale of the same or substantially identical property,

"(B) enters into an offsetting notional principal contract with respect to the same or substantially identical property,

"(C) enters into a futures or forward contract to deliver the same or substantially identical property,

"(D) in the case of an appreciated financial position that is a short sale or a contract described in subparagraph (B) or (C) with respect to any property, acquires the same or substantially identical property, or

"(E) to the extent prescribed by the Secretary in regulations, enters into 1 or more other transactions (or acquires 1 or more positions) that have substantially the same effect as a transaction described in any of the preceding subparagraphs.

"(2) EXCEPTION FOR SALES OF NONPUBLICLY TRADED PROPERTY.—The term 'constructive sale' shall not include any contract for sale of any stock, debt instrument, or partnership interest which is not a marketable security (as defined in section 453(f)) if the contract settles within 1 year after the date such contract is entered into.

"(3) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN CLOSED TRANSACTIONS.—In applying this section, there shall

be disregarded any transaction (which would otherwise be treated as a constructive sale) during the taxable year if—

“(A) such transaction is closed before the end of the 30th day after the close of such taxable year, and

“(B) in the case of a transaction which is closed during the 90-day period ending on such 30th day—

“(i) the taxpayer holds the appreciated financial position throughout the 60-day period beginning on the date such transaction is closed, and

“(ii) at no time during such 60-day period is the taxpayer's risk of loss with respect to such position reduced by reason of a circumstance which would be described in section 246(c)(4) if references to stock included references to such position.

If a position with respect to a transaction which is closed during the 90-day period as described in subparagraph (B) is reestablished, then such transaction shall be disregarded in applying this section if the reestablished position is closed during such 90-day period in a transaction which meets the requirements of subparagraph (B).

“(4) RELATED PERSON.—A person is related to another person with respect to a transaction if—

“(A) the relationship is described in section 267 or 707(b), and

“(B) such transaction is entered into with a view toward avoiding the purposes of this section.

“(d) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) FORWARD CONTRACT.—The term ‘forward contract’ means a contract to deliver a substantially fixed amount of property for a substantially fixed price.

“(2) OFFSETTING NOTIONAL PRINCIPAL CONTRACT.—The term ‘offsetting notional principal contract’ means, with respect to any property, an agreement which includes—

“(A) a requirement to pay (or provide credit for) all or substantially all of the investment yield (including appreciation) on such property for a specified period, and

“(B) a right to be reimbursed for (or receive credit for) all or substantially all of any decline in the value of such property.

“(e) SPECIAL RULES.—

“(1) TREATMENT OF SUBSEQUENT SALE OF POSITION WHICH WAS DEEMED SOLD.—If—

“(A) there is a constructive sale of any appreciated financial position,

“(B) such position is subsequently disposed of, and

“(C) at the time of such disposition, the transaction resulting in the constructive sale of such position is open with respect to the taxpayer or any related person,

solely for purposes of determining whether the taxpayer has entered into a constructive sale of any other appreciated financial position held by the taxpayer, the taxpayer shall be treated as entering into such transaction immediately after such disposition. For purposes of the preceding sentence, an assignment or other termination shall be treated as a disposition.

“(2) CERTAIN TRUST INSTRUMENTS TREATED AS STOCK.—For purposes of this section, an interest in a trust which is actively traded (within the meaning of section 1092(d)(1)) shall be treated as stock.

“(3) MULTIPLE POSITIONS IN PROPERTY.—If a taxpayer holds multiple positions in property, the determination of whether a specific transaction is a constructive sale and, if so, which appreciated financial position is deemed sold shall be made in the same manner as actual sales.

“(f) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of this section.”.

(b) ELECTION OF MARK TO MARKET FOR SECURITIES TRADERS AND FOR TRADERS AND DEALERS

IN COMMODITIES.—Subsection (d) of section 475 (relating to mark to market accounting method for dealers in securities) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(4) ELECTION OF MARK TO MARKET FOR SECURITIES TRADERS AND FOR TRADERS AND DEALERS IN COMMODITIES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a person—

“(i) who is engaged in a trade or business to which this paragraph applies, and

“(ii) who elects to be treated as a dealer in securities for purposes of this section with respect to such trade or business,

subsections (a), (b)(3), (c)(3), and (e) and the preceding provisions of this subsection (or, in the case of a dealer in commodities, this section) shall apply to all commodities and securities held by such person in any trade or business with respect to which such election is in effect in the same manner as if such person were a dealer in securities and all references to securities included references to commodities.

“(B) APPLICATION OF PARAGRAPH.—This paragraph shall apply to any active trade or business—

“(i) as a trader in securities, or

“(ii) as a trader or dealer in commodities.

“(C) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN HOLDINGS OF TRADERS.—In the case of a trader in securities or commodities, subsection (a) shall not apply to any security or commodity (to which subsection (a) would otherwise apply solely by reason of this paragraph) if such security or commodity is clearly identified in the trader's records (before the close of the day applicable under subsection (b)(2)) as being held other than in a trade or business to which the election under subparagraph (A) is in effect. A security or commodity so identified shall be treated as described in subsection (b)(1).

“(D) COMMODITY.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘commodities’ includes only commodities of a kind customarily dealt in on an organized commodity exchange.

“(E) ELECTION.—An election under this paragraph may be made separately for each trade or business and without the consent of the Secretary. Such an election, once made, shall apply to the taxable year for which made and all subsequent taxable years unless revoked with the consent of the Secretary.”.

(c) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for part IV of subchapter P of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

“Sec. 1259. Constructive sales treatment for appreciated financial positions.”.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, the amendments made by this section shall apply to any constructive sale after June 8, 1997.

(2) EXCEPTION FOR SALES OF POSITIONS, ETC. HELD BEFORE JUNE 9, 1997.—A constructive sale before June 9, 1997, and the property to which the position involved in the transaction relates, shall not be taken into account in determining whether any other constructive sale after June 8, 1997, has occurred if, within before the close of the 30-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act, such position and property are clearly identified in the taxpayer's records as offsetting. The preceding sentence shall cease to apply as of the date the taxpayer ceases to hold such position or property.

(3) SPECIAL RULE.—In the case of a decedent dying after June 8, 1997, if—

(A) there was a constructive sale on or before such date of any appreciated financial position,

(B) the transaction resulting in such constructive sale of such position remains open (with respect to the decedent or any related person) for not less than 2 years after the date of such transaction (whether such period is before or after June 8, 1997), and

(C) such transaction is not closed within the 30-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act,

then, for purposes of such Code, such position (and any property related thereto, as determined under the principles of section 1259(d)(1) of such Code (as so added)) shall be treated as property constituting rights to receive an item of income in respect of a decedent under section 691 of such Code.

(4) ELECTION OF SECURITIES TRADERS, AND FOR TRADERS AND DEALERS IN COMMODITIES, TO BE TREATED AS DEALERS IN SECURITIES.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The amendment made by subsection (b) shall apply to taxable years ending after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(B) 4-YEAR SPREAD OF ADJUSTMENTS.—In the case of a taxpayer who elects under section 475(d)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as added by this section) to change its method of accounting for its first taxable year ending after the date of the enactment of this Act, the net amount of the adjustments required to be taken into account by the taxpayer under section 481 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall be taken into account ratably over the 4-taxable year period beginning with such first taxable year.

SEC. 802. LIMITATION ON EXCEPTION FOR INVESTMENT COMPANIES UNDER SECTION 351.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) of section 351(e) (relating to exceptions) is amended by adding at the end the following: “For purposes of the preceding sentence, the determination of whether a company is an investment company shall be made—

“(A) by taking into account all stock and securities held by the company, and

“(B) by treating as securities—

“(i) money,

“(ii) stocks and other equity interests in a corporation, evidences of indebtedness, options, forward or futures contracts, notional principal contracts and derivatives,

“(iii) any foreign currency,

“(iv) any interest in a real estate investment trust, a common trust fund, a regulated investment company, a publicly-traded partnership (as defined in section 7704(b)) or any other equity interest (other than in a corporation) which pursuant to its terms or any other arrangement is readily convertible into, or exchangeable for, any asset described in any preceding clause, this clause or clause (v) or (viii),

“(v) except to the extent provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, any interest in a precious metal, unless such metal is used or held in the active conduct of a trade or business after the contribution,

“(vi) except as otherwise provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, interests in any entity if substantially all of the assets of such entity consist (directly or indirectly) of any assets described in any preceding clause or clause (viii),

“(vii) to the extent provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, any interest in any entity not described in clause (vi), but only to the extent of the value of such interest that is attributable to assets listed in clauses (i) through (v) or clause (viii), or

“(viii) any other asset specified in regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

The Secretary may prescribe regulations that, under appropriate circumstances, treat any asset described in clauses (i) through (v) as not so listed.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to transfers after June 8, 1997, in taxable years ending after such date.

(2) BINDING CONTRACTS.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall not apply to any transfer pursuant to a written binding contract in effect on June 8, 1997, that provides for the transfer of a fixed amount of property, and at all times thereafter before such transfer.

SEC. 803. GAINS AND LOSSES FROM CERTAIN TERMINATIONS WITH RESPECT TO PROPERTY.

(a) APPLICATION OF CAPITAL TREATMENT TO PROPERTY OTHER THAN PERSONAL PROPERTY.—

(1) *IN GENERAL.*—Paragraph (1) of section 1234A (relating to gains and losses from certain terminations) is amended by striking “personal property (as defined in section 1092(d)(1))” and inserting “property”.

(2) *EFFECTIVE DATE.*—The amendment made by paragraph (1) shall apply to terminations more than 30 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) *APPLICATION OF CAPITAL TREATMENT, ETC. TO OBLIGATIONS ISSUED BY NATURAL PERSONS.*—

(1) *IN GENERAL.*—Section 1271(b) is amended to read as follows:

“(b) *EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN OBLIGATIONS.*—

“(1) *IN GENERAL.*—This section shall not apply to—

“(A) any obligation issued by a natural person before June 9, 1997, and

“(B) any obligation issued before July 2, 1982, by an issuer which is not a corporation and is not a government or political subdivision thereof.

“(2) *TERMINATION.*—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any obligation acquired after June 8, 1997, unless the basis of the obligation in the hands of the acquirer is determined solely by reference to the adjusted basis of the obligation in the hands of the person from whom acquired.”.

(2) *EFFECTIVE DATE.*—The amendment made by paragraph (1) shall take effect on the date of enactment of this Act.

Subtitle B—Corporate Organizations and Reorganizations

SEC. 811. TAX TREATMENT OF CERTAIN EXTRAORDINARY DIVIDENDS.

(a) *TREATMENT OF EXTRAORDINARY DIVIDENDS IN EXCESS OF BASIS.*—Paragraph (2) of section 1059(a) (relating to corporate shareholder's recognition of gain attributable to nontaxed portion of extraordinary dividends) is amended to read as follows:

“(2) *AMOUNTS IN EXCESS OF BASIS.*—If the nontaxed portion of such dividends exceeds such basis, such excess shall be treated as gain from the sale or exchange of such stock for the taxable year in which the extraordinary dividend is received.”.

(b) *TREATMENT OF REDEMPTIONS WHERE OPTIONS INVOLVED.*—Paragraph (1) of section 1059(e) (relating to treatment of partial liquidations and non-pro rata redemptions) is amended to read as follows:

“(1) *TREATMENT OF PARTIAL LIQUIDATIONS AND CERTAIN REDEMPTIONS.*—Except as otherwise provided in regulations—

“(A) *REDEMPTIONS.*—In the case of any redemption of stock—

“(i) which is part of a partial liquidation (within the meaning of section 302(e)) of the redeeming corporation,

“(ii) which is not pro rata as to all shareholders, or

“(iii) which would not have been treated (in whole or in part) as a dividend if any options had not been taken into account under section 318(a)(4),

any amount treated as a dividend with respect to such redemption shall be treated as an extraordinary dividend to which paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a) apply without regard to the period the taxpayer held such stock. In the case of a redemption described in clause (iii), only the basis in the stock redeemed shall be taken into account under subsection (a).

“(B) *REORGANIZATIONS, ETC.*—An exchange described in section 356 which is treated as a dividend shall be treated as a redemption of stock for purposes of applying subparagraph (A).”.

(c) *TIME FOR REDUCTION.*—Paragraph (1) of section 1059(d) is amended to read as follows:

“(1) *TIME FOR REDUCTION.*—Any reduction in basis under subsection (a)(1) shall be treated as occurring at the beginning of the ex-dividend date of the extraordinary dividend to which the reduction relates.”.

(d) *EFFECTIVE DATES.*—

(1) *IN GENERAL.*—The amendments made by this section shall apply to distributions after May 3, 1995.

(2) *TRANSITION RULE.*—The amendments made by this section shall not apply to any distribution made pursuant to the terms of—

(A) a written binding contract in effect on May 3, 1995, and at all times thereafter before such distribution, or

(B) a tender offer outstanding on May 3, 1995.

(3) *CERTAIN DIVIDENDS NOT PURSUANT TO CERTAIN REDEMPTIONS.*—In determining whether the amendment made by subsection (a) applies to any extraordinary dividend other than a dividend treated as an extraordinary dividend under section 1059(e)(1) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as amended by this Act), paragraphs (1) and (2) shall be applied by substituting “September 13, 1995” for “May 3, 1995”.

SEC. 812. APPLICATION OF SECTION 355 TO DISTRIBUTIONS FOLLOWED BY ACQUISITIONS AND TO INTRAGROUP TRANSACTIONS.

(a) *DISTRIBUTIONS FOLLOWED BY ACQUISITIONS.*—Section 355 (relating to distribution of stock and securities of a controlled corporation) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(e) *RECOGNITION OF GAIN WHERE CERTAIN DISTRIBUTIONS OF STOCK OR SECURITIES ARE FOLLOWED BY ACQUISITION.*—

“(1) *GENERAL RULE.*—If there is a distribution to which this subsection applies, the following rules shall apply:

“(A) *ACQUISITION OF CONTROLLED CORPORATION.*—If there is an acquisition described in paragraph (2)(A)(ii) with respect to any controlled corporation, any stock or securities in the controlled corporation shall not be treated as qualified property for purposes of subsection (c)(2) of this section or section 361(c)(2).

“(B) *ACQUISITION OF DISTRIBUTING CORPORATION.*—If there is an acquisition described in paragraph (2)(A)(ii) with respect to the distributing corporation, the controlled corporation shall recognize gain in an amount equal to the amount of net gain which would be recognized if all the assets of the distributing corporation (immediately after the distribution) were sold (at such time) for fair market value. Any gain recognized under the preceding sentence shall be treated as long-term capital gain and shall be taken into account for the taxable year which includes the day after the date of such distribution.

“(2) *DISTRIBUTIONS TO WHICH SUBSECTION APPLIES.*—

“(A) *IN GENERAL.*—This subsection shall apply to any distribution—

“(i) to which this section (or so much of section 356 as relates to this section) applies, and

“(ii) which is part of a plan (or series of related transactions) pursuant to which 1 or more persons acquire directly or indirectly stock representing a 50-percent or greater interest in the distributing corporation or any controlled corporation.

“(B) *PLAN PRESUMED TO EXIST IN CERTAIN CASES.*—If 1 or more persons acquire directly or indirectly stock representing a 50-percent or greater interest in the distributing corporation or any controlled corporation during the 4-year period beginning on the date which is 2 years before the date of the distribution, such acquisition shall be treated as pursuant to a plan described in subparagraph (A)(ii) unless it is established that the distribution and the acquisition are not pursuant to a plan or series of related transactions.

“(C) *COORDINATION WITH SUBSECTION (d).*—This subsection shall not apply to any distribution to which subsection (d) applies.

“(3) *SPECIAL RULES RELATING TO ACQUISITIONS.*—

“(A) *CERTAIN ACQUISITIONS NOT TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.*—Except as provided in regulations, the following acquisitions shall not be treated as described in paragraph (2)(A)(ii):

“(i) The acquisition of stock in any controlled corporation by the distributing corporation.

“(ii) The acquisition by a person of stock in any controlled corporation by reason of holding stock or securities in the distributing corporation.

“(iii) The acquisition by a person of stock in any successor corporation of the distributing corporation or any controlled corporation by reason of holding stock or securities in such distributing or controlled corporation.

“(iv) The acquisition of stock in a corporation if shareholders owning directly or indirectly stock possessing—

“(I) more than 50 percent of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote, and

“(II) more than 50 percent of the total value of shares of all classes of stock,

in the distributing corporation or any controlled corporation before such acquisition own indirectly stock possessing such vote and value in such distributing or controlled corporation after such acquisition.

This subparagraph shall not apply to any acquisition if the stock held before the acquisition was acquired pursuant to a plan (or series of related transactions) described in subparagraph (A)(ii).

“(B) *ASSET ACQUISITIONS.*—Except as provided in regulations, for purposes of this subsection, if the assets of the distributing corporation or any controlled corporation are acquired by a successor corporation in a transaction described in subparagraph (A), (C), or (D) of section 368(a)(1) or any other transaction specified in regulations by the Secretary, the shareholders (immediately before the acquisition) of the corporation acquiring such assets shall be treated as acquiring stock in the corporation from which the assets were acquired.

“(4) *DEFINITION AND SPECIAL RULES.*—For purposes of this subsection—

“(A) *50-PERCENT OR GREATER INTEREST.*—The term ‘50-percent or greater interest’ has the meaning given such term by subsection (d)(4).

“(B) *DISTRIBUTIONS IN TITLE 11 OR SIMILAR CASE.*—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any distribution made in a title 11 or similar case (as defined in section 368(a)(3)).

“(C) *AGGREGATION AND ATTRIBUTION RULES.*—

“(i) *AGGREGATION.*—The rules of paragraph (7)(A) of subsection (d) shall apply.

“(ii) *ATTRIBUTION.*—Section 355(d)(8)(A) shall apply in determining whether a person holds stock or securities in any corporation.

“(D) *SUCCESSORS AND PREDECESSORS.*—For purposes of this subsection, any reference to a controlled corporation or a distributing corporation shall include a reference to any predecessor or successor of such corporation.

“(E) *STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.*—If there is an acquisition to which paragraph (1) (A) or (B) applies—

“(i) the statutory period for the assessment of any deficiency attributable to any part of the gain recognized under this subsection by reason of such acquisition shall not expire before the expiration of 3 years from the date the Secretary is notified by the taxpayer (in such manner as the Secretary may by regulations prescribe) that such acquisition occurred, and

“(ii) such deficiency may be assessed before the expiration of such 3-year period notwithstanding the provisions of any other law or rule of law which would otherwise prevent such assessment.

“(5) *REGULATIONS.*—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this subsection, including regulations—

“(A) providing for the application of this subsection where there is more than 1 controlled corporation,

“(B) treating 2 or more distributions as 1 distribution where necessary to prevent the avoidance of such purposes, and

“(C) providing for the application of rules similar to the rules of subsection (d)(6) where appropriate for purposes of paragraph (2)(B).”.

(b) SPECIAL RULES FOR CERTAIN INTRAGROUP TRANSACTIONS.—

(1) SECTION 355 NOT TO APPLY.—Section 355, as amended by subsection (a), is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(f) SECTION NOT TO APPLY TO CERTAIN INTRAGROUP DISTRIBUTIONS.—Except as provided in regulations, this section (or so much of section 356 as relates to this section) shall not apply to the distribution of stock from 1 member of an affiliated group (as defined in section 1504(a)) to another member of such group if such distribution is part of a plan (or series of related transactions) described in subsection (e)(2)(A)(ii).”.

(2) ADJUSTMENTS TO BASIS.—Section 358 (relating to basis to distributees) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(g) ADJUSTMENTS IN INTRAGROUP TRANSACTIONS INVOLVING SECTION 355.—In the case of an exchange to which section 355 (or so much of section 356 as relates to section 355) applies and which involves the distribution of stock from 1 member of an affiliated group (as defined in section 1504(a)) to another member of such group, the Secretary may, notwithstanding any other provision of this section, provide adjustments to the adjusted basis of any stock which—

“(1) is in a corporation which is a member of such group, and

“(2) is held by another member of such group, to appropriately reflect the proper treatment of such distribution.”.

(c) DETERMINATION OF CONTROL IN CERTAIN DIVISIVE TRANSACTIONS.—

(1) SECTION 351 TRANSACTIONS.—Section 351(c) (relating to special rule) is amended to read as follows:

“(c) SPECIAL RULES WHERE DISTRIBUTION TO SHAREHOLDERS.—In determining control for purposes of this section—

“(1) the fact that any corporate transferor distributes part or all of the stock in the corporation which it receives in the exchange to its shareholders shall not be taken into account, and

“(2) if the requirements of section 355 are met with respect to such distribution, the shareholders shall be treated as in control of such corporation immediately after the exchange if the shareholders hold (immediately after the distribution) stock possessing—

“(A) more than 50 percent of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of such corporation entitled to vote, and

“(B) more than 50 percent of the total value of shares of all classes of stock of such corporation.”.

(2) D REORGANIZATIONS.—Section 368(a)(2)(H) (relating to special rule for determining whether certain transactions are qualified under paragraph (1)(D)) is amended to read as follows:

“(H) SPECIAL RULES FOR DETERMINING WHETHER CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS ARE QUALIFIED UNDER PARAGRAPH (1)(D).—For purposes of determining whether a transaction qualifies under paragraph (1)(D)—

“(i) in the case of a transaction with respect to which the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B) of section 354(b)(1) are met, the term ‘control’ has the meaning given such term by section 304(c), and

“(ii) in the case of a transaction with respect to which the requirements of section 355 are met, the shareholders described in paragraph (1)(D) shall be treated as having control of the corporation to which the assets are transferred if such shareholders hold (immediately after the transfer) stock possessing—

“(I) more than 50 percent of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of such corporation entitled to vote, and

“(II) more than 50 percent of the total value of shares of all classes of stock of such corporation.”.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(1) SECTION 355 RULES.—The amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) shall apply to distributions after April 16, 1997.

(2) DIVISIVE TRANSACTIONS.—The amendments made by subsection (c) shall apply to transfers after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(3) TRANSITION RULE.—The amendments made by this section shall not apply to any distribution pursuant to an acquisition described in section 355(e)(2)(A)(ii) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (or, in the case of the amendments made by subsection (c), any transfer) after April 16, 1997, if such acquisition or transfer is—

(A) made pursuant to a written agreement which was (subject to customary conditions) binding on such date and at all times thereafter,

(B) described in a ruling request submitted to the Internal Revenue Service on or before such date, or

(C) described on or before such date in a public announcement or in a filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission required solely by reason of the distribution.

This paragraph shall not apply to any written agreement, ruling request, or public announcement or filing unless it identifies the acquirer of the distributing corporation or any controlled corporation, or the transfer or transferee, whichever is applicable.

SEC. 813. TAX TREATMENT OF REDEMPTIONS INVOLVING RELATED CORPORATIONS.

(a) STOCK PURCHASES BY RELATED CORPORATIONS.—The last sentence of section 304(a)(1) (relating to acquisition by related corporation other than subsidiary) is amended to read as follows: “To the extent that such distribution is treated as a distribution to which section 301 applies, the transferor and the acquiring corporation shall be treated in the same manner as if the transferor had transferred the stock so acquired to the acquiring corporation in exchange for stock of the acquiring corporation in a transaction to which section 351(a) applies, and then the acquiring corporation had redeemed the stock it was treated as issuing in such transaction.”.

(b) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 1059.—Clause (iii) of section 1059(e)(1)(A), as amended by this title, is amended to read as follows:

“(iii) which would not have been treated (in whole or in part) as a dividend if—

“(I) any options had not been taken into account under section 318(a)(4), or

“(II) section 304(a) had not applied.”.

(c) SPECIAL RULE FOR ACQUISITIONS BY FOREIGN CORPORATIONS.—Section 304(b) (relating to special rules for application of subsection (a)) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(5) ACQUISITIONS BY FOREIGN CORPORATIONS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any acquisition to which subsection (a) applies in which the acquiring corporation is a foreign corporation, the only earnings and profits taken into account under paragraph (2)(A) shall be those earnings and profits—

“(i) which are attributable (under regulations prescribed by the Secretary) to stock of the acquiring corporation owned (within the meaning of section 958(a)) by a corporation or individual which is—

“(I) a United States shareholder (within the meaning of section 951(b)) of the acquiring corporation, and

“(II) the transferor or a person who bears a relationship to the transferor described in section 267(b) or 707(b), and

“(ii) which were accumulated during the period or periods such stock was owned by such person while the acquiring corporation was a controlled foreign corporation.

“(B) APPLICATION OF SECTION 1248.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the rules of section 1248(d) shall apply except to the extent otherwise provided by the Secretary.

“(C) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as are appropriate to carry out the purposes of this paragraph.”.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to distributions and acquisitions after June 8, 1997.

(2) TRANSITION RULE.—The amendments made by this section shall not apply to any distribution or acquisition after June 8, 1997, if such distribution or acquisition is—

(A) made pursuant to a written agreement which was binding on such date and at all times thereafter,

(B) described in a ruling request submitted to the Internal Revenue Service on or before such date, or

(C) described in a public announcement or filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission on or before such date.

SEC. 814. MODIFICATION OF HOLDING PERIOD APPLICABLE TO DIVIDENDS RECEIVED DEDUCTION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (A) of section 246(c)(1) is amended to read as follows:

“(A) which is held by the taxpayer for 45 days or less during the 90-day period beginning on the date which is 45 days before the date on which such share becomes ex-dividend with respect to such dividend, or”.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Paragraph (2) of section 246(c) is amended to read as follows:

“(2) 90-DAY RULE IN THE CASE OF CERTAIN PREFERENCE DIVIDENDS.—In the case of stock having preference in dividends, if the taxpayer receives dividends with respect to such stock which are attributable to a period or periods aggregating in excess of 366 days, paragraph (1)(A) shall be applied—

“(A) by substituting ‘90 days’ for ‘45 days’ each place it appears, and

“(B) by substituting ‘180-day period’ for ‘90-day period’.”.

(2) Paragraph (3) of section 246(c) is amended by adding “and” at the end of subparagraph (A), by striking subparagraph (B), and by redesignating subparagraph (C) as subparagraph (B).

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to dividends received or accrued after the 30th day after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) TRANSITIONAL RULE.—The amendments made by this section shall not apply to dividends received or accrued during the 2-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act if—

(A) the dividend is paid with respect to stock held by the taxpayer on June 8, 1997, and all times thereafter until the dividend is received,

(B) such stock is continuously subject to a position described in section 246(c)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 on June 8, 1997, and all times thereafter until the dividend is received, and

(C) such stock and position are clearly identified in the taxpayer's records within 30 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

Stock shall not be treated as meeting the requirement of subparagraph (B) if the position is sold, closed, or otherwise terminated and reestablished.

Subtitle C—Other Corporate Provisions

SEC. 821. REGISTRATION AND OTHER PROVISIONS RELATING TO CONFIDENTIAL CORPORATE TAX SHELTERS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 6111 (relating to registration of tax shelters) is amended by redesignating subsections (d) and (e) as subsections (e) and (f), respectively, and by inserting after subsection (c) the following new subsection:

“(d) CERTAIN CONFIDENTIAL ARRANGEMENTS TREATED AS TAX SHELTERS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘tax shelter’ includes any entity, plan, arrangement, or transaction—

“(A) a significant purpose of the structure of which is the avoidance or evasion of Federal income tax for a direct or indirect participant which is a corporation,

“(B) which is offered to any potential participant under conditions of confidentiality, and

“(C) for which the tax shelter promoters may receive fees in excess of \$100,000 in the aggregate.

“(2) CONDITIONS OF CONFIDENTIALITY.—For purposes of paragraph (1)(B), an offer is under conditions of confidentiality if—

“(A) the potential participant to whom the offer is made (or any other person acting on behalf of such participant) has an understanding or agreement with or for the benefit of any promoter of the tax shelter that such participant (or such other person) will limit disclosure of the tax shelter or any significant tax features of the tax shelter, or

“(B) any promoter of the tax shelter—

“(i) claims, knows, or has reason to know,

“(ii) knows or has reason to know that any other person (other than the potential participant) claims, or

“(iii) causes another person to claim, that the tax shelter (or any aspect thereof) is proprietary to any person other than the potential participant or is otherwise protected from disclosure to or use by others.

For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘promoter’ means any person or any related person (within the meaning of section 267 or 707) who participates in the organization, management, or sale of the tax shelter.

“(3) PERSONS OTHER THAN PROMOTER REQUIRED TO REGISTER IN CERTAIN CASES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—If—

“(i) the requirements of subsection (a) are not met with respect to any tax shelter (as defined in paragraph (1)) by any tax shelter promoter, and

“(ii) no tax shelter promoter is a United States person, then each United States person who discussed participation in such shelter shall register such shelter under subsection (a).

“(B) EXCEPTION.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to a United States person who discussed participation in a tax shelter if—

“(i) such person notified the promoter in writing (not later than the close of the 90th day after the day on which such discussions began) that such person would not participate in such shelter, and

“(ii) such person does not participate in such shelter.

“(4) OFFER TO PARTICIPATE TREATED AS OFFER FOR SALE.—For purposes of subsections (a) and (b), an offer to participate in a tax shelter (as defined in paragraph (1)) shall be treated as an offer for sale.”.

(b) PENALTY.—Subsection (a) of section 6707 (relating to failure to furnish information regarding tax shelters) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(3) CONFIDENTIAL ARRANGEMENTS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a tax shelter (as defined in section 6111(d)), the penalty imposed under paragraph (1) shall be an amount equal to the greater of—

“(i) 50 percent of the fees paid to all promoters of the tax shelter with respect to offerings made before the date such shelter is registered under section 6111, or

“(ii) \$10,000.

Clause (i) shall be applied by substituting ‘75 percent’ for ‘50 percent’ in the case of an intentional failure or act described in paragraph (1).

“(B) SPECIAL RULE FOR PARTICIPANTS REQUIRED TO REGISTER SHELTER.—In the case of a person required to register such a tax shelter by reason of section 6111(d)(3)—

“(i) such person shall be required to pay the penalty under paragraph (1) only if such person actually participated in such shelter,

“(ii) the amount of such penalty shall be determined by taking into account under subparagraph (A)(i) only the fees paid by such person, and

“(iii) such penalty shall be in addition to the penalty imposed on any other person for failing to register such shelter.”.

(c) MODIFICATIONS TO SUBSTANTIAL UNDERSTATEMENT PENALTY.—

(1) RESTRICTION ON REASONABLE BASIS FOR CORPORATE UNDERSTATEMENT OF INCOME TAX.—Subparagraph (B) of section 6662(d)(2) is amended by adding at the end the following new flush sentence:

“For purposes of clause (ii)(II), in no event shall a corporation be treated as having a reasonable basis for its tax treatment of an item attributable to a multiple-party financing transaction if such treatment does not clearly reflect the income of the corporation.”.

(2) MODIFICATION TO DEFINITION OF TAX SHELTER.—Clause (iii) of section 6662(d)(2)(C) is amended by striking “the principal purpose” and inserting “a significant purpose”.

(d) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Paragraph (2) of section 6707(a) is amended by striking “The penalty” and inserting “Except as provided in paragraph (3), the penalty”.

(2) Subparagraph (A) of section 6707(a)(1) is amended by striking “paragraph (2)” and inserting “paragraph (2) or (3), as the case may be”.

(e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amendments made by this section shall apply to any tax shelter (as defined in section 6111(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended by this section) interests in which are offered to potential participants after the Secretary of the Treasury prescribes guidance with respect to meeting requirements added by such amendments.

(2) MODIFICATIONS TO SUBSTANTIAL UNDERSTATEMENT PENALTY.—The amendments made by subsection (c) shall apply to items with respect to transactions entered into after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 822. CERTAIN PREFERRED STOCK TREATED AS BOOT.

(a) SECTION 351.—Section 351 (relating to transfer to corporation controlled by transferor) is amended by redesignating subsection (g) as subsection (h) and by inserting after subsection (f) the following new subsection:

“(g) NONQUALIFIED PREFERRED STOCK NOT TREATED AS STOCK.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subsections (a) and (b), the term ‘stock’ shall not include nonqualified preferred stock.

“(2) NONQUALIFIED PREFERRED STOCK.—For purposes of paragraph (1)—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘nonqualified preferred stock’ means preferred stock if—

“(i) the holder of such stock has the right to require the issuer or a related person to redeem or purchase the stock,

“(ii) the issuer or a related person is required to redeem or purchase such stock,

“(iii) the issuer or a related person has the right to redeem or purchase the stock and, as of the issue date, it is more likely than not that such right will be exercised, or

“(iv) the dividend rate on such stock varies in whole or in part (directly or indirectly) with reference to interest rates, commodity prices, or other similar indices.

“(B) LIMITATIONS.—Clauses (i), (ii), and (iii) of subparagraph (A) shall apply only if the right or obligation referred to therein may be exercised within the 20-year period beginning on the issue date of such stock and such right or obligation is not subject to a contingency which, as of the issue date, makes remote the likelihood of the redemption or purchase.

“(C) EXCEPTIONS FOR CERTAIN RIGHTS OR OBLIGATIONS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—A right or obligation shall not be treated as described in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) of subparagraph (A) if—

“(I) it may be exercised only upon the death, disability, or mental incompetency of the holder, or

“(II) in the case of a right or obligation to redeem or purchase stock transferred in connection with the performance of services for the issuer or a related person (and which represents reasonable compensation), it may be exercised

only upon the holder’s separation from service from the issuer or a related person.

“(ii) EXCEPTION.—Clause (i)(I) shall not apply if the stock relinquished in the exchange, or the stock acquired in the exchange is in—

“(I) a corporation if any class of stock in such corporation or a related party is readily tradable on an established securities market or otherwise, or

“(II) any other corporation if such exchange is part of a transaction or series of transactions in which such corporation is to become a corporation described in subclause (I).

“(3) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

“(A) PREFERRED STOCK.—The term ‘preferred stock’ means stock which is limited and preferred as to dividends and does not participate (including through a conversion privilege) in corporate growth to any significant extent.

“(B) RELATED PERSON.—A person shall be treated as related to another person if they bear a relationship to such other person described in section 267(b) or 707(b).

“(4) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may prescribe such regulations as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out the purposes of this subsection and sections 354(a)(2)(C), 355(a)(3)(D), and 356(e). The Secretary may also prescribe regulations, consistent with the treatment under this subsection and such sections, for the treatment of nonqualified preferred stock under other provisions of this title.”.

(b) SECTION 354.—Paragraph (2) of section 354(a) (relating to exchanges of stock and securities in certain reorganizations) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(C) NONQUALIFIED PREFERRED STOCK.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Nonqualified preferred stock (as defined in section 351(g)(2)) received in exchange for stock other than nonqualified preferred stock (as so defined) shall not be treated as stock or securities.

“(ii) RECAPITALIZATIONS OF FAMILY-OWNED CORPORATIONS.—

“(I) IN GENERAL.—Clause (i) shall not apply in the case of a recapitalization under section 368(a)(1)(E) of a family-owned corporation.

“(II) FAMILY-OWNED CORPORATION.—For purposes of this clause, except as provided in regulations, the term ‘family-owned corporation’ means any corporation which is described in clause (i) of section 447(d)(2)(C) throughout the 8-year period beginning on the date which is 5 years before the date of the recapitalization. For purposes of the preceding sentence, stock shall not be treated as owned by a family member during any period described in section 355(d)(6)(B).”.

(c) SECTION 355.—Paragraph (3) of section 355(a) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(D) NONQUALIFIED PREFERRED STOCK.—Nonqualified preferred stock (as defined in section 351(g)(2)) received in a distribution with respect to stock other than nonqualified preferred stock (as so defined) shall not be treated as stock or securities.”.

(d) SECTION 356.—Section 356 is amended by redesignating subsections (e) and (f) as subsections (f) and (g), respectively, and by inserting after subsection (d) the following new subsection:

“(e) NONQUALIFIED PREFERRED STOCK TREATED AS OTHER PROPERTY.—For purposes of this section—

“(I) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the term ‘other property’ includes nonqualified preferred stock (as defined in section 351(g)(2)).

“(2) EXCEPTION.—The term ‘other property’ does not include nonqualified preferred stock (as so defined) to the extent that, under section 354 or 355, such preferred stock would be permitted to be received without the recognition of gain.”.

(e) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Subparagraph (B) of section 354(a)(2) and subparagraph (C) of section 355(a)(3)(C) are each amended by inserting "(including nonqualified preferred stock, as defined in section 351(g)(2))" after "stock".

(2) Subparagraph (A) of section 354(a)(3) and subparagraph (A) of section 355(a)(4) are each amended by inserting "nonqualified preferred stock and" after "including".

(3) Section 1036 is amended by redesignating subsection (b) as subsection (c) and by inserting after subsection (a) the following new subsection:

"(b) NONQUALIFIED PREFERRED STOCK NOT TREATED AS STOCK.—For purposes of this section, nonqualified preferred stock (as defined in section 351(g)(2)) shall be treated as property other than stock."

(f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to transactions after June 8, 1997.

(2) TRANSITION RULE.—The amendments made by this section shall not apply to any transaction after June 8, 1997, if such transaction is—

(A) made pursuant to a written agreement which was binding on such date and at all times thereafter,

(B) described in a ruling request submitted to the Internal Revenue Service on or before such date, or

(C) described on or before such date in a public announcement or in a filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission required solely by reason of the transaction.

Subtitle D—Administrative Provisions

SEC. 831. DECREASE OF THRESHOLD FOR REPORTING PAYMENTS TO CORPORATIONS PERFORMING SERVICES FOR FEDERAL AGENCIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (d) of section 6041A (relating to returns regarding payments of remuneration for services and direct sales) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(3) PAYMENTS TO CORPORATIONS BY FEDERAL EXECUTIVE AGENCIES.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding any regulation prescribed by the Secretary before the date of the enactment of this paragraph, subsection (a) shall apply to remuneration paid to a corporation by any Federal executive agency (as defined in section 6050M(b)).

"(B) EXCEPTION.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to—

"(i) services under contracts described in section 6050M(e)(3) with respect to which the requirements of section 6050M(e)(2) are met, and

"(ii) such other services as the Secretary may specify in regulations prescribed after the date of the enactment of this paragraph."

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to returns the due date for which (determined without regard to any extension) is more than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 832. DISCLOSURE OF RETURN INFORMATION FOR ADMINISTRATION OF CERTAIN VETERANS PROGRAMS.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Subparagraph (D) of section 6103(l)(7) (relating to disclosure of return information to Federal, State, and local agencies administering certain programs) is amended by striking "Clause (viii) shall not apply after September 30, 1998."

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 833. RETURNS OF BENEFICIARIES OF ESTATES AND TRUSTS REQUIRED TO FILE RETURNS CONSISTENT WITH ESTATE OR TRUST RETURN OR TO NOTIFY SECRETARY OF INCONSISTENCY.

(a) DOMESTIC ESTATES AND TRUSTS.—Section 6034A (relating to information to beneficiaries of estates and trusts) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

"(c) BENEFICIARY'S RETURN MUST BE CONSISTENT WITH ESTATE OR TRUST RETURN OR SECRETARY NOTIFIED OF INCONSISTENCY.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—A beneficiary of any estate or trust to which subsection (a) applies shall, on such beneficiary's return, treat any reported item in a manner which is consistent with the treatment of such item on the applicable entity's return.

"(2) NOTIFICATION OF INCONSISTENT TREATMENT.—

"(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any reported item, if—

"(i)(I) the applicable entity has filed a return but the beneficiary's treatment on such beneficiary's return is (or may be) inconsistent with the treatment of the item on the applicable entity's return, or

"(II) the applicable entity has not filed a return, and

"(ii) the beneficiary files with the Secretary a statement identifying the inconsistency, paragraph (1) shall not apply to such item.

"(B) BENEFICIARY RECEIVING INCORRECT INFORMATION.—A beneficiary shall be treated as having complied with clause (ii) of subparagraph (A) with respect to a reported item if the beneficiary—

"(i) demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Secretary that the treatment of the reported item on the beneficiary's return is consistent with the treatment of the item on the statement furnished under subsection (a) to the beneficiary by the applicable entity, and

"(ii) elects to have this paragraph apply with respect to that item.

"(3) EFFECT OF FAILURE TO NOTIFY.—In any case—

"(A) described in subparagraph (A)(i)(I) of paragraph (2), and

"(B) in which the beneficiary does not comply with subparagraph (A)(ii) of paragraph (2), any adjustment required to make the treatment of the items by such beneficiary consistent with the treatment of the items on the applicable entity's return shall be treated as arising out of mathematical or clerical errors and assessed according to section 6213(b)(1). Paragraph (2) of section 6213(b) shall not apply to any assessment referred to in the preceding sentence.

"(4) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subsection—

"(A) REPORTED ITEM.—The term 'reported item' means any item for which information is required to be furnished under subsection (a).

"(B) APPLICABLE ENTITY.—The term 'applicable entity' means the estate or trust of which the taxpayer is the beneficiary.

"(5) ADDITION TO TAX FOR FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH SECTION.—For addition to tax in the case of a beneficiary's negligence in connection with, or disregard of, the requirements of this section, see part II of subchapter A of chapter 68."

(b) FOREIGN TRUSTS.—Subsection (d) of section 6048 (relating to information with respect to certain foreign trusts) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(5) UNITED STATES PERSON'S RETURN MUST BE CONSISTENT WITH TRUST RETURN OR SECRETARY NOTIFIED OF INCONSISTENCY.—Rules similar to the rules of section 6034A(c) shall apply to items reported by a trust under subsection (b)(1)(B) and to United States persons referred to in such subsection."

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to returns of beneficiaries and owners filed after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 834. CONTINUOUS LEVY ON CERTAIN PAYMENTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 6331 (relating to levy and distraint) is amended—

(1) by redesignating subsection (h) as subsection (i), and

(2) by inserting after subsection (g) the following new subsection:

"(h) CONTINUING LEVY ON CERTAIN PAYMENTS.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—The effect of a levy on specified payments to or received by a taxpayer shall be continuous from the date such levy is first made until such levy is released. Notwithstanding section 6334, such continuous levy shall attach to up to 15 percent of any specified payment due to the taxpayer.

"(2) SPECIFIED PAYMENT.—For the purposes of paragraph (1), the term 'specified payment' means—

"(A) any Federal payment other than a payment for which eligibility is based on the income or assets (or both) of a payee, and

"(B) any payment described in paragraph (4), (7), (9), or (11) of section 6334(a)."

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to levies issued after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 835. MODIFICATION OF LEVY EXEMPTION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 6334 (relating to property exempt from levy) is amended by redesignating subsection (f) as subsection (g) and by inserting after subsection (e) the following new subsection:

"(f) LEVY ALLOWED ON CERTAIN SPECIFIED PAYMENTS.—Any payment described in subparagraph (B) of section 6331(h)(2) shall not be exempt from levy if the Secretary approves the levy thereon under section 6331(h)."

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to levies issued after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 836. CONFIDENTIALITY AND DISCLOSURE OF RETURNS AND RETURN INFORMATION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (k) of section 6103 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(8) LEVIES ON CERTAIN GOVERNMENT PAYMENTS.—

"(A) DISCLOSURE OF RETURN INFORMATION IN LEVIES ON FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SERVICE.—In serving a notice of levy, or release of such levy, with respect to any applicable government payment, the Secretary may disclose to officers and employees of the Financial Management Service—

"(i) return information, including taxpayer identity information,

"(ii) the amount of any unpaid liability under this title (including penalties and interest), and

"(iii) the type of tax and tax period to which such unpaid liability relates.

"(B) RESTRICTION ON USE OF DISCLOSED INFORMATION.—Return information disclosed under subparagraph (A) may be used by officers and employees of the Financial Management Service only for the purpose of, and to the extent necessary in, transferring levied funds in satisfaction of the levy, maintaining appropriate agency records in regard to such levy or the release thereof, notifying the taxpayer and the agency certifying such payment that the levy has been honored, or in the defense of any litigation ensuing from the honor of such levy.

"(C) APPLICABLE GOVERNMENT PAYMENT.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term 'applicable government payment' means—

"(i) any Federal payment (other than a payment for which eligibility is based on the income or assets (or both) of a payee) certified to the Financial Management Service for disbursement, and

"(ii) any other payment which is certified to the Financial Management Service for disbursement and which the Secretary designates by published notice."

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Section 6301(p) is amended—

(A) in paragraph (3)(A), by striking "(2), or (6)" and inserting "(2), (6), or (8)", and

(B) in paragraph (4), by inserting "(k)(8)," after "(j) (1) or (2)," each place it appears.

(2) Section 552a(a)(8)(B) of title 5, United States Code, is amended by striking "or" at the end of clause (v), by adding "or" at the end of clause (vi), and by adding at the end the following new clause:

“(vii) matches performed incident to a levy described in section 6103(k)(8) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.”

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to levies issued after the date of the enactment of this Act.

Subtitle E—Excise Tax Provisions

SEC. 841. EXTENSION AND MODIFICATION OF AIRPORT AND AIRWAY TRUST FUND TAXES.

(a) FUEL TAXES.—

(1) **AVIATION FUEL.**—Clause (ii) of section 4091(b)(3)(A) is amended by striking “September 30, 1997” and inserting “September 30, 2007”.

(2) **AVIATION GASOLINE.**—Subparagraph (B) of section 4081(d)(2) is amended by striking “September 30, 1997” and inserting “September 30, 2007”.

(3) **NONCOMMERCIAL AVIATION.**—Subparagraph (B) of section 4041(c)(3) is amended by striking “September 30, 1997” and inserting “September 30, 2007”.

(b) TICKET TAXES.—

(1) **PERSONS.**—Clause (ii) of section 4261(g)(1)(A) is amended by striking “September 30, 1997” and inserting “September 30, 2007”.

(2) **PROPERTY.**—Clause (ii) of section 4271(d)(1)(A) is amended by striking “September 30, 1997” and inserting “September 30, 2007”.

(c) MODIFICATIONS.—

(1) **USE OF INTERNATIONAL TRAVEL FACILITIES.**—Subsection (c) of section 4261 is amended to read as follows:

“(c) **USE OF INTERNATIONAL TRAVEL FACILITIES.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—There is hereby imposed a tax of \$8 on any amount paid (whether within or without the United States) for any transportation of any person by air, if such transportation begins or ends in the United States.

“(2) **EXCEPTION FOR TRANSPORTATION ENTIRELY TAXABLE UNDER SUBSECTION (a).**—This subsection shall not apply to any transportation all of which is taxable under subsection (a) (determined without regard to sections 4281 and 4282).

“(3) **SPECIAL RULE FOR ALASKA AND HAWAII.**—In any case in which the tax imposed by paragraph (1) applies to a segment between the continental United States and Alaska or Hawaii or between Alaska and Hawaii, such tax shall apply only to departures and shall be at the rate of \$6.”

(2) **SPECIAL RULES.**—Section 4261 is amended by redesignating subsections (e), (f), and (g), as subsections (f), (g), and (h), respectively, and by inserting after subsection (d) the following new subsection:

“(e) SPECIAL RULES.—

“(1) **APPLICATION OF SUBSECTION (a) TO DOMESTIC SEGMENTS OF INTERNATIONAL TRANSPORTATION.**—

“(A) **IN GENERAL.**—In the case of taxable transportation described in section 4262(a)(2), the tax imposed by subsection (a) shall be applied by taking into account only an amount which bears the same ratio to the amount paid for such transportation as the number of specified miles in the domestic segments of such transportation bears to the total number of specified miles in such transportation.

“(B) **SPECIFIED MILES.**—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term ‘specified miles’ means the great circle miles (as specified by the Secretary) between the 2 points of each segment. The Secretary may specify mileage which shall apply in lieu of the mileage determined under the preceding sentence with respect to any 2 points if the Secretary determines that the mileage on the route customarily traveled by air between such points is different from the mileage determined under the preceding sentence.

“(C) **DOMESTIC SEGMENT.**—For purposes of this section, the term ‘domestic segment’ means any segment which is taxable transportation described in section 4262(a)(1).

“(2) **REDUCED RATE OF TAX FOR SEGMENTS TO AND FROM RURAL AIRPORTS.**—

“(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsections (a) and (b) shall be applied by substituting ‘7.5 percent’ for ‘10 percent’ in the case of any segment beginning or ending at an airport which is a rural airport for the calendar year in which such segment begins or ends (as the case may be).

“(B) **RURAL AIRPORT.**—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term ‘rural airport’ means, with respect to any calendar year, any airport if—

“(i) there were fewer than 100,000 commercial passengers departing by air during the second preceding calendar year from such airport, and

“(ii) such airport—

“(I) is not located within 75 miles of another airport which is not described in clause (i), or

“(II) is receiving essential air service subsidies as of the date of the enactment of this paragraph.

“(C) **TRANSPORTATION INVOLVING MULTIPLE SEGMENTS.**—In the case of transportation involving more than 1 segment at least 1 of which does not begin or end at a rural airport, subparagraph (A) shall be applied by taking into account only an amount which bears the same ratio to the amount paid for such transportation as the number of specified miles in segments which begin or end at a rural airport bears to the total number of specified miles in such transportation.

“(3) **AMOUNTS PAID FOR RIGHT TO AWARD FREE OR REDUCED RATE AIR TRANSPORTATION.**—Any amount paid (or other benefit provided) to an air carrier (or any related person) for the right to provide mileage awards for (or other reductions in the cost of) any transportation of persons by air shall be treated for purposes of subsection (a) as an amount paid for taxable transportation, and such amount shall be taxable under subsection (a) without regard to any other provision of this subchapter. The Secretary shall prescribe rules which reallocate items of income, deduction, credit, exclusion, or other allowance to the extent necessary to prevent the avoidance of tax imposed by reason of this paragraph.”

(3) **SECONDARY LIABILITY OF CARRIER FOR UNPAID TAX.**—Subsection (c) of section 4263 is amended by striking “subchapter—” and all that follows and inserting “subchapter, such tax shall be paid by the carrier providing the initial segment of such transportation which begins or ends in the United States.”

(4) TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.—

(A) Paragraph (2) of section 4262(a) is amended by striking “United States, but” and all that follows and inserting “United States.”

(B) Subsection (c) of section 4262 is amended by striking paragraph (3).

(d) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(1) **FUEL TAXES.**—The amendments made by subsection (a) shall apply take effect on October 1, 1997.

(2) TICKET TAXES.—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as otherwise provided in this paragraph, the amendments made by subsections (b) and (c) shall apply to transportation beginning on or after October 1, 1997.

(B) **TREATMENT OF AMOUNTS PAID FOR TICKETS PURCHASED BEFORE DATE OF ENACTMENT.**—The amendments made by subsection (c) shall not apply to amounts paid for a ticket purchased before the date of the enactment of this Act for a specified flight beginning on or after October 1, 1997.

(C) **AMOUNTS PAID FOR RIGHT TO AWARD MILEAGE AWARDS.**—

(i) **IN GENERAL.**—Paragraph (2) of section 4261(e) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as added by the amendment made by subsection (c)) shall apply to amounts paid after September 30, 1997.

(ii) **PAYMENTS WITHIN CONTROLLED GROUP.**—For purposes of clause (i), any amount paid after June 16, 1997, and before October 1, 1997, by 1 member of a controlled group for a right which is described in such section 4261(e)(2) and is furnished by another member of such group

after September 30, 1997, shall be treated as paid after September 30, 1997. For purposes of the preceding sentence, all persons treated as a single employer under subsection (a) or (b) of section 52 of such Code shall be treated as members of a controlled group.

(e) **DELAYED DEPOSITS OF AIRLINE TICKET TAX REVENUES.**—In the case of deposits of taxes imposed by section 4261 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the due date for any such deposit which would (but for this subsection) be required to be made—

(1) after August 14, 1997, and before October 1, 1997, shall be October 10, 1997, and

(2) after July 1, 2001, and before October 1, 2001, shall be October 10, 2001.

SEC. 842. RESTORATION OF LEAKING UNDERGROUND STORAGE TANK TRUST FUND TAXES.

Paragraph (3) of section 4081(d) is amended by striking “shall not apply after December 31, 1995” and inserting “shall apply after September 30, 1997, and before October 1, 2007”.

SEC. 843. APPLICATION OF COMMUNICATIONS TAX TO LONG-DISTANCE PREPAID TELEPHONE CARDS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 4251 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(d) **TREATMENT OF PREPAID TELEPHONE CARDS.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—For purposes of this subchapter, in the case of communications services acquired by means of a prepaid telephone card—

“(A) the purchase of such card shall not be treated as an amount paid for communications services, but

“(B) the amount paid to any telephone carrier from any person who is not such a provider on account of the use of such a card to acquire communications services shall be treated as an amount paid for such communications services.

“(2) **PREPAID TELEPHONE CARD.**—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term ‘prepaid telephone card’ means any card or other similar arrangement which permits its holder to obtain communications services and pay for such services in advance.”

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to amounts paid on or after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 844. UNIFORM RATE OF TAX ON VACCINES.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (b) of section 4131 is amended to read as follows:

“(b) AMOUNT OF TAX.—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The amount of the tax imposed by subsection (a) shall be 84 cents per dose of any taxable vaccine.

“(2) **COMBINATIONS OF VACCINES.**—If any taxable vaccine is described in more than 1 subparagraph of section 4132(a)(1), the amount of the tax imposed by subsection (a) on such vaccine shall be the sum of the amounts for the vaccines which are so included.”

(b) **TAXABLE VACCINES.**—Paragraph (1) of section 4132(a) is amended to read as follows:

“(1) **TAXABLE VACCINE.**—The term ‘taxable vaccine’ means any of the following vaccines which are manufactured or produced in the United States or entered into the United States for consumption, use, or warehousing:

“(A) Any vaccine containing diphtheria toxoid.

“(B) Any vaccine containing tetanus toxoid.

“(C) Any vaccine containing pertussis bacteria, extracted or partial cell bacteria, or specific pertussis antigens.

“(D) Any vaccine against measles.

“(E) Any vaccine against mumps.

“(F) Any vaccine against rubella.

“(G) Any vaccine containing polio virus.

“(H) Any HIB vaccine.

“(I) Any vaccine against hepatitis B.

“(J) Any vaccine against chicken pox.”

(c) **CONFORMING AMENDMENT.**—Subsection (a) of section 4132 is amended by striking paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) and by redesignating

paragraphs (5) through (8) as paragraphs (2) through (5), respectively.

(d) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on October 1, 1997.

(e) **LIMITATION ON CERTAIN CREDITS OR REFUNDS.**—For purposes of applying section 4132(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 with respect to any claim for credit or refund filed before April 1, 1998, the amount of tax taken into account shall not exceed the tax computed under the rate in effect on October 1, 1997.

SEC. 845. CREDIT FOR TIRE TAX IN LIEU OF EXCLUSION OF VALUE OF TIRES IN COMPUTING PRICE.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (e) of section 4051 is amended to read as follows:

“(e) **CREDIT AGAINST TAX FOR TIRE TAX.**—If—
“(1) tires are sold on or in connection with the sale of any article, and

“(2) tax is imposed by this subchapter on the sale of such tires,
there shall be allowed as a credit against the tax imposed by this subchapter an amount equal to the tax (if any) imposed by section 4071 on such tires.”.

(b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENT.**—Subparagraph (B) of section 4052(b)(1) is amended by striking clause (iii), by adding “and” at the end of clause (ii), and by redesignating clause (iv) as clause (iii).

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on January 1, 1998.

SEC. 846. INCREASE IN EXCISE TAXES ON TOBACCO PRODUCTS.

(a) **CIGARETTES.**—Subsection (b) of section 5701 is amended—

(1) by striking “\$12 per thousand (\$10 per thousand on cigarettes removed during 1991 or 1992)” in paragraph (1) and inserting “\$22 per thousand”, and

(2) by striking “\$25.20 per thousand (\$21 per thousand on cigarettes removed during 1991 or 1992)” in paragraph (2) and inserting “\$46.20 per thousand”.

(b) **CIGARS.**—Subsection (a) of section 5701 is amended—

(1) by striking “\$1.125 cents per thousand (93.75 cents per thousand on cigars removed during 1991 or 1992)” in paragraph (1) and inserting “\$2.063 cents per thousand”, and

(2) by striking “equal to” and all that follows in paragraph (2) and inserting “equal to 23.375 percent of the price for which sold but not more than \$55 per thousand”.

(c) **CIGARETTE PAPERS.**—Subsection (c) of section 5701 is amended by striking “0.75 cent (0.625 cent on cigarette papers removed during 1991 or 1992)” and inserting “1.38 cents”.

(d) **CIGARETTE TUBES.**—Subsection (d) of section 5701 is amended by striking “1.5 cents (1.25 cents on cigarette tubes removed during 1991 or 1992)” and inserting “2.75 cents”.

(e) **SMOKELESS TOBACCO.**—Subsection (e) of section 5701 is amended—

(1) by striking “36 cents (30 cents on snuff removed during 1991 or 1992)” in paragraph (1) and inserting “66 cents”, and

(2) by striking “12 cents (10 cents on chewing tobacco removed during 1991 or 1992)” in paragraph (2) and inserting “22 cents”.

(f) **PIPE TOBACCO.**—Subsection (f) of section 5701 is amended by striking “67.5 cents (56.25 cents on pipe tobacco removed during 1991 or 1992)” and inserting “\$1.2375 cents”.

(g) **IMPOSITION OF EXCISE TAX ON MANUFACTURE OR IMPORTATION OF ROLL-YOUR-OWN TOBACCO.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 5701 (relating to rate of tax) is amended by redesignating subsection (g) as subsection (h) and by inserting after subsection (f) the following new subsection:

“(g) **ROLL-YOUR-OWN TOBACCO.**—On roll-your-own tobacco, manufactured in or imported into the United States, there shall be imposed a tax of 66 cents per pound (and a proportionate

tax at the like rate on all fractional parts of a pound).”.

(2) **ROLL-YOUR-OWN TOBACCO.**—Section 5702 (relating to definitions) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(p) **ROLL-YOUR-OWN TOBACCO.**—The term ‘roll-your-own tobacco’ means any tobacco which, because of its appearance, type, packaging, or labeling, is suitable for use and likely to be offered to, or purchased by, consumers as tobacco for making cigarettes.”.

(3) **TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.**—

(A) Subsection (c) of section 5702 is amended by striking “and pipe tobacco” and inserting “pipe tobacco, and roll-your-own tobacco”.

(B) Subsection (d) of section 5702 is amended—

(i) in the material preceding paragraph (1), by striking “or pipe tobacco” and inserting “pipe tobacco, or roll-your-own tobacco”, and

(ii) by striking paragraph (1) and inserting the following new paragraph:

“(1) a person who produces cigars, cigarettes, smokeless tobacco, pipe tobacco, or roll-your-own tobacco solely for the person's own personal consumption or use, and”.

(C) The chapter heading for chapter 52 is amended to read as follows:

“CHAPTER 52—TOBACCO PRODUCTS AND CIGARETTE PAPERS AND TUBES”.

(D) The table of chapters for subtitle E is amended by striking the item relating to chapter 52 and inserting the following new item:

“CHAPTER 52. Tobacco products and cigarette papers and tubes.”.

(h) **MODIFICATIONS OF CERTAIN TOBACCO TAX PROVISIONS.**—

(1) **EXEMPTION FOR EXPORTED TOBACCO PRODUCTS AND CIGARETTE PAPERS AND TUBES TO APPLY ONLY TO ARTICLES MARKED FOR EXPORT.**—

(A) Subsection (b) of section 5704 is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: “Tobacco products and cigarette papers and tubes may not be transferred or removed under this subsection unless such products or papers and tubes bear such marks, labels, or notices as the Secretary shall by regulations prescribe.”.

(B) Section 5761 is amended by redesignating subsections (c) and (d) as subsections (d) and (e), respectively, and by inserting after subsection (b) the following new subsection:

“(c) **SALE OF TOBACCO PRODUCTS AND CIGARETTE PAPERS AND TUBES FOR EXPORT.**—Except as provided in subsections (b) and (d) of section 5704—

“(1) every person who sells, relands, or receives within the jurisdiction of the United States any tobacco products or cigarette papers or tubes which have been labeled or shipped for exportation under this chapter,

“(2) every person who sells or receives such relanded tobacco products or cigarette papers or tubes, and

“(3) every person who aids or abets in such selling, relanding, or receiving,
shall, in addition to the tax and any other penalty provided in this title, be liable for a penalty equal to the greater of \$1,000 or 5 times the amount of the tax imposed by this chapter. All tobacco products and cigarette papers and tubes relanded within the jurisdiction of the United States, and all vessels, vehicles, and aircraft used in such relanding or in removing such products, papers, and tubes from the place where relanded, shall be forfeited to the United States.”.

(C) Subsection (a) of section 5761 is amended by striking “subsection (b)” and inserting “subsection (b) or (c)”.

(D) Subsection (d) of section 5761, as redesignated by subparagraph (B), is amended by striking “The penalty imposed by subsection (b)” and inserting “The penalties imposed by subsections (b) and (c)”.

(E)(i) Subpart F of chapter 52 is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

“SEC. 5754. RESTRICTION ON IMPORTATION OF PREVIOUSLY EXPORTED TOBACCO PRODUCTS.

“(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Tobacco products and cigarette papers and tubes previously exported from the United States may be imported or brought into the United States only as provided in section 5704(d). For purposes of this section, section 5704(d), section 5761, and such other provisions as the Secretary may specify by regulations, references to exportation shall be treated as including a reference to shipment to the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico.

“(b) **CROSS REFERENCE.**—

“**For penalty for the sale of tobacco products and cigarette papers and tubes in the United States which are labeled for export, see section 5761(c).**”.

(ii) The table of sections for subpart F of chapter 52 is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

“Sec. 5754. Restriction on importation of previously exported tobacco products.”.

(2) **IMPORTERS REQUIRED TO BE QUALIFIED.**—

(A) Sections 5712, 5713(a), 5721, 5722, 5762(a)(1), and 5763 (b) and (c) are each amended by inserting “or importer” after “manufacturer”.

(B) The heading of subsection (b) of section 5763 is amended by inserting “QUALIFIED IMPORTERS,” after “MANUFACTURERS,”.

(C) The heading for subchapter B of chapter 52 is amended by inserting “and Importers” after “Manufacturers”.

(D) The item relating to subchapter B in the table of subchapters for chapter 52 is amended by inserting “and importers” after “manufacturers”.

(3) **BOOKS OF 25 OR FEWER CIGARETTE PAPERS SUBJECT TO TAX.**—Subsection (c) of section 5701 is amended by striking “On each book or set of cigarette papers containing more than 25 papers,” and inserting “On cigarette papers,”.

(4) **STORAGE OF TOBACCO PRODUCTS.**—Subsection (k) of section 5702 is amended by inserting “under section 5704” after “internal revenue bond”.

(5) **AUTHORITY TO PRESCRIBE MINIMUM MANUFACTURING ACTIVITY REQUIREMENTS.**—Section 5712 is amended by striking “or” at the end of paragraph (1), by redesignating paragraph (2) as paragraph (3), and by inserting after paragraph (1) the following new paragraph:

“(2) the activity proposed to be carried out at such premises does not meet such minimum capacity or activity requirements as the Secretary may prescribe, or”.

(i) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to articles removed (as defined in section 5702(k) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended by this section) after September 30, 1997.

(2) **TRANSITIONAL RULE.**—Any person who—

(A) on the date of the enactment of this Act is engaged in business as a manufacturer of roll-your-own tobacco or as an importer of tobacco products or cigarette papers and tubes, and

(B) before October 1, 1997, submits an application under subchapter B of chapter 52 of such Code to engage in such business,
may, notwithstanding such subchapter B, continue to engage in such business pending final action on such application. Pending such final action, all provisions of such chapter 52 shall apply to such applicant in the same manner and to the same extent as if such applicant were a holder of a permit under such chapter 52 to engage in such business.

(j) **FLOOR STOCKS TAXES.**—

(1) **IMPOSITION OF TAX.**—On tobacco products and cigarette papers and tubes manufactured in or imported into the United States which are removed before October 1, 1997, and held on such date for sale by any person, there is hereby imposed a tax in an amount equal to the excess of—

(A) the tax which would be imposed under section 5701 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 on the article if the article had been removed on such date, over

(B) the prior tax (if any) imposed under section 5701 of such Code on such person.

(2) **AUTHORITY TO EXEMPT CIGARETTES HELD IN VENDING MACHINES.**—To the extent provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, no tax shall be imposed by paragraph (1) on cigarettes held for retail sale on October 1, 1997, by any person in any vending machine. If the Secretary provides such a benefit with respect to any person, the Secretary may reduce the \$500 amount in paragraph (3) with respect to such person.

(3) **CREDIT AGAINST TAX.**—Each person shall be allowed as a credit against the taxes imposed by paragraph (1) an amount equal to \$500. Such credit shall not exceed the amount of taxes imposed by paragraph (1) on October 1, 1997, for which such person is liable.

(4) **LIABILITY FOR TAX AND METHOD OF PAYMENT.**—

(A) **LIABILITY FOR TAX.**—A person holding cigarettes on October 1, 1997, to which any tax imposed by paragraph (1) applies shall be liable for such tax.

(B) **METHOD OF PAYMENT.**—The tax imposed by paragraph (1) shall be paid in such manner as the Secretary shall prescribe by regulations.

(C) **TIME FOR PAYMENT.**—The tax imposed by paragraph (1) shall be paid on or before January 2, 1998.

(5) **ARTICLES IN FOREIGN TRADE ZONES.**—Notwithstanding the Act of June 18, 1934 (48 Stat. 998, 19 U.S.C. 81a) and any other provision of law, any article which is located in a foreign trade zone on October 1, 1997, shall be subject to the tax imposed by paragraph (1) if—

(A) internal revenue taxes have been determined, or customs duties liquidated, with respect to such article before such date pursuant to a request made under the 1st proviso of section 3(a) of such Act, or

(B) such article is held on such date under the supervision of a customs officer pursuant to the 2d proviso of such section 3(a).

(6) **DEFINITIONS.**—For purposes of this subsection—

(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Terms used in this subsection which are also used in section 5702 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall have the respective meanings such terms have in such section, as amended by this Act.

(B) **SECRETARY.**—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of the Treasury or the Secretary’s delegate.

(7) **CONTROLLED GROUPS.**—Rules similar to the rules of section 5061(e)(3) of such Code shall apply for purposes of this subsection.

(8) **OTHER LAWS APPLICABLE.**—All provisions of law, including penalties, applicable with respect to the taxes imposed by section 5701 of such Code shall, insofar as applicable and not inconsistent with the provisions of this subsection, apply to the floor stocks taxes imposed by paragraph (1), to the same extent as if such taxes were imposed by such section 5701. The Secretary may treat any person who bore the ultimate burden of the tax imposed by paragraph (1) as the person to whom a credit or refund under such provisions may be allowed or made.

Subtitle F—Provisions Relating to Tax-Exempt Entities

SEC. 851. EXPANSION OF LOOK-THRU RULE FOR INTEREST, ANNUITIES, ROYALTIES, AND RENTS DERIVED BY SUBSIDIARIES OF TAX-EXEMPT ORGANIZATIONS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Paragraph (13) of section 512(b) is amended to read as follows:

“(13) **SPECIAL RULES FOR CERTAIN AMOUNTS RECEIVED FROM CONTROLLED ENTITIES.**—

“(A) **IN GENERAL.**—If an organization (in this paragraph referred to as the ‘controlling organization’) receives (directly or indirectly) a specified payment from another entity which it controls (in this paragraph referred to as the ‘con-

trolled entity’), notwithstanding paragraphs (1), (2), and (3), the controlling organization shall include such payment as an item of gross income derived from an unrelated trade or business to the extent such payment reduces the net unrelated income of the controlled entity (or increases any net unrelated loss of the controlled entity). There shall be allowed all deductions of the controlling organization directly connected with amounts treated as derived from an unrelated trade or business under the preceding sentence.

“(B) **NET UNRELATED INCOME OR LOSS.**—For purposes of this paragraph—

“(i) **NET UNRELATED INCOME.**—The term ‘net unrelated income’ means—

“(I) in the case of a controlled entity which is not exempt from tax under section 501(a), the portion of such entity’s taxable income which would be unrelated business taxable income if such entity were exempt from tax under section 501(a) and had the same exempt purposes (as defined in section 513A(a)(5)(A)) as the controlling organization, or

“(II) in the case of a controlled entity which is exempt from tax under section 501(a), the amount of the unrelated business taxable income of the controlled entity.

“(ii) **NET UNRELATED LOSS.**—The term ‘net unrelated loss’ means the net operating loss adjusted under rules similar to the rules of clause (i).

“(C) **SPECIFIED PAYMENT.**—For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘specified payment’ means any interest, annuity, royalty, or rent.

“(D) **DEFINITION OF CONTROL.**—For purposes of this paragraph—

“(i) **CONTROL.**—The term ‘control’ means—

“(I) in the case of a corporation, ownership (by vote or value) of more than 50 percent of the stock in such corporation,

“(II) in the case of a partnership, ownership of more than 50 percent of the profits interests or capital interests in such partnership, or

“(III) in any other case, ownership of more than 50 percent of the beneficial interests in the entity.

“(ii) **CONSTRUCTIVE OWNERSHIP.**—Section 318 (relating to constructive ownership of stock) shall apply for purposes of determining ownership of stock in a corporation. Similar principles shall apply for purposes of determining ownership of interests in any other entity.

“(E) **RELATED PERSONS.**—The Secretary shall prescribe such rules as may be necessary or appropriate to prevent avoidance of the purposes of this paragraph through the use of related persons.”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) **CONTROL TEST.**—In the case of taxable years beginning before January 1, 1999, an organization shall be treated as controlling another organization for purposes of section 512(b)(13) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as amended by this section) only if it controls such organization within the meaning of such section, determined by substituting “80 percent” for “50 percent” each place it appears in subparagraph (D) thereof.

SEC. 852. LIMITATION ON INCREASE IN BASIS OF PROPERTY RESULTING FROM SALE BY TAX-EXEMPT ENTITY TO A RELATED PERSON.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Part IV of subchapter O of chapter 1 (relating to special rules for gain or loss on disposition of property) is amended by redesignating section 1061 as section 1062 and by inserting after section 1060 the following new section:

“SEC. 1061. BASIS LIMITATION FOR SALE OR EXCHANGE OF PROPERTY BY TAX-EXEMPT ENTITY TO RELATED PERSON.

“(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—In the case of a sale or exchange of property directly or indirectly be-

tween a tax-exempt entity and a related person, the basis of the related person in the property acquired shall not exceed the adjusted basis of such property (immediately before the exchange) in the hands of the tax-exempt entity, increased by the amount of gain recognized to the tax-exempt entity on the transfer which is subject to tax under section 511.

“(b) **DEFINITIONS.**—For purposes of this section—

“(1) **TAX-EXEMPT ENTITY.**—The term ‘tax-exempt entity’ has the meaning given such term by section 168(h)(2) determined without regard to subparagraph (A)(iii) thereof.

“(2) **RELATED PERSON.**—The term ‘related person’ means any person bearing a relationship to the tax-exempt entity which is described in section 267(b) or 707(b)(1). For purposes of applying section 267(b)(2) under the preceding sentence, such an entity shall be treated as if it were an individual.”.

(b) **CLERICAL AMENDMENT.**—The table of sections for part IV of subchapter O of chapter 1 is amended by striking the last item and inserting the following:

“Sec. 1061. Basis limitation for sale or exchange of property by tax-exempt entity to related person.

“Sec. 1062. Cross references.”.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to sales and exchanges after June 8, 1997.

(2) **BINDING CONTRACTS.**—The amendments made by this section shall not apply to any sale or exchange pursuant to a written contract which was binding on June 8, 1997, and at all times thereafter before the sale or exchange.

SEC. 853. TERMINATION OF EXCEPTION FROM RULES RELATING TO EXEMPT ORGANIZATIONS WHICH PROVIDE COMMERCIAL-TYPE INSURANCE.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subparagraph (A) of section 1012(c)(4) of the Tax Reform Act of 1986 shall not apply to any taxable year beginning after December 31, 1997.

(b) **SPECIAL RULES.**—In the case of an organization to which section 501(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 applies solely by reason of the amendment made by subsection (a)—

(1) no adjustment shall be made under section 481 (or any other provision) of such Code on account of a change in its method of accounting for its first taxable year beginning after December 31, 1997, and

(2) for purposes of determining gain or loss, the adjusted basis of any asset held on the 1st day of such taxable year shall be treated as equal to its fair market value as of such day.

(c) **RESERVE WEAKENING AFTER JUNE 8, 1997.**—Any reserve weakening after June 8, 1997, by an organization described in subsection (b) shall be treated as occurring in such organizations 1st taxable year beginning after December 31, 1997.

(d) **REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate may prescribe rules for providing proper adjustments for organizations described in subsection (b) with respect to short taxable years which begin during 1998 by reason of section 843 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

Subtitle G—Foreign Provisions

SEC. 861. DEFINITION OF FOREIGN PERSONAL HOLDING COMPANY INCOME.

(a) **INCOME FROM NOTIONAL PRINCIPAL CONTRACTS AND PAYMENTS IN LIEU OF DIVIDENDS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Paragraph (1) of section 954(c) (defining foreign personal holding company income) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraphs:

“(F) **INCOME FROM NOTIONAL PRINCIPAL CONTRACTS.**—Net income from notional principal contracts. Any item of income, gain, deduction, or loss from a notional principal contract entered into for purposes of hedging any item described in any preceding subparagraph shall not

be taken into account for purposes of this subparagraph but shall be taken into account under such other subparagraph.

“(G) PAYMENTS IN LIEU OF DIVIDENDS.—Payments in lieu of dividends which are made pursuant to an agreement to which section 1058 applies.”.

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Subparagraph (B) of section 954(c)(1) is amended—

(A) by striking the second sentence, and

(B) by striking “also” in the last sentence.

(b) EXCEPTION FOR DEALERS.—Paragraph (2) of section 954(c) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(C) EXCEPTION FOR DEALERS.—Except as provided in subparagraph (A), (E), or (G) of paragraph (1) or by regulations, in the case of a regular dealer in property (within the meaning of paragraph (1)(B)), forward contracts, option contracts, or similar financial instruments (including notional principal contracts and all instruments referenced to commodities), there shall not be taken into account in computing foreign personal holding income any item of income, gain, deduction, or loss from any transaction (including hedging transactions) entered into in the ordinary course of such dealer's trade or business as such a dealer.”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 862. PERSONAL PROPERTY USED PREDOMINANTLY IN THE UNITED STATES TREATED AS NOT PROPERTY OF A LIKE KIND WITH RESPECT TO PROPERTY USED PREDOMINANTLY OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (h) of section 1031 (relating to exchange of property held for productive use or investment) is amended to read as follows:

“(h) SPECIAL RULES FOR FOREIGN REAL AND PERSONAL PROPERTY.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) REAL PROPERTY.—Real property located in the United States and real property located outside the United States are not property of a like kind.

“(2) PERSONAL PROPERTY.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Personal property used predominantly within the United States and personal property used predominantly outside the United States are not property of a like kind.

“(B) PREDOMINANT USE.—Except as provided in subparagraph (C) and (D), the predominant use of any property shall be determined based on—

“(i) in the case of the property relinquished in the exchange, the 2-year period ending on the date of such relinquishment, and

“(ii) in the case of the property acquired in the exchange, the 2-year period beginning on the date of such acquisition.

“(C) PROPERTY HELD FOR LESS THAN 2 YEARS.—Except in the case of an exchange which is part of a transaction (or series of transactions) structured to avoid the purposes of this subsection—

“(i) only the periods the property was held by the person relinquishing the property (or any related person) shall be taken into account under subparagraph (B)(i), and

“(ii) only the periods the property was held by the person acquiring the property (or any related person) shall be taken into account under subparagraph (B)(ii).

“(D) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN PROPERTY.—Property described in any subparagraph of section 168(g)(4) shall be treated as used predominantly in the United States.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to transfers after June 8, 1997, in taxable years ending after such date.

(2) BINDING CONTRACTS.—The amendment made by this section shall not apply to any

transfer pursuant to a written binding contract in effect on June 8, 1997, and at all times thereafter before the disposition of property. A contract shall not fail to meet the requirements of the preceding sentence solely because—

(A) it provides for a sale in lieu of an exchange, or

(B) the property to be acquired as replacement property was not identified under such contract before June 9, 1997.

SEC. 863. HOLDING PERIOD REQUIREMENT FOR CERTAIN FOREIGN TAXES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 901 is amended by redesignating subsection (k) as subsection (l) and by inserting after subsection (j) the following new subsection:

“(k) MINIMUM HOLDING PERIOD FOR CERTAIN TAXES.—

“(1) WITHHOLDING TAXES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In no event shall a credit be allowed under subsection (a) for any withholding tax on a dividend with respect to stock in a corporation if—

“(i) such stock is held by the recipient of the dividend for 15 days or less during the 30-day period beginning on the date which is 15 days before the date on which such share becomes ex-dividend with respect to such dividend, or

“(ii) to the extent that the recipient of the dividend is under an obligation (whether pursuant to a short sale or otherwise) to make related payments with respect to positions in substantially similar or related property.

“(B) WITHHOLDING TAX.—For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘withholding tax’ includes any tax determined on a gross basis; but does not include any tax which is in the nature of a prepayment of a tax imposed on a net basis.

“(2) DEEMED PAID TAXES.—In the case of income, war profits, or excess profits taxes deemed paid under section 853, 902, or 960 through a chain of ownership of stock in 1 or more corporations, no credit shall be allowed under subsection (a) for such taxes if—

“(A) any stock of any corporation in such chain (the ownership of which is required to obtain credit under subsection (a) for such taxes) is held for less than the period described in paragraph (1)(A)(i), or

“(B) the corporation holding the stock is under an obligation referred to in paragraph (1)(A)(ii).

“(3) 45-DAY RULE IN THE CASE OF CERTAIN PREFERENCE DIVIDENDS.—In the case of stock having preference in dividends and dividends with respect to such stock which are attributable to a period or periods aggregating in excess of 366 days, paragraph (1)(A)(i) shall be applied—

“(A) by substituting ‘45 days’ for ‘15 days’ each place it appears, and

“(B) by substituting ‘90-day period’ for ‘30-day period’.

“(4) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN TAXES PAID BY SECURITIES DEALERS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Paragraphs (1) and (2) shall not apply to any qualified tax with respect to any security held in the active conduct in a foreign country of a securities business of any person—

“(i) who is registered as a securities broker or dealer under section 15(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934,

“(ii) who is registered as a Government securities broker or dealer under section 15C(a) of such Act, or

“(iii) who is licensed or authorized in such foreign country to conduct securities activities in such country and is subject to bona fide regulation by a securities regulating authority of such country.

“(B) QUALIFIED TAX.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term ‘qualified tax’ means a tax paid to a foreign country (other than the foreign country referred to in subparagraph (A)) if—

“(i) the dividend to which such tax is attributable is subject to taxation on a net basis by

the country referred to in subparagraph (A), and

“(ii) such country allows a credit against its net basis tax for the full amount of the tax paid to such other foreign country.

“(C) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary may prescribe such regulations as may be appropriate to prevent the abuse of the exception provided by this paragraph.

“(5) CERTAIN RULES TO APPLY.—For purposes of this subsection, the rules of paragraphs (3) and (4) of section 246(c) shall apply.

“(6) TREATMENT OF BONA FIDE SALES.—If a person's holding period is reduced by reason of the application of the rules of section 246(c)(4) to any contract for the bona fide sale of stock, the determination of whether such person's holding period meets the requirements of paragraph (2) with respect to taxes deemed paid under section 902 or 960 shall be made as of the date such contract is entered into.

“(7) TAXES ALLOWED AS DEDUCTION, ETC.—Sections 275 and 78 shall not apply to any tax which is not allowable as a credit under subsection (a) by reason of this subsection.”.

(b) NOTICE OF WITHHOLDING TAXES PAID BY REGULATED INVESTMENT COMPANY.—Subsection (c) of section 853 (relating to foreign tax credit allowed to shareholders) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: “Such notice shall also include the amount of such taxes which (without regard to the election under this section) would not be allowable as a credit under section 901(a) to the regulated investment company by reason of section 901(k).”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to dividends paid or accrued more than 30 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 864. SOURCE RULES FOR INVENTORY PROPERTY.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 865(b) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(2) CERTAIN SALES FOR USE IN UNITED STATES.—If—

“(A) a United States resident sells (directly or indirectly) inventory property to another United States resident for use, consumption, or disposition in the United States, and

“(B) such sale is not attributable to an office or other fixed place of business maintained by the seller outside the United States, any income of such United States resident (or any related person) from such sale shall be sourced in the United States.”.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 865(b) is amended—

(1) by striking “In the case of” and inserting:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of”, and

(2) by redesignating paragraphs (1) and (2) as subparagraphs (A) and (B), respectively.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 865. INTEREST ON UNDERPAYMENTS NOT REDUCED BY FOREIGN TAX CREDIT CARRYBACKS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (d) of section 6601 is amended by redesignating paragraphs (2) and (3) as paragraphs (3) and (4), respectively, and by inserting after paragraph (1) the following new paragraph:

“(2) FOREIGN TAX CREDIT CARRYBACKS.—If any credit allowed for any taxable year is increased by reason of a carryback of tax paid or accrued to foreign countries or possessions of the United States, such increase shall not affect the computation of interest under this section for the period ending with the filing date for the taxable year in which such taxes were in fact paid or accrued, or, with respect to any portion of such credit carryback from a taxable year attributable to a net operating loss carryback or a capital loss carryback from a subsequent taxable year, such increase shall not affect the computation of interest under this section for the period ending with the filing date for such subsequent taxable year.”.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT TO REFUNDS ATTRIBUTABLE TO FOREIGN TAX CREDIT CARRYBACKS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (f) of section 6611 is amended by redesignating paragraphs (2) and (3) as paragraphs (3) and (4), respectively, and by inserting after paragraph (1) the following new paragraph:

“(2) FOREIGN TAX CREDIT CARRYBACKS.—For purposes of subsection (a), if any overpayment of tax imposed by subtitle A results from a carryback of tax paid or accrued to foreign countries or possessions of the United States, such overpayment shall be deemed not to have been made before the filing date for the taxable year in which such taxes were in fact paid or accrued, or, with respect to any portion of such credit carryback from a taxable year attributable to a net operating loss carryback or a capital loss carryback from a subsequent taxable year, such overpayment shall be deemed not to have been made before the filing date for such subsequent taxable year.”.

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(A) Paragraph (4) of section 6611(f) (as so redesignated) is amended—

(i) by striking “PARAGRAPHS (1) AND (2)” and inserting “PARAGRAPHS (1), (2), AND (3)”, and

(ii) by striking “paragraph (1) or (2)” each place it appears and inserting “paragraph (1), (2), or (3)”.

(B) Clause (ii) of section 6611(f)(4)(B) (as so redesignated) is amended by striking “and” at the end of subclause (I), by redesignating subclause (II) as subclause (III), and by inserting after subclause (I) the following new subclause:

“(II) in the case of a carryback of taxes paid or accrued to foreign countries or possessions of the United States, the taxable year in which such taxes were in fact paid or accrued (or, with respect to any portion of such carryback from a taxable year attributable to a net operating loss carryback or a capital loss carryback from a subsequent taxable year, such subsequent taxable year), and”.

(C) Subclause (III) of section 6611(f)(4)(B)(ii) (as so redesignated) is amended by inserting “(as defined in paragraph (3)(B))” after “credit carryback” the first place it appears.

(D) Section 6611 is amended by striking subsection (g) and by redesignating subsections (h) and (i) as subsections (g) and (h), respectively.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to carrybacks arising in taxable years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 866. CLARIFICATION OF PERIOD OF LIMITATIONS ON CLAIM FOR CREDIT OR REFUND ATTRIBUTABLE TO FOREIGN TAX CREDIT CARRYFORWARD.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (A) of section 6511(d)(3) is amended by striking “for the year with respect to which the claim is made” and inserting “for the year in which such taxes were actually paid or accrued”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to taxes paid or accrued in taxable years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 867. MODIFICATION TO FOREIGN TAX CREDIT CARRYBACK AND CARRYOVER PERIODS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (c) of section 904 (relating to limitation on credit) is amended—

(1) by striking “in the second preceding taxable year,” and

(2) by striking “or fifth” and inserting “fifth, sixth, or seventh”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to credits arising in taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 868. REPEAL OF EXCEPTION TO ALTERNATIVE MINIMUM FOREIGN TAX CREDIT LIMIT.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 59(a)(2) (relating to limitation to 90 percent of tax) is amended by striking subparagraph (C).

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

Subtitle H—Other Revenue Provisions

SEC. 871. TERMINATION OF SUSPENSE ACCOUNTS FOR FAMILY CORPORATIONS REQUIRED TO USE ACCRUAL METHOD OF ACCOUNTING.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (i) of section 447 (relating to method of accounting for corporations engaged in farming) is amended by striking paragraph (3), by redesignating paragraphs (4), (5), and (6) as paragraphs (3), (4), and (5), respectively, and by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(6) TERMINATION.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—No suspense account may be established under this subsection by any corporation required by this section to change its method of accounting for any taxable year ending after June 8, 1997.

“(B) PHASEOUT OF EXISTING SUSPENSE ACCOUNTS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Each suspense account under this subsection shall be reduced (but not below zero) for each taxable year beginning after June 8, 1997, by an amount equal to the lesser of—

“(I) the applicable portion of such account, or

“(II) 50 percent of the taxable income of the corporation for the taxable year, or, if the corporation has no taxable income for such year, the amount of any net operating loss (as defined in section 172(c)) for such taxable year.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, the amount of taxable income and net operating loss shall be determined without regard to this paragraph.

“(ii) COORDINATION WITH OTHER REDUCTIONS.—The amount of the applicable portion for any taxable year shall be reduced (but not below zero) by the amount of any reduction required for such taxable year under any other provision of this subsection.

“(iv) INCLUSION IN INCOME.—Any reduction in a suspense account under this paragraph shall be included in gross income for the taxable year of the reduction.

“(C) APPLICABLE PORTION.—For purposes of subparagraph (B), the term ‘applicable portion’ means, for any taxable year, the amount which would ratably reduce the amount in the account (after taking into account prior reductions) to zero over the period consisting of such taxable year and the remaining taxable years in such first 20 taxable years.

“(D) AMOUNTS AFTER 20TH YEAR.—Any amount in the account as of the close of the 20th year referred to in subparagraph (C) shall be treated as the applicable portion for each succeeding year thereafter to the extent not reduced under this paragraph for any prior taxable year after such 20th year.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years ending after June 8, 1997.

SEC. 872. MODIFICATION OF TAXABLE YEARS TO WHICH NET OPERATING LOSSES MAY BE CARRIED.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (A) of section 172(b)(1) (relating to years to which loss may be carried) is amended—

(1) by striking “3” in clause (i) and inserting “2”, and

(2) by striking “15” in clause (ii) and inserting “20”.

(b) RETENTION OF 3-YEAR CARRYBACK FOR CASUALTY LOSSES OF INDIVIDUALS.—Paragraph (1) of section 172(b) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(F) RETENTION OF 3-YEAR CARRYBACK IN CERTAIN CASES.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (A)(i) shall be applied by substituting ‘3 years’ for ‘2 years’ with respect to the portion of the net operating loss for the taxable year which is an eligible loss with respect to the taxpayer.

“(ii) ELIGIBLE LOSS.—For purposes of clause (i), the term ‘eligible loss’ means—

“(I) in the case of an individual, losses of property arising from fire, storm, shipwreck, or other casualty, or from theft,

“(II) in the case of a taxpayer which is a small business, losses attributable to Presidentially declared disasters (as defined in section 1033(h)(3)), and

“(III) in the case of a taxpayer engaged in the trade or business of farming (as defined in section 263A(e)(4)), losses attributable to such Presidentially declared disasters.

“(iii) SMALL BUSINESS.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term ‘small business’ means a corporation or partnership which meets the gross receipts test of section 448(c) for the taxable year in which the loss arose (or, in the case of a sole proprietorship, which would meet such test if such proprietorship were a corporation).”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to net operating losses for taxable years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 873. EXPANSION OF DENIAL OF DEDUCTION FOR CERTAIN AMOUNTS PAID IN CONNECTION WITH INSURANCE.

(a) DENIAL OF DEDUCTION FOR PREMIUMS.—Paragraph (1) of section 264(a) is amended to read as follows:

“(1) Premiums on any life insurance policy, or endowment or annuity contract, if the taxpayer is directly or indirectly a beneficiary under the policy or contract.”.

(b) INTEREST ON POLICY LOANS.—Paragraph (4) of section 264(a) is amended by striking “individual, who” and all that follows and inserting “individual.”.

(c) PRO RATA ALLOCATION OF INTEREST EXPENSE TO POLICY CASH VALUES.—Section 264 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(e) PRO RATA ALLOCATION OF INTEREST EXPENSE TO POLICY CASH VALUES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—No deduction shall be allowed for that portion of the taxpayer’s interest expense which is allocable to unborrowed policy cash values.

“(2) ALLOCATION.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the portion of the taxpayer’s interest expense which is allocable to unborrowed policy cash values is an amount which bears the same ratio to such interest expense as—

“(A) the taxpayer’s average unborrowed policy cash values of life insurance policies, and annuity and endowment contracts, issued after June 8, 1997, bears to

“(B) the average adjusted bases (within the meaning of section 1016) for all assets of the taxpayer.

“(3) UNBORROWED POLICY CASH VALUES.—The term ‘unborrowed policy cash value’ means, with respect to any life insurance policy or annuity or endowment contract, the excess of—

“(A) the cash surrender value of such policy or contract determined without regard to any surrender charge, over

“(B) the amount of any loan in respect of such policy or contract.

“(4) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN POLICIES AND CONTRACTS COVERING OFFICERS, DIRECTORS, AND EMPLOYEES.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any policy or contract owned by an entity engaged in a trade or business which covers any individual who is an officer, director, or employee of such trade or business at the time first covered by the policy or contract, and such policies and contracts shall not be taken into account under paragraph (2).

“(5) EXCEPTION FOR POLICIES AND CONTRACTS HELD BY NATURAL PERSONS; TREATMENT OF PARTNERSHIPS AND S CORPORATIONS.—

“(A) POLICIES AND CONTRACTS HELD BY NATURAL PERSONS.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—This subsection shall not apply to any policy or contract held by a natural person.

“(ii) EXCEPTION WHERE BUSINESS IS BENEFICIARY.—If a trade or business is directly or indirectly the beneficiary under any policy or contract, to the extent of the unborrowed cash value of such policy or contract, such policy or contract shall be treated as held by such trade or business and not by a natural person.

“(iii) SPECIAL RULES.—

“(I) CERTAIN TRADES OR BUSINESSES NOT TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—Clause (ii) shall not apply to any trade or business carried on as a sole proprietorship and to any trade or business performing services as an employee.

“(II) LIMITATION ON UNBORROWED CASH VALUE.—The amount of the unborrowed cash value of any policy or contract which is taken into account by reason of clause (ii) shall not exceed the benefit to which the trade or business is entitled under the policy or contract.

“(iv) REPORTING.—The Secretary shall require such reporting from policyholders and issuers as is necessary to carry out clause (ii). Any report required under the preceding sentence shall be treated as a statement referred to in section 6724(d)(1).

“(B) TREATMENT OF PARTNERSHIPS AND S CORPORATIONS.—In the case of a partnership or S corporation, this subsection shall be applied at the partnership and corporate levels.

“(6) SPECIAL RULES.—

“(A) COORDINATION WITH SUBSECTION (a) AND SECTION 265.—If interest on any indebtedness is disallowed under subsection (a) or section 265—

“(i) such disallowed interest shall not be taken into account for purposes of applying this subsection, and

“(ii) for purposes of applying paragraph (2)(B), the adjusted bases otherwise taken into account shall be reduced (but not below zero) by the amount of such indebtedness.

“(B) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 263A.—This subsection shall be applied before the application of section 263A (relating to capitalization of certain expenses where taxpayer produces property).”

“(7) INTEREST EXPENSE.—The term ‘interest expense’ means the aggregate amount allowable to the taxpayer as a deduction for interest (within the meaning of section 265(b)(4)) for the taxable year (determined without regard to this subsection, section 265(b), and section 291).

“(8) AGGREGATION RULES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—All members of a controlled group (within the meaning of subsection (d)(5)(B)) shall be treated as 1 taxpayer for purposes of this subsection.

“(B) TREATMENT OF INSURANCE COMPANIES.—This subsection shall not apply to an insurance company, and subparagraph (A) shall be applied without regard to any insurance company.”

(b) TREATMENT OF INSURANCE COMPANIES.—

(1) Clause (ii) of section 805(a)(4)(C) is amended by inserting “, or out of the increase for the taxable year in policy cash values (within the meaning of section 264(e)(3)(A)) of life insurance policies and annuity and endowment contracts to which section 264(e) applies” after “tax-exempt interest”.

(2) Clause (iii) of section 805(a)(4)(D) is amended by striking “and” and inserting “, the increase for the taxable year in policy cash values (within the meaning of section 264(e)(3)(A)) of life insurance policies and annuity and endowment contracts to which section 264(e) applies, and”.

(3) Subparagraph (B) of section 807(a)(2) is amended by striking “interest,” and inserting “interest and the amount of the policyholder’s share of the increase for the taxable year in policy cash values (within the meaning of section 264(e)(3)(A)) of life insurance policies and annuity and endowment contracts to which section 264(e) applies,”.

(4) Subparagraph (B) of section 807(b)(1) is amended by striking “interest,” and inserting “interest and the amount of the policyholder’s share of the increase for the taxable year in pol-

icy cash values (within the meaning of section 264(e)(3)(A)) of life insurance policies and annuity and endowment contracts to which section 264(e) applies.”

(5) Paragraph (1) of section 812(d) is amended by striking “and” at the end of subparagraph (B), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (C) and inserting “, and”, and by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(D) the increase for any taxable year in the policy cash values (within the meaning of section 264(e)(3)(A)) of life insurance policies and annuity and endowment contracts to which section 264(e) applies.”

(6) Subparagraph (B) of section 832(b)(5) is amended by striking “and” at the end of clause (i), by striking the period at the end of clause (ii) and inserting “, and”, and by adding at the end the following new clause:

“(iii) the increase for the taxable year in policy cash values (within the meaning of section 264(e)(3)(A)) of life insurance policies and annuity and endowment contracts to which section 264(e) applies.”

(c) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Subparagraph (A) of section 265(b)(4) is amended by inserting “, section 264,” before “and section 291”.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to contracts issued after June 8, 1997, in taxable years ending after such date. For purposes of the preceding sentence, any material increase in the death benefit or other material change in the contract shall be treated as a new contract but the addition of covered lives shall be treated as a new contract only with respect to such additional covered lives. For purposes of this subsection, an increase in the death benefit under a policy or contract issued in connection with a lapse described in section 501(d)(2) of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 shall not be treated as a new contract.

SEC. 874. ALLOCATION OF BASIS AMONG PROPERTIES DISTRIBUTED BY PARTNERSHIP.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (c) of section 732 is amended to read as follows:

“(c) ALLOCATION OF BASIS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The basis of distributed properties to which subsection (a)(2) or (b) is applicable shall be allocated—

“(A)(i) first to any unrealized receivables (as defined in section 751(c)) and inventory items (as defined in section 751(d)(2)) in an amount equal to the adjusted basis of each such property to the partnership, and

“(ii) if the basis to be allocated is less than the sum of the adjusted bases of such properties to the partnership, then, to the extent any decrease is required in order to have the adjusted bases of such properties equal the basis to be allocated, in the manner provided in paragraph (3), and

“(B) to the extent of any basis not allocated under subparagraph (A), to other distributed properties—

“(i) first by assigning to each such other property such other property’s adjusted basis to the partnership, and

“(ii) then, to the extent any increase or decrease in basis is required in order to have the adjusted bases of such other distributed properties equal such remaining basis, in the manner provided in paragraph (2) or (3), whichever is appropriate.

“(2) METHOD OF ALLOCATING INCREASE.—Any increase required under paragraph (1)(B) shall be allocated among the properties—

“(A) first to properties with unrealized appreciation in proportion to their respective amounts of unrealized appreciation before such increase (but only to the extent of each property’s unrealized appreciation), and

“(B) then, to the extent such increase is not allocated under subparagraph (A), in proportion to their respective fair market values.

“(3) METHOD OF ALLOCATING DECREASE.—Any decrease required under paragraph (1)(A) or (1)(B) shall be allocated—

“(A) first to properties with unrealized depreciation in proportion to their respective amounts of unrealized depreciation before such decrease (but only to the extent of each property’s unrealized depreciation), and

“(B) then, to the extent such decrease is not allocated under subparagraph (A), in proportion to their respective adjusted bases (as adjusted under subparagraph (A)).”

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to distributions after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 875. REPEAL OF REQUIREMENT THAT INVENTORY BE SUBSTANTIALLY APPRECIATED.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (2) of section 751(a) is amended to read as follows:

“(2) inventory items of the partnership.”

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Subsection (d) of section 751 is amended to read as follows:

“(d) INVENTORY ITEMS.—For purposes of this subchapter, the term ‘inventory items’ means—

“(1) property of the partnership of the kind described in section 1221(1),

“(2) any other property of the partnership which, on sale or exchange by the partnership, would be considered property other than a capital asset and other than property described in section 1231,

“(3) any other property of the partnership which, if sold or exchanged by the partnership, would result in a gain taxable under subsection (a) of section 1246 (relating to gain on foreign investment company stock), and

“(4) any other property held by the partnership which, if held by the selling or distributee partner, would be considered property of the type described in paragraph (1), (2), or (3).”

(2) Sections 724(d)(2), 731(a)(2)(B), 731(c)(6), 732(c)(1)(A) (as amended by the preceding section), 735(a)(2), and 735(c)(1) are each amended by striking “section 751(d)(2)” and inserting “section 751(d)”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to sales, exchanges, and distributions after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 876. LIMITATION ON PROPERTY FOR WHICH INCOME FORECAST METHOD MAY BE USED.

(a) LIMITATION.—Subsection (g) of section 167 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(6) LIMITATION ON PROPERTY FOR WHICH INCOME FORECAST METHOD MAY BE USED.—The depreciation deduction allowable under this section may be determined under the income forecast method or any similar method only with respect to—

“(A) property described in paragraph (3) or (4) of section 168(f),

“(B) copyrights,

“(C) books,

“(D) patents, and

“(E) other property specified in regulations.

Such methods may not be used with respect to any amortizable section 197 intangible (as defined in section 197(c)).”

(b) DEPRECIATION PERIOD FOR RENT-TO-OWN PROPERTY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (A) of section 168(e)(3) (relating to 3-year property) is amended by striking “and” at the end of clause (i), by striking the period at the end of clause (ii) and inserting “, and”, and by adding at the end the following new clause:

“(iii) any qualified rent-to-own property.”

(2) 4-YEAR CLASS LIFE.—The table contained in section 168(g)(3)(B) is amended by inserting before the first item the following new item:

“(A)(iii) 4”.

(3) DEFINITION OF QUALIFIED RENT-TO-OWN PROPERTY.—Subsection (i) of section 168 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(14) QUALIFIED RENT-TO-OWN PROPERTY.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified rent-to-own property’ means property held by a rent-to-own dealer for purposes of being subject to a rent-to-own contract.

“(B) RENT-TO-OWN DEALER.—The term ‘rent-to-own dealer’ means a person that, in the ordinary course of business, regularly enters into rent-to-own contracts with customers for the use of consumer property, if a substantial portion of those contracts terminate and the property is returned to such person before the receipt of all payments required to transfer ownership of the property from such person to the customer.

“(C) CONSUMER PROPERTY.—The term ‘consumer property’ means tangible personal property of a type generally used within the home. Such term shall not include cellular telephones and any computer or peripheral equipment (as defined in section 168(i)).

“(D) RENT-TO-OWN CONTRACT.—The term ‘rent-to-own contract’ means any lease for the use of consumer property between a rent-to-own dealer and a customer who is an individual which—

“(i) is titled ‘Rent-to-Own Agreement’ or ‘Lease Agreement with Ownership Option,’ or uses other similar language,

“(ii) provides for level, regular periodic payments (for a payment period which is a week or month),

“(iii) provides that legal title to such property remains with the rent-to-own dealer until the customer makes all the payments described in clause (ii) or early purchase payments required under the contract to acquire legal title to the item of property,

“(iv) provides a beginning date and a maximum period of time for which the contract may be in effect that does not exceed 156 weeks or 36 months from such beginning date (including renewals or options to extend),

“(v) provides for level payments within the 156-week or 36-month period that, in the aggregate, generally exceed the normal retail price of the consumer property plus interest,

“(vi) provides for payments under the contract that, in the aggregate, do not exceed \$10,000 per item of consumer property,

“(vii) provides that the customer does not have any legal obligation to make all the payments referred to in clause (ii) set forth under the contract, and that at the end of each payment period the customer may either continue to use the consumer property by making the payment for the next payment period or return such property to the rent-to-own dealer in good working order, in which case the customer does not incur any further obligations under the contract and is not entitled to a return of any payments previously made under the contract, and

“(viii) provides that the customer has no right to sell, sublease, mortgage, pawn, pledge, encumber, or otherwise dispose of the consumer property until all the payments stated in the contract have been made.”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to property placed in service after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 877. EXPANSION OF REQUIREMENT THAT INVOLUNTARILY CONVERTED PROPERTY BE REPLACED WITH PROPERTY ACQUIRED FROM AN UNRELATED PERSON.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (i) of section 1033 is amended to read as follows:

“(i) REPLACEMENT PROPERTY MUST BE ACQUIRED FROM UNRELATED PERSON IN CERTAIN CASES.—

“(I) IN GENERAL.—If the property which is involuntarily converted is held by a taxpayer to which this subsection applies, subsection (a) shall not apply if the replacement property or stock is acquired from a related person. The preceding sentence shall not apply to the extent that the related person acquired the replacement property or stock from an unrelated person during the period applicable under subsection (a)(2)(B).

“(2) TAXPAYERS TO WHICH SUBSECTION APPLIES.—This subsection shall apply to—

“(A) a C corporation,

“(B) a partnership in which 1 or more C corporations own, directly or indirectly (determined in accordance with section 707(b)(3)), more than 50 percent of the capital interest, or profits interest, in such partnership at the time of the involuntary conversion, and

“(C) any other taxpayer if, with respect to property which is involuntarily converted during the taxable year, the aggregate of the amount of realized gain on such property on which there is realized gain exceeds \$100,000.

In the case of a partnership, subparagraph (C) shall apply with respect to the partnership and with respect to each partner. A similar rule shall apply in the case of an S corporation and its shareholders.

“(3) RELATED PERSON.—For purposes of this subsection, a person is related to another person if the person bears a relationship to the other person described in section 267(b) or 707(b)(1).”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to involuntary conversions occurring after June 8, 1997.

SEC. 878. TREATMENT OF EXCEPTION FROM INSTALLMENT SALES RULES FOR SALES OF PROPERTY BY A MANUFACTURER TO A DEALER.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (2) of section 811(c) of the Tax Reform Act of 1986 is hereby repealed.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning more than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 481.—In the case of any taxpayer required by this section to change its method of accounting for any taxable year—

(A) such changes shall be treated as initiated by the taxpayer,

(B) such changes shall be treated as made with the consent of the Secretary, and

(C) the net amount of the adjustments required to be taken into account under section 481(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall be taken into account ratably over the 4 taxable year period beginning with the first taxable year beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 879. MINIMUM PENSION ACCRUED BENEFIT DISTRIBUTABLE WITHOUT CONSENT INCREASED TO \$5,000.

(a) AMENDMENT TO 1986 CODE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (A) of section 411(a)(11) (relating to restrictions on certain mandatory distributions) is amended by striking “\$3,500” and inserting “the applicable limit”.

(2) APPLICABLE LIMIT.—Paragraph (11) of section 411(a) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(D) APPLICABLE LIMIT.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the applicable limit is \$5,000.

“(ii) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—In the case of plan years beginning in a calendar year after 1997, the dollar amount contained in clause (i) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

“(I) such dollar amount, multiplied by

“(II) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for such calendar year by substituting ‘calendar year 1996’ for ‘calendar year 1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof.

If any amount as adjusted under the preceding sentence is not a multiple of \$50, such amount shall be rounded to the next lowest multiple of \$50.”.

(3) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(A) Section 411(a)(7)(B), paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 417(e), and section 457(e)(9) are each amended by striking “\$3,500” each place it appears (other than the headings) and inserting “the applicable limit under section 411(a)(11)(D)”.

(B) The headings for paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 417(e) and subparagraph (A) of section

457(e)(9) are each amended by striking “\$3,500” and inserting “APPLICABLE LIMIT”.

(b) AMENDMENTS TO ERISA.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 203(e)(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1053(e)(1)) is amended by striking “\$3,500” and inserting “the applicable limit under section 411(a)(11) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 for the plan year”.

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Sections 204(d)(1) and 205(g) (1) and (2) (29 U.S.C. 1054(d)(1) and 1055(g) (1) and (2)) are each amended by striking “\$3,500” and inserting “the applicable limit under section 411(a)(11) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 for the plan year”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to plan years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 880. ELECTION TO RECEIVE TAXABLE CASH COMPENSATION IN LIEU OF NON-TAXABLE PARKING BENEFITS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 132(f)(4) (relating to benefits not in lieu of compensation) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: “This paragraph shall not apply to any qualified parking provided in lieu of compensation which otherwise would have been includible in gross income of the employee, and no amount shall be included in the gross income of the employee solely because the employee may choose between the qualified parking and compensation.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 881. EXTENSION OF TEMPORARY UNEMPLOYMENT TAX.

Section 3301 (relating to rate of unemployment tax) is amended—

(1) by striking “1998” in paragraph (1) and inserting “2007”, and

(2) by striking “1999” in paragraph (2) and inserting “2008”.

SEC. 882. REPEAL OF EXCESS DISTRIBUTION AND EXCESS RETIREMENT ACCUMULATION TAX.

(a) REPEAL OF EXCESS DISTRIBUTION AND EXCESS RETIREMENT ACCUMULATION TAX.—Section 4980A (relating to excess distributions from qualified retirement plans) is repealed.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Section 691(c)(1) is amended by striking subparagraph (C).

(2) Section 2013 is amended by striking subsection (g).

(3) Section 2053(c)(1)(B) is amended by striking the last sentence.

(4) Section 6018(a) is amended by striking paragraph (4).

(c) EFFECTIVE DATES.—

(1) EXCESS DISTRIBUTION TAX REPEAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the repeal made by subsection (a) shall apply to excess distributions received after December 31, 1996.

(2) EXCESS RETIREMENT ACCUMULATION TAX REPEAL.—The repeal made by subsection (a) with respect to section 4980A(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and the amendments made by subsection (b) shall apply to estates of decedents dying after December 31, 1996.

SEC. 883. LIMITATION ON CHARITABLE REMAINDER TRUST ELIGIBILITY FOR CERTAIN TRUSTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraphs (1)(A) and (2)(A) of section 664(d) (relating to charitable remainder annuity trust) are each amended by inserting “nor more than 50 percent” after “not less than 5 percent”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to transfers in trust after June 18, 1997.

SEC. 884. INCREASE IN TAX ON PROHIBITED TRANSACTIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 4975(a) is amended by striking “10 percent” and inserting “15 percent”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to prohibited transactions occurring after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 885. BASIS RECOVERY RULES FOR ANNUITIES OVER MORE THAN ONE LIFE.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 72(d)(1)(B) is amended by adding at the end the following new clause:

“(iv) **NUMBER OF ANTICIPATED PAYMENTS WHERE MORE THAN ONE LIFE.**—If the annuity is payable over the lives of more than 1 individual, the number of anticipated payments shall be determined as follows:

“If the combined ages of annuitants are: The number is:

Not more than 110	410
More than 110 but not more than 120	360
More than 120 but not more than 130	310
More than 130 but not more than 140	260
More than 140	210.”.

(b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENT.**—Section 72(d)(1)(B)(iii) is amended—

(1) by inserting “If the annuity is payable over the life of a single individual, the number of anticipated payments shall be determined as follows:” after the heading and before the table, and

(2) by striking “primary” in the table.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply with respect to annuity starting dates beginning after December 31, 1997.

TITLE IX—FOREIGN-RELATED SIMPLIFICATION PROVISIONS

Subtitle A—General Provisions

SEC. 901. CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS EXEMPT FROM FOREIGN TAX CREDIT LIMITATION.

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—Section 904 (relating to limitations on foreign tax credit) is amended by redesignating subsection (j) as subsection (k) and by inserting after subsection (i) the following new subsection:

“(j) **CERTAIN INDIVIDUALS EXEMPT.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—In the case of an individual to whom this subsection applies for any taxable year—

“(A) the limitation of subsection (a) shall not apply,

“(B) no taxes paid or accrued by the individual during such taxable year may be deemed paid or accrued under subsection (c) in any other taxable year, and

“(C) no taxes paid or accrued by the individual during any other taxable year may be deemed paid or accrued under subsection (c) in such taxable year.

“(2) **INDIVIDUALS TO WHOM SUBSECTION APPLIES.**—This subsection shall apply to an individual for any taxable year if—

“(A) the entire amount of such individual’s gross income for the taxable year from sources without the United States consists of qualified passive income,

“(B) the amount of the creditable foreign taxes paid or accrued by the individual during the taxable year does not exceed \$300 (\$600 in the case of a joint return), and

“(C) such individual elects to have this subsection apply for the taxable year.

“(3) **DEFINITIONS.**—For purposes of this subsection—

“(A) **QUALIFIED PASSIVE INCOME.**—The term ‘qualified passive income’ means any item of gross income if—

“(i) such item of income is passive income (as defined in subsection (d)(2)(A) without regard to clause (iii) thereof), and

“(ii) such item of income is shown on a payee statement furnished to the individual.

“(B) **CREDITABLE FOREIGN TAXES.**—The term ‘creditable foreign taxes’ means any taxes for which a credit is allowable under section 901; except that such term shall not include any tax unless such tax is shown on a payee statement furnished to such individual.

“(C) **PAYEE STATEMENT.**—The term ‘payee statement’ has the meaning given to such term by section 6724(d)(2).

“(D) **ESTATES AND TRUSTS NOT ELIGIBLE.**—This subsection shall not apply to any estate or trust.”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 902. EXCHANGE RATE USED IN TRANSLATING FOREIGN TAXES.

(a) **ACCRUED TAXES TRANSLATED BY USING AVERAGE RATE FOR YEAR TO WHICH TAXES RELATE.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (a) of section 986 (relating to translation of foreign taxes) is amended to read as follows:

“(a) **FOREIGN INCOME TAXES.**—

“(1) **TRANSLATION OF ACCRUED TAXES.**—

“(A) **IN GENERAL.**—For purposes of determining the amount of the foreign tax credit, in the case of a taxpayer who takes foreign income taxes into account when accrued, the amount of any foreign income taxes (and any adjustment thereto) shall be translated into dollars by using the average exchange rate for the taxable year to which such taxes relate.

“(B) **EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN TAXES.**—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to any foreign income taxes—

“(i) paid after the date 2 years after the close of the taxable year to which such taxes relate, or

“(ii) paid before the beginning of the taxable year to which such taxes relate.

“(C) **EXCEPTION FOR INFLATIONARY CURRENCIES.**—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to any foreign income taxes the liability for which is denominated in any inflationary currency (as determined under regulations).

“(D) **CROSS REFERENCE.**—

“**For adjustments where tax is not paid within 2 years, see section 905(c).**

“(2) **TRANSLATION OF TAXES TO WHICH PARAGRAPH (1) DOES NOT APPLY.**—For purposes of determining the amount of the foreign tax credit, in the case of any foreign income taxes to which subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) does not apply—

“(A) such taxes shall be translated into dollars using the exchange rates as of the time such taxes were paid to the foreign country or possession of the United States, and

“(B) any adjustment to the amount of such taxes shall be translated into dollars using—

“(i) except as provided in clause (ii), the exchange rate as of the time when such adjustment is paid to the foreign country or possession, or

“(ii) in the case of any refund or credit of foreign income taxes, using the exchange rate as of the time of the original payment of such foreign income taxes.

“(3) **FOREIGN INCOME TAXES.**—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘foreign income taxes’ means any income, war profits, or excess profits taxes paid or accrued to any foreign country or to any possession of the United States.”.

(2) **ADJUSTMENT WHEN NOT PAID WITHIN 2 YEARS AFTER YEAR TO WHICH TAXES RELATE.**—Subsection (c) of section 905 is amended to read as follows:

“(c) **ADJUSTMENTS TO ACCRUED TAXES.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—If—

“(A) accrued taxes when paid differ from the amounts claimed as credits by the taxpayer,

“(B) accrued taxes are not paid before the date 2 years after the close of the taxable year to which such taxes relate, or

“(C) any tax paid is refunded in whole or in part,

the taxpayer shall notify the Secretary, who shall redetermine the amount of the tax for the year or years affected. The Secretary may prescribe adjustments to the pools of post-1986 foreign income taxes under sections 902 and 960 in lieu of the redetermination under the preceding sentence.

“(2) **SPECIAL RULE FOR TAXES NOT PAID WITHIN 2 YEARS.**—

“(A) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), in making the redetermination under paragraph (1), no credit shall be allowed for accrued taxes not paid before the date referred to in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1).

“(B) **TAXES SUBSEQUENTLY PAID.**—Any such taxes if subsequently paid—

“(i) shall be taken into account—

“(I) in the case of taxes deemed paid under section 902 or section 960, for the taxable year in which paid (and no redetermination shall be made under this section by reason of such payment), and

“(II) in any other case, for the taxable year to which such taxes relate, and

“(ii) shall be translated as provided in section 986(a)(2)(A).

“(3) **ADJUSTMENTS.**—The amount of tax (if any) due on any redetermination under paragraph (1) shall be paid by the taxpayer on notice and demand by the Secretary, and the amount of tax overpaid (if any) shall be credited or refunded to the taxpayer in accordance with subchapter B of chapter 66 (section 6511 et seq.).

“(4) **BOND REQUIREMENTS.**—In the case of any tax accrued but not paid, the Secretary, as a condition precedent to the allowance of the credit provided in this subpart, may require the taxpayer to give a bond, with sureties satisfactory to and approved by the Secretary, in such sum as the Secretary may require, conditioned on the payment by the taxpayer of any amount of tax found due on any such redetermination. Any such bond shall contain such further conditions as the Secretary may require.

“(5) **OTHER SPECIAL RULES.**—In any redetermination under paragraph (1) by the Secretary of the amount of tax due from the taxpayer for the year or years affected by a refund, the amount of the taxes refunded for which credit has been allowed under this section shall be reduced by the amount of any tax described in section 901 imposed by the foreign country or possession of the United States with respect to such refund; but no credit under this subpart, or deduction under section 164, shall be allowed for any taxable year with respect to any such tax imposed on the refund. No interest shall be assessed or collected on any amount of tax due on any redetermination by the Secretary, resulting from a refund to the taxpayer, for any period before the receipt of such refund, except to the extent interest was paid by the foreign country or possession of the United States on such refund for such period.”.

(b) **AUTHORITY TO USE AVERAGE RATES.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (a) of section 986 (as amended by subsection (a)) is amended by redesignating paragraph (3) as paragraph (4) and inserting after paragraph (2) the following new paragraph:

“(3) **AUTHORITY TO PERMIT USE OF AVERAGE RATES.**—To the extent prescribed in regulations, the average exchange rate for the period (specified in such regulations) during which the taxes or adjustment is paid may be used instead of the exchange rate as of the time of such payment.”.

(2) **DETERMINATION OF AVERAGE RATES.**—Subsection (c) of section 989 is amended by striking “and” at the end of paragraph (4), by striking the period at the end of paragraph (5) and inserting “, and”, and by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraph:

“(6) setting forth procedures for determining the average exchange rate for any period.”.

(3) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—Subsection (b) of section 989 is amended by striking “weighted” each place it appears.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATES.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The amendments made by subsections (a)(1) and (b) shall apply to taxes paid or accrued in taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

(2) **SUBSECTION (a)(2).**—The amendment made by subsection (a)(2) shall apply to taxes which relate to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 903. ELECTION TO USE SIMPLIFIED SECTION 904 LIMITATION FOR ALTERNATIVE MINIMUM TAX.

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—Subsection (a) of section 59 (relating to alternative minimum tax foreign tax credit) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraph:

“(3) **ELECTION TO USE SIMPLIFIED SECTION 904 LIMITATION.**—

“(A) **IN GENERAL.**—In determining the alternative minimum tax foreign tax credit for any taxable year to which an election under this paragraph applies—

“(i) subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) shall not apply, and

“(ii) the limitation of section 904 shall be based on the proportion which—

“(I) the taxpayer's taxable income (as determined for purposes of the regular tax) from sources without the United States (but not in excess of the taxpayer's entire alternative minimum taxable income), bears to

“(II) the taxpayer's entire alternative minimum taxable income for the taxable year.

“(B) **ELECTION.**—

“(i) **IN GENERAL.**—An election under this paragraph may be made only for the taxpayer's first taxable year which begins after December 31, 1997, and for which the taxpayer claims an alternative minimum tax foreign tax credit.

“(ii) **ELECTION REVOCABLE ONLY WITH CONSENT.**—An election under this paragraph, once made, shall apply to the taxable year for which made and all subsequent taxable years unless revoked with the consent of the Secretary.”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 904. TREATMENT OF PERSONAL TRANSACTIONS BY INDIVIDUALS UNDER FOREIGN CURRENCY RULES.

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—Subsection (e) of section 988 (relating to application to individuals) is amended to read as follows:

“(e) **APPLICATION TO INDIVIDUALS.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The preceding provisions of this section shall not apply to any section 988 transaction entered into by an individual which is a personal transaction.

“(2) **EXCLUSION FOR CERTAIN PERSONAL TRANSACTIONS.**—If—

“(A) nonfunctional currency is disposed of by an individual in any transaction, and

“(B) such transaction is a personal transaction, no gain shall be recognized for purposes of this subtitle by reason of changes in exchange rates after such currency was acquired by such individual and before such disposition. The preceding sentence shall not apply if the gain which would otherwise be recognized on the transaction exceeds \$200.

“(3) **PERSONAL TRANSACTIONS.**—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘personal transaction’ means any transaction entered into by an individual, except that such term shall not include any transaction to the extent that expenses properly allocable to such transaction meet the requirements of section 162 or 212 (other than that part of section 212 dealing with expenses incurred in connection with taxes).”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

Subtitle B—Treatment of Controlled Foreign Corporations

SEC. 911. GAIN ON CERTAIN STOCK SALES BY CONTROLLED FOREIGN CORPORATIONS TREATED AS DIVIDENDS.

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—Section 964 (relating to miscellaneous provisions) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:

“(e) **GAIN ON CERTAIN STOCK SALES BY CONTROLLED FOREIGN CORPORATIONS TREATED AS DIVIDENDS.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—If a controlled foreign corporation sells or exchanges stock in any other foreign corporation, gain recognized on such

sale or exchange shall be included in the gross income of such controlled foreign corporation as a dividend to the same extent that it would have been so included under section 1248(a) if such controlled foreign corporation were a United States person. For purposes of determining the amount which would have been so includible, the determination of whether such other foreign corporation was a controlled foreign corporation shall be made without regard to the preceding sentence.

“(2) **SAME COUNTRY EXCEPTION NOT APPLICABLE.**—Clause (i) of section 954(c)(3)(A) shall not apply to any amount treated as a dividend by reason of paragraph (1).

“(3) **CLARIFICATION OF DEEMED SALES.**—For purposes of this subsection, a controlled foreign corporation shall be treated as having sold or exchanged any stock if, under any provision of this subtitle, such controlled foreign corporation is treated as having gain from the sale or exchange of such stock.”.

(b) **AMENDMENT OF SECTION 904(d).**—Clause (i) of section 904(d)(2)(E) is amended by striking “and except as provided in regulations, the taxpayer was a United States shareholder in such corporation”.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATES.**—

(1) The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to gain recognized on transactions occurring after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) The amendment made by subsection (b) shall apply to distributions after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 912. MISCELLANEOUS MODIFICATIONS TO SUBPART F.

(a) **SECTION 1248 GAIN TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT IN DETERMINING PRO RATA SHARE.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Paragraph (2) of section 951(a) (defining pro rata share of subpart F income) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new sentence: “For purposes of subparagraph (B), any gain included in the gross income of any person as a dividend under section 1248 shall be treated as a distribution received by such person with respect to the stock involved.”.

(2) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by paragraph (1) shall apply to dispositions after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) **BASIS ADJUSTMENTS IN STOCK HELD BY FOREIGN CORPORATION.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 961 (relating to adjustments to basis of stock in controlled foreign corporations and of other property) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subsection:

“(c) **BASIS ADJUSTMENTS IN STOCK HELD BY FOREIGN CORPORATION.**—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary, if a United States shareholder is treated under section 958(a)(2) as owning any stock in a controlled foreign corporation which is actually owned by another controlled foreign corporation, adjustments similar to the adjustments provided by subsections (a) and (b) shall be made to the basis of such stock in the hands of such other controlled foreign corporation, but only for the purposes of determining the amount included under section 951 in the gross income of such United States shareholder (or any other United States shareholder who acquires from any person any portion of the interest of such United States shareholder by reason of which such shareholder was treated as owning such stock, but only to the extent of such portion, and subject to such proof of identity of such interest as the Secretary may prescribe by regulations).”.

(2) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by paragraph (1) shall apply for purposes of determining inclusions for taxable years of United States shareholders beginning after December 31, 1997.

(c) **CLARIFICATION OF TREATMENT OF BRANCH TAX EXEMPTIONS OR REDUCTIONS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (b) of section 952 is amended by adding at the end thereof the fol-

lowing new sentence: “For purposes of this subsection, any exemption (or reduction) with respect to the tax imposed by section 884 shall not be taken into account.”.

(2) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by paragraph (1) shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1986.

SEC. 913. INDIRECT FOREIGN TAX CREDIT ALLOWED FOR CERTAIN LOWER TIER COMPANIES.

(a) **SECTION 902 CREDIT.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (b) of section 902 (relating to deemed taxes increased in case of certain 2nd and 3rd tier foreign corporations) is amended to read as follows:

“(b) **DEEMED TAXES INCREASED IN CASE OF CERTAIN LOWER TIER CORPORATIONS.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—If—

“(A) any foreign corporation is a member of a qualified group, and

“(B) such foreign corporation owns 10 percent or more of the voting stock of another member of such group from which it receives dividends in any taxable year, such foreign corporation shall be deemed to have paid the same proportion of such other member's post-1986 foreign income taxes as would be determined under subsection (a) if such foreign corporation were a domestic corporation.

“(2) **QUALIFIED GROUP.**—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term ‘qualified group’ means—

“(A) the foreign corporation described in subsection (a), and

“(B) any other foreign corporation if—

“(i) the domestic corporation owns at least 5 percent of the voting stock of such other foreign corporation indirectly through a chain of foreign corporations connected through stock ownership of at least 10 percent of their voting stock,

“(ii) the foreign corporation described in subsection (a) is the first tier corporation in such chain, and

“(iii) such other corporation is not below the sixth tier in such chain.

The term ‘qualified group’ shall not include any foreign corporation below the third tier in the chain referred to in clause (i) unless such foreign corporation is a controlled foreign corporation (as defined in section 957) and the domestic corporation is a United States shareholder (as defined in section 951(b)) in such foreign corporation. Paragraph (1) shall apply to those taxes paid by a member of the qualified group below the third tier only with respect to periods during which it was a controlled foreign corporation.”.

(2) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—

(A) Subparagraph (B) of section 902(c)(3) is amended by adding “or” at the end of clause (i) and by striking clauses (ii) and (iii) and inserting the following new clause:

“(ii) the requirements of subsection (b)(2) are met with respect to such foreign corporation.”.

(B) Subparagraph (B) of section 902(c)(4) is amended by striking “3rd foreign corporation” and inserting “sixth tier foreign corporation”.

(C) The heading for paragraph (3) of section 902(c) is amended by striking “WHERE DOMESTIC CORPORATION ACQUIRES 10 PERCENT OF FOREIGN CORPORATION” and inserting “WHERE FOREIGN CORPORATION FIRST QUALIFIES”.

(D) Paragraph (3) of section 902(c) is amended by striking “ownership” each place it appears.

(b) **SECTION 960 CREDIT.**—Paragraph (1) of section 960(a) (relating to special rules for foreign tax credits) is amended to read as follows:

“(1) **DEEMED PAID CREDIT.**—For purposes of subpart A of this part, if there is included under section 951(a) in the gross income of a domestic corporation any amount attributable to earnings and profits of a foreign corporation which is a member of a qualified group (as defined in section 902(b)) with respect to the domestic corporation, then, except to the extent provided in regulations, section 902 shall be applied as if the

amount so included were a dividend paid by such foreign corporation (determined by applying section 902(c) in accordance with section 904(d)(3)(B)).”.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxes of foreign corporations for taxable years of such corporations beginning after the date of enactment of this Act.

(2) **SPECIAL RULE.**—In the case of any chain of foreign corporations described in clauses (i) and (ii) of section 902(b)(2)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as amended by this section), no liquidation, reorganization, or similar transaction in a taxable year beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act shall have the effect of permitting taxes to be taken into account under section 902 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 which could not have been taken into account under such section but for such transaction.

Subtitle C—Repeal of Excise Tax on Transfers to Foreign Entities

SEC. 921. REPEAL OF EXCISE TAX ON TRANSFERS TO FOREIGN ENTITIES; RECOGNITION OF GAIN ON CERTAIN TRANSFERS TO FOREIGN TRUSTS AND ESTATES.

(a) **REPEAL OF EXCISE TAX.**—Chapter 5 (relating to transfers to avoid income tax) is hereby repealed.

(b) **RECOGNITION OF GAIN ON CERTAIN TRANSFERS TO FOREIGN TRUSTS AND ESTATES.**—Subpart F of part I of subchapter J of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

“SEC. 684. RECOGNITION OF GAIN ON CERTAIN TRANSFERS TO CERTAIN FOREIGN TRUSTS AND ESTATES.

“(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in regulations, in the case of any transfer of property by a United States person to a foreign estate or trust, for purposes of this subtitle, such transfer shall be treated as a sale or exchange for an amount equal to the fair market value of the property transferred, and the transferor shall recognize as gain the excess of—

“(1) the fair market value of the property so transferred, over

“(2) the adjusted basis (for purposes of determining gain) of such property in the hands of the transferor.

“(b) **EXCEPTION.**—Subsection (a) shall not apply to a transfer to a trust by a United States person to the extent that any person is treated as the owner of such trust under section 671.”.

(b) **OTHER ANTI-AVOIDANCE PROVISIONS REPLACING REPEALED EXCISE TAX.**—

(1) **GAIN RECOGNITION ON EXCHANGES INVOLVING FOREIGN PERSONS.**—Section 1035 is amended by redesignating subsection (c) as subsection (d) and by inserting after subsection (b) the following new subsection:

“(c) **EXCHANGES INVOLVING FOREIGN PERSONS.**—To the extent provided in regulations, subsection (a) shall not apply to any exchange having the effect of transferring property to any person other than a United States person.”.

(2) **TRANSFERS TO FOREIGN CORPORATIONS.**—Section 367 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(f) **OTHER TRANSFERS.**—To the extent provided in regulations, if a United States person transfers property to a foreign corporation as paid-in surplus or as a contribution to capital (in a transaction not otherwise described in this section), such foreign corporation shall not, for purposes of determining the extent to which gain shall be recognized on such transfer, be considered to be a corporation.”.

(3) **CERTAIN TRANSFERS TO PARTNERSHIPS.**—Section 721 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(c) **REGULATIONS RELATING TO CERTAIN TRANSFERS TO PARTNERSHIPS.**—The Secretary may provide by regulations that subsection (a) shall not apply to gain realized on the transfer

of property to a partnership if such gain, when recognized, will be includible in the gross income of a person other than a United States person.”.

(4) **REPEAL OF UNITED STATES SOURCE TREATMENT OF DEEMED ROYALTIES.**—Subparagraph (C) of section 367(d)(2) is amended to read as follows:

“(C) **AMOUNTS RECEIVED TREATED AS ORDINARY INCOME.**—For purposes of this chapter, any amount included in gross income by reason of this subsection shall be treated as ordinary income.”.

(5) **TRANSFERS OF INTANGIBLES TO PARTNERSHIPS.**—

(A) Subsection (d) of section 367 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(3) **REGULATIONS RELATING TO TRANSFERS OF INTANGIBLES TO PARTNERSHIPS.**—The Secretary may provide by regulations that the rules of paragraph (2) also apply to the transfer of intangible property by a United States person to a partnership in circumstances consistent with the purposes of this subsection.”.

(B) Section 721 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(d) **TRANSFERS OF INTANGIBLES.**—

“**For regulatory authority to treat intangibles transferred to a partnership as sold, see section 367(d)(3).”.**

(c) **TECHNICAL AND CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—

(1) Subsection (h) of section 814 is amended by striking “or 1491”.

(2) Section 1057 (relating to election to treat transfer to foreign trust, etc., as taxable exchange) is hereby repealed.

(3) Section 6422 is amended by striking paragraph (5) and by redesignating paragraphs (6) through (13) as paragraphs (5) through (12), respectively.

(4) The table of chapters for subtitle A is amended by striking the item relating to chapter 5.

(5) The table of sections for part IV of subchapter O of chapter 1 is amended by striking the item relating to section 1057.

(6) The table of sections for subpart F of part I of subchapter J of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

“Sec. 684. Recognition of gain on certain transfers to certain foreign trusts and estates.”.

(d) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

Subtitle D—Information Reporting

SEC. 931. CLARIFICATION OF APPLICATION OF RETURN REQUIREMENT TO FOREIGN PARTNERSHIPS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 6031 (relating to return of partnership income) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(e) **FOREIGN PARTNERSHIPS.**—

“(1) **EXCEPTION FOR FOREIGN PARTNERSHIP.**—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the preceding provisions of this section shall not apply to a foreign partnership.

“(2) **CERTAIN FOREIGN PARTNERSHIPS REQUIRED TO FILE RETURN.**—Except as provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, this section shall apply to a foreign partnership for any taxable year if for such year, such partnership has—

“(A) gross income derived from sources within the United States, or

“(B) gross income which is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States.

The Secretary may provide simplified filing procedures for foreign partnerships to which this section applies.”.

(b) **SANCTION FOR FAILURE BY FOREIGN PARTNERSHIP TO COMPLY WITH SECTION 6031 TO INCLUDE DENIAL OF DEDUCTIONS.**—Subsection (f) of section 6231 is amended—

(1) by striking “LOSSES AND” in the heading and inserting “DEDUCTIONS, LOSSES, AND”, and

(2) by striking “loss or” each place it appears and inserting “deduction, loss, or”.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 932. CONTROLLED FOREIGN PARTNERSHIPS SUBJECT TO INFORMATION REPORTING COMPARABLE TO INFORMATION REPORTING FOR CONTROLLED FOREIGN CORPORATIONS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—So much of section 6038 (relating to information with respect to certain foreign corporations) as precedes paragraph (2) of subsection (a) is amended to read as follows:

“SEC. 6038. INFORMATION REPORTING WITH RESPECT TO CERTAIN FOREIGN CORPORATIONS AND PARTNERSHIPS.

“(a) **REQUIREMENT.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Every United States person shall furnish, with respect to any foreign business entity which such person controls, such information as the Secretary may prescribe relating to—

“(A) the name, the principal place of business, and the nature of business of such entity, and the country under whose laws such entity is incorporated (or organized in the case of a partnership);

“(B) in the case of a foreign corporation, its post-1986 undistributed earnings (as defined in section 902(c));

“(C) a balance sheet for such entity listing assets, liabilities, and capital;

“(D) transactions between such entity and—

“(i) such person,

“(ii) any corporation or partnership which such person controls, and

“(iii) any United States person owning, at the time the transaction takes place—

“(I) in the case of a foreign corporation, 10 percent or more of the value of any class of stock outstanding of such corporation, and

“(II) in the case of a foreign partnership, at least a 10-percent interest in such partnership; and

“(E)(i) in the case of a foreign corporation, a description of the various classes of stock outstanding, and a list showing the name and address of, and number of shares held by, each United States person who is a shareholder of record owning at any time during the annual accounting period 5 percent or more in value of any class of stock outstanding of such foreign corporation, and

“(ii) information comparable to the information described in clause (i) in the case of a foreign partnership.

The Secretary may also require the furnishing of any other information which is similar or related in nature to that specified in the preceding sentence or which the Secretary determines to be appropriate to carry out the provisions of this title.”.

(b) **DEFINITIONS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (e) of section 6038 (relating to definitions) is amended—

(A) by redesignating paragraphs (1) and (2) as paragraphs (2) and (4), respectively,

(B) by inserting before paragraph (2) (as so redesignated) the following new paragraph:

“(1) **FOREIGN BUSINESS ENTITY.**—The term ‘foreign business entity’ means a foreign corporation and a foreign partnership.”, and

(C) by inserting after paragraph (2) (as so redesignated) the following new paragraph:

“(3) **PARTNERSHIP-RELATED DEFINITIONS.**—

“(A) **CONTROL.**—A person is in control of a partnership if such person owns directly or indirectly more than a 50 percent interest in such partnership.

“(B) **50-PERCENT INTEREST.**—For purposes of subparagraph (A), a 50-percent interest in a partnership is—

“(i) an interest equal to 50 percent of the capital interest, or 50 percent of the profits interest, in such partnership, or

"(ii) to the extent provided in regulations, an interest to which 50 percent of the deductions or losses of such partnership are allocated.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, rules similar to the rules of section 267(c) (other than paragraph (3)) shall apply, except so as to consider a United States person as owning such an interest which is owned by a person which is not a United States person.

"(C) 10-PERCENT INTEREST.—A 10-percent interest in a partnership is an interest which would be described in subparagraph (B) if '10 percent' were substituted for '50 percent' each place it appears."

(2) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The paragraph heading for paragraph (2) of section 6038(e) (as so redesignated) is amended by inserting "OF CORPORATION" after "CONTROL".

(c) MODIFICATION OF SANCTIONS ON PARTNERSHIPS AND CORPORATIONS FOR FAILURE TO FURNISH INFORMATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (b) of section 6038 is amended—

(A) by striking "\$1,000" each place it appears and inserting "\$10,000", and

(B) by striking "\$24,000" in paragraph (2) and inserting "\$50,000".

(d) REPORTING BY 10-PERCENT PARTNERS.—Subsection (a) of section 6038 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(5) INFORMATION REQUIRED FROM 10-PERCENT PARTNER OF CONTROLLED FOREIGN PARTNERSHIP.—In the case of a foreign partnership which is controlled by United States persons holding at least 10-percent interests (but not by any one United States person), the Secretary may require each United States person who holds a 10-percent interest in such partnership to furnish information relating to such partnership, including information relating to such partner's ownership interests in the partnership and allocations to such partner of partnership items."

(e) TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.—

(1) The following provisions of section 6038 are each amended by striking "foreign corporation" each place it appears and inserting "foreign business entity":

(A) Paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (a).

(B) Subsection (b).

(C) Subsection (c) other than paragraph (1)(B) thereof.

(D) Subsection (d).

(E) Subsection (e)(4) (as redesignated by subsection (b)).

(2) Subparagraph (B) of section 6038(c)(1) is amended by inserting "in the case of a foreign business entity which is a foreign corporation," after "(B)".

(3) Paragraph (8) of section 318(b) is amended by striking "6038(d)(1)" and inserting "6038(d)(2)".

(4) Paragraph (4) of section 901(k) is amended by striking "foreign corporation" and inserting "foreign corporation or partnership".

(5) The table of sections for subpart A of part III of subchapter A of chapter 61 is amended by striking the item relating to section 6038 and inserting the following new item:

"Sec. 6038. Information reporting with respect to certain foreign corporations and partnerships."

(f) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to annual accounting periods of foreign partnerships beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 933. MODIFICATIONS RELATING TO RETURNS REQUIRED TO BE FILED BY REASON OF CHANGES IN OWNERSHIP INTERESTS IN FOREIGN PARTNERSHIP.

(a) NO RETURN REQUIRED UNLESS CHANGES INVOLVE 10-PERCENT INTEREST IN PARTNERSHIP.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) of section 6046A (relating to returns as to interests in foreign partnerships) is amended by adding at the

end the following new sentence: "Paragraphs (1) and (2) shall apply to any acquisition or disposition only if the United States person directly or indirectly holds at least a 10-percent interest in such partnership either before or after such acquisition or disposition, and paragraph (3) shall apply to any change only if the change is equivalent to at least a 10-percent interest in such partnership."

(2) 10-PERCENT INTEREST.—Section 6046A is amended by redesignating subsection (d) as subsection (e) and by inserting after subsection (c) the following new subsection:

"(d) 10-PERCENT INTEREST.—For purposes of subsection (a), a 10-percent interest in a partnership is an interest described in section 6038(e)(3)(C)."

(b) MODIFICATION OF PENALTY ON FAILURE TO REPORT CHANGES IN OWNERSHIP INTERESTS IN FOREIGN CORPORATIONS AND PARTNERSHIPS.—Subsection (a) of section 6679 (relating to failure to file returns, etc., with respect to foreign corporations or foreign partnerships) is amended to read as follows:

"(a) CIVIL PENALTY.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—In addition to any criminal penalty provided by law, any person required to file a return under section 6035, 6046, or 6046A who fails to file such return at the time provided in such section, or who files a return which does not show the information required pursuant to such section, shall pay a penalty of \$10,000, unless it is shown that such failure is due to reasonable cause.

"(2) INCREASE IN PENALTY WHERE FAILURE CONTINUES AFTER NOTIFICATION.—If any failure described in paragraph (1) continues for more than 90 days after the day on which the Secretary mails notice of such failure to the United States person, such person shall pay a penalty (in addition to the amount required under paragraph (1)) of \$10,000 for each 30-day period (or fraction thereof) during which such failure continues after the expiration of such 90-day period. The increase in any penalty under this paragraph shall not exceed \$50,000.

"(3) REDUCED PENALTY FOR RETURNS RELATING TO FOREIGN PERSONAL HOLDING COMPANIES.—In the case of a return required under section 6035, paragraph (1) shall be applied by substituting '\$1,000' for '\$10,000', and paragraph (2) shall not apply."

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to transfers and changes after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 934. TRANSFERS OF PROPERTY TO FOREIGN PARTNERSHIPS SUBJECT TO INFORMATION REPORTING COMPARABLE TO INFORMATION REPORTING FOR SUCH TRANSFERS TO FOREIGN CORPORATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) of section 6038B(a) (relating to notice of certain transfers to foreign corporations) is amended to read as follows:

"(1) transfers property to—

"(A) a foreign corporation in an exchange described in section 332, 351, 354, 355, 356, or 361, or

"(B) a foreign partnership in a contribution described in section 721 or in any other contribution described in regulations prescribed by the Secretary,"

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—Section 6038B is amended by redesignating subsection (b) as subsection (c) and by inserting after subsection (a) the following new subsection:

"(b) EXCEPTIONS FOR CERTAIN TRANSFERS TO FOREIGN PARTNERSHIPS; SPECIAL RULE.—

"(1) EXCEPTIONS.—Subsection (a)(1)(B) shall apply to a transfer by a United States person to a foreign partnership only if—

"(A) the United States person holds (immediately after the transfer) directly or indirectly at least a 10-percent interest (as defined in section 6046A(d)) in the partnership, or

"(B) the value of the property transferred (when added to the value of the property trans-

ferred by such person or any related person to such partnership or a related partnership during the 12-month period ending on the date of the transfer) exceeds \$100,000.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, the value of any transferred property is its fair market value at the time of its transfer.

"(2) SPECIAL RULE.—If by reason of an adjustment under section 482 or otherwise, a contribution described in subsection (a)(1) is deemed to have been made, such contribution shall be treated for purposes of this section as having been made not earlier than the date specified by the Secretary."

(c) MODIFICATION OF PENALTY APPLICABLE TO FOREIGN CORPORATIONS AND PARTNERSHIPS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) of section 6038B(b) is amended by striking "equal to" and all that follows and inserting "equal to 10 percent of the fair market value of the property at the time of the exchange (and, in the case of a contribution described in subsection (a)(1)(B), such person shall recognize gain as if the contributed property had been sold for such value at the time of such contribution)".

(2) LIMIT ON PENALTY.—Section 6038B(b) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(3) LIMIT ON PENALTY.—The penalty under paragraph (1) with respect to any exchange shall not exceed \$100,000 unless the failure with respect to such exchange was due to intentional disregard."

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to transfers made after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) ELECTION OF RETROACTIVE EFFECT.—Section 1494(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall not apply to any transfer after August 20, 1996, if all applicable reporting requirements under section 6038B of such Code (as amended by this section) are satisfied. The Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate may prescribe simplified reporting under the preceding sentence.

SEC. 935. EXTENSION OF STATUTE OF LIMITATION FOR FOREIGN TRANSFERS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (8) of section 6501(c) (relating to failure to notify Secretary under section 6038B) is amended to read as follows:

"(8) FAILURE TO NOTIFY SECRETARY OF CERTAIN FOREIGN TRANSFERS.—In the case of any information which is required to be reported to the Secretary under section 6038, 6038A, 6038B, 6046, 6046A, or 6048, the time for assessment of any tax imposed by this title with respect to any event or period to which such information relates shall not expire before the date which is 3 years after the date on which the Secretary is furnished the information required to be reported under such section."

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to information the due date for the reporting of which is after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 936. INCREASE IN FILING THRESHOLDS FOR RETURNS AS TO ORGANIZATION OF FOREIGN CORPORATIONS AND ACQUISITIONS OF STOCK IN SUCH CORPORATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (a) of section 6046 (relating to returns as to organization or reorganization of foreign corporations and as to acquisitions of their stock) is amended to read as follows:

"(a) REQUIREMENT OF RETURN.—

"(1) IN GENERAL.—A return complying with the requirements of subsection (b) shall be made by—

"(A) each United States citizen or resident who becomes an officer or director of a foreign corporation if a United States person (as defined in section 7701(a)(30)) meets the stock ownership requirements of paragraph (2) with respect to such corporation,

"(B) each United States person—

“(i) who acquires stock which, when added to any stock owned on the date of such acquisition, meets the stock ownership requirements of paragraph (2) with respect to a foreign corporation, or

“(ii) who acquires stock which, without regard to stock owned on the date of such acquisition, meets the stock ownership requirements of paragraph (2) with respect to a foreign corporation.

“(C) each person (not described in subparagraph (B)) who is treated as a United States shareholder under section 953(c) with respect to a foreign corporation, and

“(D) each person who becomes a United States person while meeting the stock ownership requirements of paragraph (2) with respect to stock of a foreign corporation.

In the case of a foreign corporation with respect to which any person is treated as a United States shareholder under section 953(c), subparagraph (A) shall be treated as including a reference to each United States person who is an officer or director of such corporation.

“(2) STOCK OWNERSHIP REQUIREMENTS.—A person meets the stock ownership requirements of this paragraph with respect to any corporation if such person owns 10 percent or more of—

“(A) the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of such corporation entitled to vote, or

“(B) the total value of the stock of such corporation.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall take effect on January 1, 1998.

Subtitle E—Determination of Foreign or Domestic Status of Partnerships

SEC. 941. DETERMINATION OF FOREIGN OR DOMESTIC STATUS OF PARTNERSHIPS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (4) of section 7701(a) is amended by inserting before the period “unless, in the case of a partnership, the Secretary provides otherwise by regulations”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to taxable years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

Subtitle F—Other Simplification Provisions

SEC. 951. TRANSITION RULE FOR CERTAIN TRUSTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (3) of section 1907(a) of the Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996 is amended by adding at the end the following flush sentence:

“To the extent prescribed in regulations by the Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate, a trust which was in existence on August 20, 1996 (other than a trust treated as owned by the grantor under subpart E of part I of subchapter J of chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986), and which was treated as a United States person on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act may elect to continue to be treated as a United States person notwithstanding section 7701(a)(30)(E) of such Code.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall take effect as if included in the amendments made by section 1907(a) of the Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996.

SEC. 952. REPEAL OF STOCK AND SECURITIES SAFE HARBOR REQUIREMENT THAT PRINCIPAL OFFICE BE OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The last sentence of clause (ii) of section 864(b)(2)(A) (relating to stock or securities) is amended by striking “, or in the case of a corporation” and all that follows and inserting a period.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 953. MISCELLANEOUS CLARIFICATIONS.

(a) ATTRIBUTION OF DEEMED PAID FOREIGN TAXES TO PRIOR DISTRIBUTIONS.—Subparagraph (B) of section 902(c)(2) is amended by striking “deemed paid with respect to” and inserting “attributable to”.

(b) FINANCIAL SERVICES INCOME DETERMINED WITHOUT REGARD TO HIGH-TAXED INCOME.—Subclause (II) of section 904(d)(2)(C)(i) is amended by striking “subclause (I)” and inserting “subclauses (I) and (II)”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

TITLE X—SIMPLIFICATION PROVISIONS RELATING TO INDIVIDUALS AND BUSINESSES

Subtitle A—Provisions Relating to Individuals

SEC. 1001. BASIC STANDARD DEDUCTION AND MINIMUM TAX EXEMPTION AMOUNT FOR CERTAIN DEPENDENTS.

(a) BASIC STANDARD DEDUCTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (5) of section 63(c) (relating to limitation on basic standard deduction in the case of certain dependents) is amended by striking “shall not exceed” and all that follows and inserting “shall not exceed the greater of—

“(A) \$500, or

“(B) the sum of \$250 and such individual’s earned income.”.

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Paragraph (4) of section 63(c) is amended—

(A) by striking “(5)(A)” in the material preceding subparagraph (A) and inserting “(5)”, and

(B) by striking “by substituting” and all that follows in subparagraph (B) and inserting “by substituting for ‘calendar year 1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof—

“(i) ‘calendar year 1987’ in the case of the dollar amounts contained in paragraph (2) or (5)(A) or subsection (f), and

“(ii) ‘calendar year 1997’ in the case of the dollar amount contained in paragraph (5)(B).”.

(b) MINIMUM TAX EXEMPTION AMOUNT.—Subsection (j) of section 59 is amended to read as follows:

“(j) TREATMENT OF UNEARNED INCOME OF MINOR CHILDREN.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a child to whom section 1(g) applies, the exemption amount for purposes of section 55 shall not exceed the sum of—

“(A) such child’s earned income (as defined in section 911(d)(2)) for the taxable year, plus

“(B) \$5,000.

“(2) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—In the case of any taxable year beginning in a calendar year after 1998, the dollar amount in paragraph (1)(B) shall be increased by an amount equal to the product of—

“(A) such dollar amount, and

“(B) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for the calendar year in which the taxable year begins, determined by substituting ‘1997’ for ‘1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof.

If any increase determined under the preceding sentence is not a multiple of \$50, such increase shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of \$50.”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 1002. INCREASE IN AMOUNT OF TAX EXEMPT FROM ESTIMATED TAX REQUIREMENTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (1) of section 6654(e) (relating to exception where tax is small amount) is amended by striking “\$500” and inserting “\$1,000”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 1003. TREATMENT OF CERTAIN REIMBURSED EXPENSES OF RURAL MAIL CARRIERS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 162 (relating to trade or business expenses), as amended by title VII, is amended by redesignating subsection (p) as subsection (q) and by inserting after subsection (o) the following new subsection:

“(p) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN REIMBURSED EXPENSES OF RURAL MAIL CARRIERS.—

“(1) GENERAL RULE.—In the case of any employee of the United States Postal Service who performs services involving the collection and delivery of mail on a rural route and who receives qualified reimbursements for the expenses incurred by such employee for the use of a vehicle in performing such services—

“(A) the amount allowable as a deduction under this chapter for the use of a vehicle in performing such services shall be equal to the amount of such qualified reimbursements; and

“(B) such qualified reimbursements shall be treated as paid under a reimbursement or other expense allowance arrangement for purposes of section 62(a)(2)(A) (and section 62(c) shall not apply to such qualified reimbursements).

“(2) DEFINITION OF QUALIFIED REIMBURSEMENTS.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘qualified reimbursements’ means the amounts paid by the United States Postal Service to employees as an equipment maintenance allowance under the 1991 collective bargaining agreement between the United States Postal Service and the National Rural Letter Carriers’ Association. Amounts paid as an equipment maintenance allowance by such Postal Service under later collective bargaining agreements that supersede the 1991 agreement shall be considered qualified reimbursements if such amounts do not exceed the amounts that would have been paid under the 1991 agreement, adjusted for changes in the Consumer Price Index (as defined in section 1(f)(5)) since 1991.”.

(b) TECHNICAL AMENDMENT.—Section 6008 of the Technical and Miscellaneous Revenue Act of 1988 is hereby repealed.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 1004. TREATMENT OF TRAVELING EXPENSES OF CERTAIN FEDERAL EMPLOYEES ENGAGED IN CRIMINAL INVESTIGATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (o) of section 162, as added by title VII, is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(3) TRAVELING EXPENSES OF CERTAIN FEDERAL EMPLOYEES ENGAGED IN CRIMINAL INVESTIGATIONS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any Federal employee during any period for which such employee is certified by the Attorney General (or the designee thereof) as traveling on behalf of the United States in temporary duty status to investigate, or provide support services for the investigation of, a Federal crime.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to amounts paid or incurred with respect to taxable years ending after the date of the enactment of this Act.

Subtitle B—Provisions Relating to Businesses Generally

SEC. 1011. MODIFICATIONS TO LOOK-BACK METHOD FOR LONG-TERM CONTRACTS.

(a) LOOK-BACK METHOD NOT TO APPLY IN CERTAIN CASES.—Subsection (b) of section 460 (relating to percentage of completion method) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(6) ELECTION TO HAVE LOOK-BACK METHOD NOT APPLY IN DE MINIMIS CASES.—

“(A) AMOUNTS TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT AFTER COMPLETION OF CONTRACT.—Paragraph (1)(B) shall not apply with respect to any taxable year (beginning after the taxable year in which the contract is completed) if—

“(i) the cumulative taxable income (or loss) under the contract as of the close of such taxable year, is within

“(ii) 10 percent of the cumulative look-back taxable income (or loss) under the contract as of the close of the most recent taxable year to which paragraph (1)(B) applied (or would have applied but for subparagraph (B)).

“(B) DE MINIMIS DISCREPANCIES.—Paragraph (1)(B) shall not apply in any case to which it would otherwise apply if—

“(i) the cumulative taxable income (or loss) under the contract as of the close of each prior contract year, is within

“(ii) 10 percent of the cumulative look-back income (or loss) under the contract as of the close of such prior contract year.

“(C) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this paragraph—

“(i) CONTRACT YEAR.—The term ‘contract year’ means any taxable year for which income is taken into account under the contract.

“(ii) LOOK-BACK INCOME OR LOSS.—The look-back income (or loss) is the amount which would be the taxable income (or loss) under the contract if the allocation method set forth in paragraph (2)(A) were used in determining taxable income.

“(iii) DISCOUNTING NOT APPLICABLE.—The amounts taken into account after the completion of the contract shall be determined without regard to any discounting under the 2nd sentence of paragraph (2).

“(D) CONTRACTS TO WHICH PARAGRAPH APPLIES.—This paragraph shall only apply if the taxpayer makes an election under this subparagraph. Unless revoked with the consent of the Secretary, such an election shall apply to all long-term contracts completed during the taxable year for which election is made or during any subsequent taxable year.”.

(b) MODIFICATION OF INTEREST RATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subparagraph (C) of section 460(b)(2) is amended by striking “the overpayment rate established by section 6621” and inserting “the adjusted overpayment rate (as defined in paragraph (7))”.

(2) ADJUSTED OVERPAYMENT RATE.—Subsection (b) of section 460 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(7) ADJUSTED OVERPAYMENT RATE.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The adjusted overpayment rate for any interest accrual period is the overpayment rate in effect under section 6621 for the calendar quarter in which such interest accrual period begins.

“(B) INTEREST ACCRUAL PERIOD.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term ‘interest accrual period’ means the period—

“(i) beginning on the day after the return due date for any taxable year of the taxpayer, and

“(ii) ending on the return due date for the following taxable year.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term ‘return due date’ means the date prescribed for filing the return of the tax imposed by this chapter (determined without regard to extensions).”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amendments made by this section shall apply to contracts completed in taxable years ending after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) SUBSECTION (b).—The amendments made by subsection (b) shall apply for purposes of section 167(g) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 to property placed in service after September 13, 1995.

SEC. 1012. MINIMUM TAX TREATMENT OF CERTAIN PROPERTY AND CASUALTY INSURANCE COMPANIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Clause (i) of section 56(g)(4)(B) (relating to inclusion of items included for purposes of computing earnings and profits) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: “In the case of any insurance company taxable under section 831(b), this clause shall not apply to any amount not described in section 834(b).”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 1013. USE OF ESTIMATES OF SHRINKAGE FOR INVENTORY ACCOUNTING.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 471 (relating to general rule for inventories) is amended by redesignating subsection (b) as subsection (c) and by inserting after subsection (a) the following new subsection:

“(b) ESTIMATES OF INVENTORY SHRINKAGE PERMITTED.—A method of determining inventories shall not be deemed not to clearly reflect income solely because it utilizes estimates of inventory shrinkage that are confirmed by a physical count only after the last day of the taxable year if—

“(1) the taxpayer normally does a physical count of inventories at each location on a regular and consistent basis, and

“(2) the taxpayer makes proper adjustments to such inventories and to its estimating methods to the extent such estimates are greater than or less than the actual shrinkage.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to taxable years ending after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 481.—In the case of any taxpayer permitted by this section to change its method of accounting to a permissible method for any taxable year—

(A) such changes shall be treated as initiated by the taxpayer,

(B) such changes shall be treated as made with the consent of the Secretary, and

(C) the period for taking into account the adjustments under section 481 by reason of such change shall be 4 years.

SEC. 1014. QUALIFIED LESSEE CONSTRUCTION ALLOWANCES FOR SHORT-TERM LEASES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Part III of subchapter B of chapter 1 is amended by inserting after section 109 the following new section:

“SEC. 110. QUALIFIED LESSEE CONSTRUCTION ALLOWANCES FOR SHORT-TERM LEASES.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—Gross income of a lessee does not include any amount received in cash (or treated as a rent reduction) by a lessee from a lessor—

“(1) under a short-term lease of retail space, and

“(2) for the purpose of such lessee’s constructing or improving qualified long-term real property for use in such lessee’s trade or business at such retail space, but only to the extent that such amount does not exceed the amount expended by the lessee for such construction or improvement.

“(b) CONSISTENT TREATMENT BY LESSOR.—Qualified long-term real property constructed or improved in connection with any amount excluded from a lessee’s income by reason of subsection (a) shall be treated as nonresidential real property by the lessor.

“(c) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) QUALIFIED LONG-TERM REAL PROPERTY.—The term ‘qualified long-term real property’ means nonresidential real property which is part of, or otherwise present at, the retail space referred to in subsection (a) and which reverts to the lessor at the termination of the lease.

“(2) SHORT-TERM LEASE.—The term ‘short-term lease’ means a lease (or other agreement for occupancy or use) of retail space for 15 years or less (as determined under the rules of section 168(i)(3)).

“(3) RETAIL SPACE.—The term ‘retail space’ means real property leased, occupied, or otherwise used by a lessee in its trade or business of selling tangible personal property or services to the general public.

“(d) INFORMATION REQUIRED TO BE FURNISHED TO SECRETARY.—Under regulations, the lessee and lessor described in subsection (a) shall, at such times and in such manner as may be provided in such regulations, furnish to the Secretary—

“(1) information concerning the amounts received (or treated as a rent reduction) and expended as described in subsection (a), and

“(2) any other information which the Secretary deems necessary to carry out the provisions of this section.”.

(b) TREATMENT AS INFORMATION RETURN.—Subparagraph (A) of section 6724(d)(1)(A) is

amended by striking “or” at the end of clause (vii), by adding “or” at the end of clause (viii), and by adding at the end the following new clause:

“(ix) section 110(d) (relating to qualified lessee construction allowances for short-term leases).”.

(c) CROSS REFERENCE.—Paragraph (8) of section 168(i) (relating to treatment of leasehold improvements) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(C) CROSS REFERENCE.—

“**For treatment of qualified long-term real property constructed or improved in connection with cash or rent reduction from lessor to lessee, see section 110(b).”.**

(d) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for part III of subchapter B of chapter 1 is amended by inserting after the item relating to section 109 the following new item:

“Sec. 110. Qualified lessee construction allowances for short-term leases.”.

(e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to leases entered into after the date of the enactment of this Act.

Subtitle C—Simplification Relating to Electing Large Partnerships

PART I—GENERAL PROVISIONS

SEC. 1021. SIMPLIFIED FLOW-THROUGH FOR ELECTING LARGE PARTNERSHIPS.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Subchapter K (relating to partners and partnerships) is amended by adding at the end the following new part:

“PART IV—SPECIAL RULES FOR ELECTING LARGE PARTNERSHIPS

“Sec. 771. Application of subchapter to electing large partnerships.

“Sec. 772. Simplified flow-through.

“Sec. 773. Computations at partnership level.

“Sec. 774. Other modifications.

“Sec. 775. Electing large partnership defined.

“Sec. 776. Special rules for partnerships holding oil and gas properties.

“Sec. 777. Regulations.

“SEC. 771. APPLICATION OF SUBCHAPTER TO ELECTING LARGE PARTNERSHIPS.

“The preceding provisions of this subchapter to the extent inconsistent with the provisions of this part shall not apply to an electing large partnership and its partners.

“SEC. 772. SIMPLIFIED FLOW-THROUGH.

“(a) GENERAL RULE.—In determining the income tax of a partner of an electing large partnership, such partner shall take into account separately such partner’s distributive share of the partnership’s—

“(1) taxable income or loss from passive loss limitation activities,

“(2) taxable income or loss from other activities,

“(3) net capital gain (or net capital loss)—

“(A) to the extent allocable to passive loss limitation activities, and

“(B) to the extent allocable to other activities,

“(4) tax-exempt interest,

“(5) applicable net AMT adjustment separately computed for—

“(A) passive loss limitation activities, and

“(B) other activities,

“(6) general credits,

“(7) low-income housing credit determined under section 42,

“(8) rehabilitation credit determined under section 47,

“(9) foreign income taxes,

“(10) the credit allowable under section 29, and

“(11) other items to the extent that the Secretary determines that the separate treatment of such items is appropriate.

“(b) SEPARATE COMPUTATIONS.—In determining the amounts required under subsection (a) to be separately taken into account by any partner, this section and section 773 shall be applied separately with respect to such partner by taking into account such partner’s distributive

share of the items of income, gain, loss, deduction, or credit of the partnership.

“(C) TREATMENT AT PARTNER LEVEL.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in this subsection, rules similar to the rules of section 702(b) shall apply to any partner's distributive share of the amounts referred to in subsection (a).

“(2) INCOME OR LOSS FROM PASSIVE LOSS LIMITATION ACTIVITIES.—For purposes of this chapter, any partner's distributive share of any income or loss described in subsection (a)(1) shall be treated as an item of income or loss (as the case may be) from the conduct of a trade or business which is a single passive activity (as defined in section 469). A similar rule shall apply to a partner's distributive share of amounts referred to in paragraphs (3)(A) and (5)(A) of subsection (a).

“(3) INCOME OR LOSS FROM OTHER ACTIVITIES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of this chapter, any partner's distributive share of any income or loss described in subsection (a)(2) shall be treated as an item of income or expense (as the case may be) with respect to property held for investment.

“(B) DEDUCTIONS FOR LOSS NOT SUBJECT TO SECTION 67.—The deduction under section 212 for any loss described in subparagraph (A) shall not be treated as a miscellaneous itemized deduction for purposes of section 67.

“(4) TREATMENT OF NET CAPITAL GAIN OR LOSS.—For purposes of this chapter, any partner's distributive share of any gain or loss described in subsection (a)(3) shall be treated as a long-term capital gain or loss, as the case may be.

“(5) MINIMUM TAX TREATMENT.—In determining the alternative minimum taxable income of any partner, such partner's distributive share of any applicable net AMT adjustment shall be taken into account in lieu of making the separate adjustments provided in sections 56, 57, and 58 with respect to the items of the partnership. Except as provided in regulations, the applicable net AMT adjustment shall be treated, for purposes of section 53, as an adjustment or item of tax preference not specified in section 53(d)(1)(B)(ii).

“(6) GENERAL CREDITS.—A partner's distributive share of the amount referred to in paragraph (6) of subsection (a) shall be taken into account as a current year business credit.

“(d) OPERATING RULES.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) PASSIVE LOSS LIMITATION ACTIVITY.—The term ‘passive loss limitation activity’ means—

“(A) any activity which involves the conduct of a trade or business, and

“(B) any rental activity.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term ‘trade or business’ includes any activity treated as a trade or business under paragraph (5) or (6) of section 469(c).

“(2) TAX-EXEMPT INTEREST.—The term ‘tax-exempt interest’ means interest excludable from gross income under section 103.

“(3) APPLICABLE NET AMT ADJUSTMENT.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—The applicable net AMT adjustment is—

“(i) with respect to taxpayers other than corporations, the net adjustment determined by using the adjustments applicable to individuals, and

“(ii) with respect to corporations, the net adjustment determined by using the adjustments applicable to corporations.

“(B) NET ADJUSTMENT.—The term ‘net adjustment’ means the net adjustment in the items attributable to passive loss activities or other activities (as the case may be) which would result if such items were determined with the adjustments of sections 56, 57, and 58.

“(4) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN SEPARATELY STATED ITEMS.—

“(A) EXCLUSION FOR CERTAIN PURPOSES.—In determining the amounts referred to in para-

graphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a), any net capital gain or net capital loss (as the case may be), and any item referred to in subsection (a)(11), shall be excluded.

“(B) ALLOCATION RULES.—The net capital gain shall be treated—

“(i) as allocable to passive loss limitation activities to the extent the net capital gain does not exceed the net capital gain determined by only taking into account gains and losses from sales and exchanges of property used in connection with such activities, and

“(ii) as allocable to other activities to the extent such gain exceeds the amount allocated under clause (i).

A similar rule shall apply for purposes of allocating any net capital loss.

“(C) NET CAPITAL LOSS.—The term ‘net capital loss’ means the excess of the losses from sales or exchanges of capital assets over the gains from sales or exchange of capital assets.

“(5) GENERAL CREDITS.—The term ‘general credits’ means any credit other than the low-income housing credit, the rehabilitation credit, the foreign tax credit, and the credit allowable under section 29.

“(6) FOREIGN INCOME TAXES.—The term ‘foreign income taxes’ means taxes described in section 901 which are paid or accrued to foreign countries and to possessions of the United States.

“(e) SPECIAL RULE FOR UNRELATED BUSINESS TAX.—In the case of a partner which is an organization subject to tax under section 511, such partner's distributive share of any items shall be taken into account separately to the extent necessary to comply with the provisions of section 512(c)(1).

“(f) SPECIAL RULES FOR APPLYING PASSIVE LOSS LIMITATIONS.—If any person holds an interest in an electing large partnership other than as a limited partner—

“(1) paragraph (2) of subsection (c) shall not apply to such partner, and

“(2) such partner's distributive share of the partnership items allocable to passive loss limitation activities shall be taken into account separately to the extent necessary to comply with the provisions of section 469.

The preceding sentence shall not apply to any items allocable to an interest held as a limited partner.

“SEC. 773. COMPUTATIONS AT PARTNERSHIP LEVEL.

“(a) GENERAL RULE.—

“(1) TAXABLE INCOME.—The taxable income of an electing large partnership shall be computed in the same manner as in the case of an individual except that—

“(A) the items described in section 772(a) shall be separately stated, and

“(B) the modifications of subsection (b) shall apply.

“(2) ELECTIONS.—All elections affecting the computation of the taxable income of an electing large partnership or the computation of any credit of an electing large partnership shall be made by the partnership; except that the election under section 901, and any election under section 108, shall be made by each partner separately.

“(3) LIMITATIONS, ETC.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subparagraph (B), all limitations and other provisions affecting the computation of the taxable income of an electing large partnership or the computation of any credit of an electing large partnership shall be applied at the partnership level (and not at the partner level).

“(B) CERTAIN LIMITATIONS APPLIED AT PARTNER LEVEL.—The following provisions shall be applied at the partner level (and not at the partnership level):

“(i) Section 68 (relating to overall limitation on itemized deductions).

“(ii) Sections 49 and 465 (relating to at risk limitations).

“(iii) Section 469 (relating to limitation on passive activity losses and credits).

“(iv) Any other provision specified in regulations.

“(4) COORDINATION WITH OTHER PROVISIONS.—Paragraphs (2) and (3) shall apply notwithstanding any other provision of this chapter other than this part.

“(b) MODIFICATIONS TO DETERMINATION OF TAXABLE INCOME.—In determining the taxable income of an electing large partnership—

“(1) CERTAIN DEDUCTIONS NOT ALLOWED.—The following deductions shall not be allowed:

“(A) The deduction for personal exemptions provided in section 151.

“(B) The net operating loss deduction provided in section 172.

“(C) The additional itemized deductions for individuals provided in part VII of subchapter B (other than section 212 thereof).

“(2) CHARITABLE DEDUCTIONS.—In determining the amount allowable under section 170, the limitation of section 170(b)(2) shall apply.

“(3) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 67.—In lieu of applying section 67, 70 percent of the amount of the miscellaneous itemized deductions shall be disallowed.

“(c) SPECIAL RULES FOR INCOME FROM DISCHARGE OF INDEBTEDNESS.—If an electing large partnership has income from the discharge of any indebtedness—

“(1) such income shall be excluded in determining the amounts referred to in section 772(a), and

“(2) in determining the income tax of any partner of such partnership—

“(A) such income shall be treated as an item required to be separately taken into account under section 772(a), and

“(B) the provisions of section 108 shall be applied without regard to this part.

“SEC. 774. OTHER MODIFICATIONS.

“(a) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN OPTIONAL ADJUSTMENTS, ETC.—In the case of an electing large partnership—

“(1) computations under section 773 shall be made without regard to any adjustment under section 743(b) or 108(b), but

“(2) a partner's distributive share of any amount referred to in section 772(a) shall be appropriately adjusted to take into account any adjustment under section 743(b) or 108(b) with respect to such partner.

“(b) CREDIT RECAPTURE DETERMINED AT PARTNERSHIP LEVEL.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of an electing large partnership—

“(A) any credit recapture shall be taken into account by the partnership, and

“(B) the amount of such recapture shall be determined as if the credit with respect to which the recapture is made had been fully utilized to reduce tax.

“(2) METHOD OF TAKING RECAPTURE INTO ACCOUNT.—An electing large partnership shall take into account a credit recapture by reducing the amount of the appropriate current year credit to the extent thereof, and if such recapture exceeds the amount of such current year credit, the partnership shall be liable to pay such excess.

“(3) DISPOSITIONS NOT TO TRIGGER RECAPTURE.—No credit recapture shall be required by reason of any transfer of an interest in an electing large partnership.

“(4) CREDIT RECAPTURE.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘credit recapture’ means any increase in tax under section 42(j) or 50(a).

“(c) PARTNERSHIP NOT TERMINATED BY REASON OF CHANGE IN OWNERSHIP.—Subparagraph (B) of section 708(b)(1) shall not apply to an electing large partnership.

“(d) PARTNERSHIP ENTITLED TO CERTAIN CREDITS.—The following shall be allowed to an electing large partnership and shall not be taken into account by the partners of such partnership:

“(1) The credit provided by section 34.

“(2) Any credit or refund under section 852(b)(3)(D).

“(e) TREATMENT OF REMIC RESIDUALS.—For purposes of applying section 860E(e)(6) to any electing large partnership—

“(1) all interests in such partnership shall be treated as held by disqualified organizations,

“(2) in lieu of applying subparagraph (C) of section 860E(e)(6), the amount subject to tax under section 860E(e)(6) shall be excluded from the gross income of such partnership, and

“(3) subparagraph (D) of section 860E(e)(6) shall not apply.

“(f) SPECIAL RULES FOR APPLYING CERTAIN INSTALLMENT SALE RULES.—In the case of an electing large partnership—

“(1) the provisions of sections 453(l)(3) and 453A shall be applied at the partnership level, and

“(2) in determining the amount of interest payable under such sections, such partnership shall be treated as subject to tax under this chapter at the highest rate of tax in effect under section 1 or 11.

“SEC. 775. ELECTING LARGE PARTNERSHIP DEFINED.

“(a) GENERAL RULE.—For purposes of this part—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘electing large partnership’ means, with respect to any partnership taxable year, any partnership if—

“(A) the number of persons who were partners in such partnership in the preceding partnership taxable year equaled or exceeded 100, and

“(B) such partnership elects the application of this part.

To the extent provided in regulations, a partnership shall cease to be treated as an electing large partnership for any partnership taxable year if in such taxable year fewer than 100 persons were partners in such partnership.

“(2) ELECTION.—The election under this subsection shall apply to the taxable year for which made and all subsequent taxable years unless revoked with the consent of the Secretary.

“(b) SPECIAL RULES FOR CERTAIN SERVICE PARTNERSHIPS.—

“(1) CERTAIN PARTNERS NOT COUNTED.—For purposes of this section, the term ‘partner’ does not include any individual performing substantial services in connection with the activities of the partnership and holding an interest in such partnership, or an individual who formerly performed substantial services in connection with such activities and who held an interest in such partnership at the time the individual performed such services.

“(2) EXCLUSION.—For purposes of this part, an election under subsection (a) shall not be effective with respect to any partnership if substantially all the partners of such partnership—

“(A) are individuals performing substantial services in connection with the activities of such partnership or are personal service corporations (as defined in section 269A(b)) the owner-employees (as defined in section 269A(b)) of which perform such substantial services,

“(B) are retired partners who had performed such substantial services, or

“(C) are spouses of partners who are performing (or had previously performed) such substantial services.

“(3) SPECIAL RULE FOR LOWER TIER PARTNERSHIPS.—For purposes of this subsection, the activities of a partnership shall include the activities of any other partnership in which the partnership owns directly an interest in the capital and profits of at least 80 percent.

“(c) EXCLUSION OF COMMODITY POOLS.—For purposes of this part, an election under subsection (a) shall not be effective with respect to any partnership the principal activity of which is the buying and selling of commodities (not described in section 1221(l)), or options, futures, or forwards with respect to such commodities.

“(d) SECRETARY MAY RELY ON TREATMENT ON RETURN.—If, on the partnership return of any partnership, such partnership is treated as an electing large partnership, such treatment shall be binding on such partnership and all partners of such partnership but not on the Secretary.

“SEC. 776. SPECIAL RULES FOR PARTNERSHIPS HOLDING OIL AND GAS PROPERTIES.

“(a) COMPUTATION OF PERCENTAGE DEPLETION.—In the case of an electing large partnership, except as provided in subsection (b)—

“(1) the allowance for depletion under section 611 with respect to any partnership oil or gas property shall be computed at the partnership level without regard to any provision of section 613A requiring such allowance to be computed separately by each partner,

“(2) such allowance shall be determined without regard to the provisions of section 613A(c) limiting the amount of production for which percentage depletion is allowable and without regard to paragraph (1) of section 613A(d), and

“(3) paragraph (3) of section 705(a) shall not apply.

“(b) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN PARTNERS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a disqualified person, the treatment under this chapter of such person’s distributive share of any item of income, gain, loss, deduction, or credit attributable to any partnership oil or gas property shall be determined without regard to this part. Such person’s distributive share of any such items shall be excluded for purposes of making determinations under sections 772 and 773.

“(2) DISQUALIFIED PERSON.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the term ‘disqualified person’ means, with respect to any partnership taxable year—

“(A) any person referred to in paragraph (2) or (4) of section 613A(d) for such person’s taxable year in which such partnership taxable year ends, and

“(B) any other person if such person’s average daily production of domestic crude oil and natural gas for such person’s taxable year in which such partnership taxable year ends exceeds 500 barrels.

“(3) AVERAGE DAILY PRODUCTION.—For purposes of paragraph (2), a person’s average daily production of domestic crude oil and natural gas for any taxable year shall be computed as provided in section 613A(c)(2)—

“(A) by taking into account all production of domestic crude oil and natural gas (including such person’s proportionate share of any production of a partnership),

“(B) by treating 6,000 cubic feet of natural gas as a barrel of crude oil, and

“(C) by treating as 1 person all persons treated as 1 taxpayer under section 613A(c)(8) or among whom allocations are required under such section.

“SEC. 777. REGULATIONS.

“The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be appropriate to carry out the purposes of this part.”

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of parts for subchapter K of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

“Part IV. Special rules for electing large partnerships.”

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to partnership taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 1022. SIMPLIFIED AUDIT PROCEDURES FOR ELECTING LARGE PARTNERSHIPS.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Chapter 63 is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subchapter:

“Subchapter D—Treatment of electing large partnerships

“Part I. Treatment of partnership items and adjustments.

“Part II. Partnership level adjustments.

“Part III. Definitions and special rules.

“PART I—TREATMENT OF PARTNERSHIP ITEMS AND ADJUSTMENTS

“Sec. 6240. Application of subchapter.

“Sec. 6241. Partner’s return must be consistent with partnership return.

“Sec. 6242. Procedures for taking partnership adjustments into account.

“SEC. 6240. APPLICATION OF SUBCHAPTER.

“(a) GENERAL RULE.—This subchapter shall only apply to electing large partnerships and partners in such partnerships.

“(b) COORDINATION WITH OTHER PARTNERSHIP AUDIT PROCEDURES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Subchapter C of this chapter shall not apply to any electing large partnership other than in its capacity as a partner in another partnership which is not an electing large partnership.

“(2) TREATMENT WHERE PARTNER IN OTHER PARTNERSHIP.—If an electing large partnership is a partner in another partnership which is not an electing large partnership—

“(A) subchapter C of this chapter shall apply to items of such electing large partnership which are partnership items with respect to such other partnership, but

“(B) any adjustment under such subchapter C shall be taken into account in the manner provided by section 6242.

“SEC. 6241. PARTNER’S RETURN MUST BE CONSISTENT WITH PARTNERSHIP RETURN.

“(a) GENERAL RULE.—A partner of any electing large partnership shall, on the partner’s return, treat each partnership item attributable to such partnership in a manner which is consistent with the treatment of such partnership item on the partnership return.

“(b) UNDERPAYMENT DUE TO INCONSISTENT TREATMENT ASSESSED AS MATH ERROR.—Any underpayment of tax by a partner by reason of failing to comply with the requirements of subsection (a) shall be assessed and collected in the same manner as if such underpayment were on account of a mathematical or clerical error appearing on the partner’s return. Paragraph (2) of section 6213(b) shall not apply to any assessment of an underpayment referred to in the preceding sentence.

“(c) ADJUSTMENTS NOT TO AFFECT PRIOR YEAR OF PARTNERS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), subsections (a) and (b) shall apply without regard to any adjustment to the partnership item under part II.

“(2) CERTAIN CHANGES IN DISTRIBUTIVE SHARE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT BY PARTNER.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—To the extent that any adjustment under part II involves a change under section 704 in a partner’s distributive share of the amount of any partnership item shown on the partnership return, such adjustment shall be taken into account in applying this title to such partner for the partner’s taxable year for which such item was required to be taken into account.

“(B) COORDINATION WITH DEFICIENCY PROCEDURES.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—Subchapter B shall not apply to the assessment or collection of any underpayment of tax attributable to an adjustment referred to in subparagraph (A).

“(ii) ADJUSTMENT NOT PRECLUDED.—Notwithstanding any other law or rule of law, nothing in subchapter B (or in any proceeding under subchapter B) shall preclude the assessment or collection of any underpayment of tax (or the allowance of any credit or refund of any overpayment of tax) attributable to an adjustment referred to in subparagraph (A) and such assessment or collection or allowance (or any notice thereof) shall not preclude any notice, proceeding, or determination under subchapter B.

“(C) PERIOD OF LIMITATIONS.—The period for—

“(i) assessing any underpayment of tax, or

“(ii) filing a claim for credit or refund of any overpayment of tax,

attributable to an adjustment referred to in subparagraph (A) shall not expire before the close of the period prescribed by section 6248 for making adjustments with respect to the partnership taxable year involved.

“(D) TIERED STRUCTURES.—If the partner referred to in subparagraph (A) is another partnership or an S corporation, the rules of this

paragraph shall also apply to persons holding interests in such partnership or S corporation (as the case may be); except that, if such partner is an electing large partnership, the adjustment referred to in subparagraph (A) shall be taken into account in the manner provided by section 6242.

“(d) ADDITION TO TAX FOR FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH SECTION.—

“For addition to tax in case of partner's disregard of requirements of this section, see part II of subchapter A of chapter 68.

“SEC. 6242. PROCEDURES FOR TAKING PARTNERSHIP ADJUSTMENTS INTO ACCOUNT.

“(a) ADJUSTMENTS FLOW THROUGH TO PARTNERS FOR YEAR IN WHICH ADJUSTMENT TAKES EFFECT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—If any partnership adjustment with respect to any partnership item takes effect (within the meaning of subsection (d)(2)) during any partnership taxable year and if an election under paragraph (2) does not apply to such adjustment, such adjustment shall be taken into account in determining the amount of such item for the partnership taxable year in which such adjustment takes effect. In applying this title to any person who is (directly or indirectly) a partner in such partnership during such partnership taxable year, such adjustment shall be treated as an item actually arising during such taxable year.

“(2) PARTNERSHIP LIABLE IN CERTAIN CASES.—If—

“(A) a partnership elects under this paragraph to not take an adjustment into account under paragraph (1),

“(B) a partnership does not make such an election but in filing its return for any partnership taxable year fails to take fully into account any partnership adjustment as required under paragraph (1), or

“(C) any partnership adjustment involves a reduction in a credit which exceeds the amount of such credit determined for the partnership taxable year in which the adjustment takes effect,

the partnership shall pay to the Secretary an amount determined by applying the rules of subsection (b)(4) to the adjustments not so taken into account and any excess referred to in subparagraph (C).

“(3) OFFSETTING ADJUSTMENTS TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT.—If a partnership adjustment requires another adjustment in a taxable year after the adjusted year and before the partnership taxable year in which such partnership adjustment takes effect, such other adjustment shall be taken into account under this subsection for the partnership taxable year in which such partnership adjustment takes effect.

“(4) COORDINATION WITH PART II.—Amounts taken into account under this subsection for any partnership taxable year shall continue to be treated as adjustments for the adjusted year for purposes of determining whether such amounts may be readjusted under part II.

“(b) PARTNERSHIP LIABLE FOR INTEREST AND PENALTIES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—If a partnership adjustment takes effect during any partnership taxable year and such adjustment results in an imputed underpayment for the adjusted year, the partnership—

“(A) shall pay to the Secretary interest computed under paragraph (2), and

“(B) shall be liable for any penalty, addition to tax, or additional amount as provided in paragraph (3).

“(2) DETERMINATION OF AMOUNT OF INTEREST.—The interest computed under this paragraph with respect to any partnership adjustment is the interest which would be determined under chapter 67—

“(A) on the imputed underpayment determined under paragraph (4) with respect to such adjustment,

“(B) for the period beginning on the day after the return due date for the adjusted year and

ending on the return due date for the partnership taxable year in which such adjustment takes effect (or, if earlier, in the case of any adjustment to which subsection (a)(2) applies, the date on which the payment under subsection (a)(2) is made).

Proper adjustments in the amount determined under the preceding sentence shall be made for adjustments required for partnership taxable years after the adjusted year and before the year in which the partnership adjustment takes effect by reason of such partnership adjustment.

“(3) PENALTIES.—A partnership shall be liable for any penalty, addition to tax, or additional amount for which it would have been liable if such partnership had been an individual subject to tax under chapter 1 for the adjusted year and the imputed underpayment determined under paragraph (4) were an actual underpayment (or understatement) for such year.

“(4) IMPUTED UNDERPAYMENT.—For purposes of this subsection, the imputed underpayment determined under this paragraph with respect to any partnership adjustment is the underpayment (if any) which would result—

“(A) by netting all adjustments to items of income, gain, loss, or deduction and by treating any net increase in income as an underpayment equal to the amount of such net increase multiplied by the highest rate of tax in effect under section 1 or 11 for the adjusted year, and

“(B) by taking adjustments to credits into account as increases or decreases (whichever is appropriate) in the amount of tax.

For purposes of the preceding sentence, any net decrease in a loss shall be treated as an increase in income and a similar rule shall apply to a net increase in a loss.

“(c) ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Any payment required by subsection (a)(2) or (b)(1)(A)—

“(A) shall be assessed and collected in the same manner as if it were a tax imposed by subtitle C, and

“(B) shall be paid on or before the return due date for the partnership taxable year in which the partnership adjustment takes effect.

“(2) INTEREST.—For purposes of determining interest, any payment required by subsection (a)(2) or (b)(1)(A) shall be treated as an underpayment of tax.

“(3) PENALTIES.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—In the case of any failure by any partnership to pay on the date prescribed therefor any amount required by subsection (a)(2) or (b)(1)(A), there is hereby imposed on such partnership a penalty of 10 percent of the underpayment. For purposes of the preceding sentence, the term ‘underpayment’ means the excess of any payment required under this section over the amount (if any) paid on or before the date prescribed therefor.

“(B) ACCURACY-RELATED AND FRAUD PENALTIES MADE APPLICABLE.—For purposes of part II of subchapter A of chapter 68, any payment required by subsection (a)(2) shall be treated as an underpayment of tax.

“(d) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—For purposes of this section—

“(1) PARTNERSHIP ADJUSTMENT.—The term ‘partnership adjustment’ means any adjustment in the amount of any partnership item of an electing large partnership.

“(2) WHEN ADJUSTMENT TAKES EFFECT.—A partnership adjustment takes effect—

“(A) in the case of an adjustment pursuant to the decision of a court in a proceeding brought under part II, when such decision becomes final,

“(B) in the case of an adjustment pursuant to any administrative adjustment request under section 6251, when such adjustment is allowed by the Secretary, or

“(C) in any other case, when such adjustment is made.

“(3) ADJUSTED YEAR.—The term ‘adjusted year’ means the partnership taxable year to which the item being adjusted relates.

“(4) RETURN DUE DATE.—The term ‘return due date’ means, with respect to any taxable year,

the date prescribed for filing the partnership return for such taxable year (determined without regard to extensions).

“(5) ADJUSTMENTS INVOLVING CHANGES IN CHARACTER.—Under regulations, appropriate adjustments in the application of this section shall be made for purposes of taking into account partnership adjustments which involve a change in the character of any item of income, gain, loss, or deduction.

“(e) PAYMENTS NONDEDUCTIBLE.—No deduction shall be allowed under subtitle A for any payment required to be made by an electing large partnership under this section.

“PART II—PARTNERSHIP LEVEL ADJUSTMENTS

“Subpart A. Adjustments by Secretary.

“Subpart B. Claims for adjustments by partnership.

“Subpart A—Adjustments by Secretary

“Sec. 6245. Secretarial authority.

“Sec. 6246. Restrictions on partnership adjustments.

“Sec. 6247. Judicial review of partnership adjustment.

“Sec. 6248. Period of limitations for making adjustments.

“SEC. 6245. SECRETARIAL AUTHORITY.

“(a) GENERAL RULE.—The Secretary is authorized and directed to make adjustments at the partnership level in any partnership item to the extent necessary to have such item be treated in the manner required.

“(b) NOTICE OF PARTNERSHIP ADJUSTMENT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—If the Secretary determines that a partnership adjustment is required, the Secretary is authorized to send notice of such adjustment to the partnership by certified mail or registered mail. Such notice shall be sufficient if mailed to the partnership at its last known address even if the partnership has terminated its existence.

“(2) FURTHER NOTICES RESTRICTED.—If the Secretary mails a notice of a partnership adjustment to any partnership for any partnership taxable year and the partnership files a petition under section 6247 with respect to such notice, in the absence of a showing of fraud, malfeasance, or misrepresentation of a material fact, the Secretary shall not mail another such notice to such partnership with respect to such taxable year.

“(3) AUTHORITY TO RESCIND NOTICE WITH PARTNERSHIP CONSENT.—The Secretary may, with the consent of the partnership, rescind any notice of a partnership adjustment mailed to such partnership. Any notice so rescinded shall not be treated as a notice of a partnership adjustment, for purposes of this section, section 6246, and section 6247, and the taxpayer shall have no right to bring a proceeding under section 6247 with respect to such notice. Nothing in this subsection shall affect any suspension of the running of any period of limitations during any period during which the rescinded notice was outstanding.

“SEC. 6246. RESTRICTIONS ON PARTNERSHIP ADJUSTMENTS.

“(a) GENERAL RULE.—Except as otherwise provided in this chapter, no adjustment to any partnership item may be made (and no levy or proceeding in any court for the collection of any amount resulting from such adjustment may be made, begun or prosecuted) before—

“(1) the close of the 90th day after the day on which a notice of a partnership adjustment was mailed to the partnership, and

“(2) if a petition is filed under section 6247 with respect to such notice, the decision of the court has become final.

“(b) PREMATURE ACTION MAY BE ENJOINED.—Notwithstanding section 7421(a), any action which violates subsection (a) may be enjoined in the proper court, including the Tax Court. The Tax Court shall have no jurisdiction to enjoin

any action under this subsection unless a timely petition has been filed under section 6247 and then only in respect of the adjustments that are the subject of such petition.

“(c) EXCEPTIONS TO RESTRICTIONS ON ADJUSTMENTS.—

“(1) ADJUSTMENTS ARISING OUT OF MATH OR CLERICAL ERRORS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—If the partnership is notified that, on account of a mathematical or clerical error appearing on the partnership return, an adjustment to a partnership item is required, rules similar to the rules of paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 6213(b) shall apply to such adjustment.

“(B) SPECIAL RULE.—If an electing large partnership is a partner in another electing large partnership, any adjustment on account of such partnership's failure to comply with the requirements of section 6241(a) with respect to its interest in such other partnership shall be treated as an adjustment referred to in subparagraph (A), except that paragraph (2) of section 6213(b) shall not apply to such adjustment.

“(2) PARTNERSHIP MAY WAIVE RESTRICTIONS.—The partnership shall at any time (whether or not a notice of partnership adjustment has been issued) have the right, by a signed notice in writing filed with the Secretary, to waive the restrictions provided in subsection (a) on the making of any partnership adjustment.

“(d) LIMIT WHERE NO PROCEEDING BEGUN.—If no proceeding under section 6247 is begun with respect to any notice of a partnership adjustment during the 90-day period described in subsection (a), the amount for which the partnership is liable under section 6242 (and any increase in any partner's liability for tax under chapter 1 by reason of any adjustment under section 6242(a)) shall not exceed the amount determined in accordance with such notice.

“SEC. 6247. JUDICIAL REVIEW OF PARTNERSHIP ADJUSTMENT.

“(a) GENERAL RULE.—Within 90 days after the date on which a notice of a partnership adjustment is mailed to the partnership with respect to any partnership taxable year, the partnership may file a petition for a readjustment of the partnership items for such taxable year with—

“(1) the Tax Court,

“(2) the district court of the United States for the district in which the partnership's principal place of business is located, or

“(3) the Claims Court.

“(b) JURISDICTIONAL REQUIREMENT FOR BRINGING ACTION IN DISTRICT COURT OR CLAIMS COURT.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—A readjustment petition under this section may be filed in a district court of the United States or the Claims Court only if the partnership filing the petition deposits with the Secretary, on or before the date the petition is filed, the amount for which the partnership would be liable under section 6242(b) (as of the date of the filing of the petition) if the partnership items were adjusted as provided by the notice of partnership adjustment. The court may by order provide that the jurisdictional requirements of this paragraph are satisfied where there has been a good faith attempt to satisfy such requirement and any shortfall of the amount required to be deposited is timely corrected.

“(2) INTEREST PAYABLE.—Any amount deposited under paragraph (1), while deposited, shall not be treated as a payment of tax for purposes of this title (other than chapter 67).

“(c) SCOPE OF JUDICIAL REVIEW.—A court with which a petition is filed in accordance with this section shall have jurisdiction to determine all partnership items of the partnership for the partnership taxable year to which the notice of partnership adjustment relates and the proper allocation of such items among the partners (and the applicability of any penalty, addition to tax, or additional amount for which the partnership may be liable under section 6242(b)).

“(d) DETERMINATION OF COURT REVIEWABLE.—Any determination by a court under this section shall have the force and effect of a decision of the Tax Court or a final judgment or decree of the district court or the Claims Court, as the case may be, and shall be reviewable as such. The date of any such determination shall be treated as being the date of the court's order entering the decision.

“(e) EFFECT OF DECISION DISMISSING ACTION.—If an action brought under this section is dismissed other than by reason of a rescission under section 6245(b)(3), the decision of the court dismissing the action shall be considered as its decision that the notice of partnership adjustment is correct, and an appropriate order shall be entered in the records of the court.

“SEC. 6248. PERIOD OF LIMITATIONS FOR MAKING ADJUSTMENTS.

“(a) GENERAL RULE.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, no adjustment under this subpart to any partnership item for any partnership taxable year may be made after the date which is 3 years after the later of—

“(1) the date on which the partnership return for such taxable year was filed, or

“(2) the last day for filing such return for such year (determined without regard to extensions).

“(b) EXTENSION BY AGREEMENT.—The period described in subsection (a) (including an extension period under this subsection) may be extended by an agreement entered into by the Secretary and the partnership before the expiration of such period.

“(c) SPECIAL RULE IN CASE OF FRAUD, ETC.—

“(1) FALSE RETURN.—In the case of a false or fraudulent partnership return with intent to evade tax, the adjustment may be made at any time.

“(2) SUBSTANTIAL OMISSION OF INCOME.—If any partnership omits from gross income an amount properly includible therein which is in excess of 25 percent of the amount of gross income stated in its return, subsection (a) shall be applied by substituting ‘6 years’ for ‘3 years’.

“(3) NO RETURN.—In the case of a failure by a partnership to file a return for any taxable year, the adjustment may be made at any time.

“(4) RETURN FILED BY SECRETARY.—For purposes of this section, a return executed by the Secretary under subsection (b) of section 6020 on behalf of the partnership shall not be treated as a return of the partnership.

“(d) SUSPENSION WHEN SECRETARY MAILS NOTICE OF ADJUSTMENT.—If notice of a partnership adjustment with respect to any taxable year is mailed to the partnership, the running of the period specified in subsection (a) (as modified by the other provisions of this section) shall be suspended—

“(1) for the period during which an action may be brought under section 6247 (and, if a petition is filed under section 6247 with respect to such notice, until the decision of the court becomes final), and

“(2) for 1 year thereafter.

“Subpart B—Claims for Adjustments by Partnership

“Sec. 6251. Administrative adjustment requests.

“Sec. 6252. Judicial review where administrative adjustment request is not allowed in full.

“SEC. 6251. ADMINISTRATIVE ADJUSTMENT REQUESTS.

“(a) GENERAL RULE.—A partnership may file a request for an administrative adjustment of partnership items for any partnership taxable year at any time which is—

“(1) within 3 years after the later of—

“(A) the date on which the partnership return for such year is filed, or

“(B) the last day for filing the partnership return for such year (determined without regard to extensions), and

“(2) before the mailing to the partnership of a notice of a partnership adjustment with respect to such taxable year.

“(b) SECRETARIAL ACTION.—If a partnership files an administrative adjustment request under subsection (a), the Secretary may allow any part of the requested adjustments.

“(c) SPECIAL RULE IN CASE OF EXTENSION UNDER SECTION 6248.—If the period described in section 6248(a) is extended pursuant to an agreement under section 6248(b), the period prescribed by subsection (a)(1) shall not expire before the date 6 months after the expiration of the extension under section 6248(b).

“SEC. 6252. JUDICIAL REVIEW WHERE ADMINISTRATIVE ADJUSTMENT REQUEST IS NOT ALLOWED IN FULL.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—If any part of an administrative adjustment request filed under section 6251 is not allowed by the Secretary, the partnership may file a petition for an adjustment with respect to the partnership items to which such part of the request relates with—

“(1) the Tax Court,

“(2) the district court of the United States for the district in which the principal place of business of the partnership is located, or

“(3) the Claims Court.

“(b) PERIOD FOR FILING PETITION.—A petition may be filed under subsection (a) with respect to partnership items for a partnership taxable year only—

“(1) after the expiration of 6 months from the date of filing of the request under section 6251, and

“(2) before the date which is 2 years after the date of such request.

The 2-year period set forth in paragraph (2) shall be extended for such period as may be agreed upon in writing by the partnership and the Secretary.

“(c) COORDINATION WITH SUBPART A.—

“(1) NOTICE OF PARTNERSHIP ADJUSTMENT BEFORE FILING OF PETITION.—No petition may be filed under this section after the Secretary mails to the partnership a notice of a partnership adjustment for the partnership taxable year to which the request under section 6251 relates.

“(2) NOTICE OF PARTNERSHIP ADJUSTMENT AFTER FILING BUT BEFORE HEARING OF PETITION.—If the Secretary mails to the partnership a notice of a partnership adjustment for the partnership taxable year to which the request under section 6251 relates after the filing of a petition under this subsection but before the hearing of such petition, such petition shall be treated as an action brought under section 6247 with respect to such notice, except that subsection (b) of section 6247 shall not apply.

“(3) NOTICE MUST BE BEFORE EXPIRATION OF STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.—A notice of a partnership adjustment for the partnership taxable year shall be taken into account under paragraphs (1) and (2) only if such notice is mailed before the expiration of the period prescribed by section 6248 for making adjustments to partnership items for such taxable year.

“(d) SCOPE OF JUDICIAL REVIEW.—Except in the case described in paragraph (2) of subsection (c), a court with which a petition is filed in accordance with this section shall have jurisdiction to determine only those partnership items to which the part of the request under section 6251 not allowed by the Secretary relates and those items with respect to which the Secretary asserts adjustments as offsets to the adjustments requested by the partnership.

“(e) DETERMINATION OF COURT REVIEWABLE.—Any determination by a court under this subsection shall have the force and effect of a decision of the Tax Court or a final judgment or decree of the district court or the Claims Court, as the case may be, and shall be reviewable as such. The date of any such determination shall be treated as being the date of the court's order entering the decision.

“PART III—DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES

“Sec. 6255. Definitions and special rules.

“SEC. 6255. DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.

“(a) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this subchapter—

“(1) **ELECTING LARGE PARTNERSHIP.**—The term ‘electing large partnership’ has the meaning given to such term by section 775.

“(2) **PARTNERSHIP ITEM.**—The term ‘partnership item’ has the meaning given to such term by section 6231(a)(3).

“(b) **PARTNERS BOUND BY ACTIONS OF PARTNERSHIP, ETC.**—

“(1) **DESIGNATION OF PARTNER.**—Each electing large partnership shall designate (in the manner prescribed by the Secretary) a partner (or other person) who shall have the sole authority to act on behalf of such partnership under this subchapter. In any case in which such a designation is not in effect, the Secretary may select any partner as the partner with such authority.

“(2) **BINDING EFFECT.**—An electing large partnership and all partners of such partnership shall be bound—

“(A) by actions taken under this subchapter by the partnership, and

“(B) by any decision in a proceeding brought under this subchapter.

“(c) **PARTNERSHIPS HAVING PRINCIPAL PLACE OF BUSINESS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES.**—For purposes of sections 6247 and 6252, a principal place of business located outside the United States shall be treated as located in the District of Columbia.

“(d) **TREATMENT WHERE PARTNERSHIP CEASES TO EXIST.**—If a partnership ceases to exist before a partnership adjustment under this subchapter takes effect, such adjustment shall be taken into account by the former partners of such partnership under regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

“(e) **DATE DECISION BECOMES FINAL.**—For purposes of this subchapter, the principles of section 7481(a) shall be applied in determining the date on which a decision of a district court or the Claims Court becomes final.

“(f) **PARTNERSHIPS IN CASES UNDER TITLE 11 OF THE UNITED STATES CODE.**—The running of any period of limitations provided in this subchapter on making a partnership adjustment (or provided by section 6501 or 6502 on the assessment or collection of any amount required to be paid under section 6242) shall, in a case under title 11 of the United States Code, be suspended during the period during which the Secretary is prohibited by reason of such case from making the adjustment (or assessment or collection) and—

“(1) for adjustment or assessment, 60 days thereafter, and

“(2) for collection, 6 months thereafter.

“(g) **REGULATIONS.**—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this subchapter, including regulations—

“(1) to prevent abuse through manipulation of the provisions of this subchapter, and

“(2) providing that this subchapter shall not apply to any case described in section 6231(c)(1) (or the regulations prescribed thereunder) where the application of this subchapter to such a case would interfere with the effective and efficient enforcement of this title.

In any case to which this subchapter does not apply by reason of paragraph (2), rules similar to the rules of sections 6229(f) and 6255(f) shall apply.”

(b) **CLERICAL AMENDMENT.**—The table of subchapters for chapter 63 is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new item:

“SUBCHAPTER D. Treatment of electing large partnerships.”

SEC. 1023. DUE DATE FOR FURNISHING INFORMATION TO PARTNERS OF ELECTING LARGE PARTNERSHIPS.

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—Subsection (b) of section 6031 (relating to copies to partners) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: “In the case of an electing large partnership (as defined in section 775), such information shall be furnished on or before the first March 15 following the close of such taxable year.”

(b) **TREATMENT AS INFORMATION RETURN.**—Section 6724 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(e) **SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN PARTNERSHIP RETURNS.**—If any partnership return under section 6031(a) is required under section 6011(e) to be filed on magnetic media or in other machine-readable form, for purposes of this part, each schedule required to be included with such return with respect to each partner shall be treated as a separate information return.”

SEC. 1024. RETURNS MAY BE REQUIRED ON MAGNETIC MEDIA.

Paragraph (2) of section 6011(e) (relating to returns on magnetic media) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new sentence:

“Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the Secretary shall require partnerships having more than 100 partners to file returns on magnetic media.”

SEC. 1025. TREATMENT OF PARTNERSHIP ITEMS OF INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.

Subsection (b) of section 6012 is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new paragraph:

“(6) **IRA SHARE OF PARTNERSHIP INCOME.**—In the case of a trust which is exempt from taxation under section 408(e), for purposes of this section, the trust’s distributive share of items of gross income and gain of any partnership to which subchapter C or D of chapter 63 applies shall be treated as equal to the trust’s distributive share of the taxable income of such partnership.”

SEC. 1026. EFFECTIVE DATE.

The amendments made by this part shall apply to partnership taxable years ending on or after December 31, 1997.

PART II—PROVISIONS RELATED TO TEFRA PARTNERSHIP PROCEEDINGS

SEC. 1031. TREATMENT OF PARTNERSHIP ITEMS IN DEFICIENCY PROCEEDINGS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subchapter C of chapter 63 is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

“**SEC. 6234. DECLARATORY JUDGMENT RELATING TO TREATMENT OF ITEMS OTHER THAN PARTNERSHIP ITEMS WITH RESPECT TO AN OVERSHELTERED RETURN.**

“(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—If—

“(1) a taxpayer files an oversheltered return for a taxable year,

“(2) the Secretary makes a determination with respect to the treatment of items (other than partnership items) of such taxpayer for such taxable year, and

“(3) the adjustments resulting from such determination do not give rise to a deficiency (as defined in section 6211) but would give rise to a deficiency if there were no net loss from partnership items,

the Secretary is authorized to send a notice of adjustment reflecting such determination to the taxpayer by certified or registered mail.

“(b) **OVERSHELTERED RETURN.**—For purposes of this section, the term ‘oversheltered return’ means an income tax return which—

“(1) shows no taxable income for the taxable year, and

“(2) shows a net loss from partnership items.

“(c) **JUDICIAL REVIEW IN THE TAX COURT.**—Within 90 days, or 150 days if the notice is addressed to a person outside the United States, after the day on which the notice of adjustment authorized in subsection (a) is mailed to the taxpayer, the taxpayer may file a petition with the Tax Court for redetermination of the adjustments. Upon the filing of such a petition, the Tax Court shall have jurisdiction to make a declaration with respect to all items (other than partnership items and affected items which require partner level determinations as described in section 6230(a)(2)(A)(i)) for the taxable year to which the notice of adjustment relates, in ac-

cordance with the principles of section 6214(a). Any such declaration shall have the force and effect of a decision of the Tax Court and shall be reviewable as such.

“(d) **FAILURE TO FILE PETITION.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Except as provided in paragraph (2), if the taxpayer does not file a petition with the Tax Court within the time prescribed in subsection (c), the determination of the Secretary set forth in the notice of adjustment that was mailed to the taxpayer shall be deemed to be correct.

“(2) **EXCEPTION.**—Paragraph (1) shall not apply after the date that the taxpayer—

“(A) files a petition with the Tax Court within the time prescribed in subsection (c) with respect to a subsequent notice of adjustment relating to the same taxable year, or

“(B) files a claim for refund of an overpayment of tax under section 6511 for the taxable year involved.

If a claim for refund is filed by the taxpayer, then solely for purposes of determining (for the taxable year involved) the amount of any computational adjustment in connection with a partnership proceeding under this subchapter (other than under this section) or the amount of any deficiency attributable to affected items in a proceeding under section 6230(a)(2), the items that are the subject of the notice of adjustment shall be presumed to have been correctly reported on the taxpayer’s return during the pendency of the refund claim (and, if within the time prescribed by section 6532 the taxpayer commences a civil action for refund under section 7422, until the decision in the refund action becomes final).

“(e) **LIMITATIONS PERIOD.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Any notice to a taxpayer under subsection (a) shall be mailed before the expiration of the period prescribed by section 6501 (relating to the period of limitations on assessment).

“(2) **SUSPENSION WHEN SECRETARY MAILS NOTICE OF ADJUSTMENT.**—If the Secretary mails a notice of adjustment to the taxpayer for a taxable year, the period of limitations on the making of assessments shall be suspended for the period during which the Secretary is prohibited from making the assessment (and, in any event, if a proceeding in respect of the notice of adjustment is placed on the docket of the Tax Court, until the decision of the Tax Court becomes final), and for 60 days thereafter.

“(3) **RESTRICTIONS ON ASSESSMENT.**—Except as otherwise provided in section 6851, 6852, or 6861, no assessment of a deficiency with respect to any tax imposed by subtitle A attributable to any item (other than a partnership item or any item affected by a partnership item) shall be made—

“(A) until the expiration of the applicable 90-day or 150-day period set forth in subsection (c) for filing a petition with the Tax Court, or

“(B) if a petition has been filed with the Tax Court, until the decision of the Tax Court has become final.

“(f) **FURTHER NOTICES OF ADJUSTMENT RESTRICTED.**—If the Secretary mails a notice of adjustment to the taxpayer for a taxable year and the taxpayer files a petition with the Tax Court within the time prescribed in subsection (c), the Secretary may not mail another such notice to the taxpayer with respect to the same taxable year in the absence of a showing of fraud, malfeasance, or misrepresentation of a material fact.

“(g) **COORDINATION WITH OTHER PROCEEDINGS UNDER THIS SUBCHAPTER.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The treatment of any item that has been determined pursuant to subsection (c) or (d) shall be taken into account in determining the amount of any computational adjustment that is made in connection with a partnership proceeding under this subchapter (other than under this section), or the amount of any deficiency attributable to affected items in a proceeding under section 6230(a)(2), for the taxable year involved. Notwithstanding any other

law or rule of law pertaining to the period of limitations on the making of assessments, for purposes of the preceding sentence, any adjustment made in accordance with this section shall be taken into account regardless of whether any assessment has been made with respect to such adjustment.

“(2) **SPECIAL RULE IN CASE OF COMPUTATIONAL ADJUSTMENT.**—In the case of a computational adjustment that is made in connection with a partnership proceeding under this subchapter (other than under this section), the provisions of paragraph (1) shall apply only if the computational adjustment is made within the period prescribed by section 6229 for assessing any tax under subtitle A which is attributable to any partnership item or affected item for the taxable year involved.

“(3) **CONVERSION TO DEFICIENCY PROCEEDING.**—If—

“(A) after the notice referred to in subsection (a) is mailed to a taxpayer for a taxable year but before the expiration of the period for filing a petition with the Tax Court under subsection (c) (or, if a petition is filed with the Tax Court, before the Tax Court makes a declaration for that taxable year), the treatment of any partnership item for the taxable year is finally determined, or any such item ceases to be a partnership item pursuant to section 6231(b), and

“(B) as a result of that final determination or cessation, a deficiency can be determined with respect to the items that are the subject of the notice of adjustment, the notice of adjustment shall be treated as a notice of deficiency under section 6212 and any petition filed in respect of the notice shall be treated as an action brought under section 6213.

“(4) **FINALLY DETERMINED.**—For purposes of this subsection, the treatment of partnership items shall be treated as finally determined if—

“(A) the Secretary enters into a settlement agreement (within the meaning of section 6224) with the taxpayer regarding such items,

“(B) a notice of final partnership administrative adjustment has been issued and—

“(i) no petition has been filed under section 6226 and the time for doing so has expired, or

“(ii) a petition has been filed under section 6226 and the decision of the court has become final, or

“(C) the period within which any tax attributable to such items may be assessed against the taxpayer has expired.

“(h) **SPECIAL RULES IF SECRETARY INCORRECTLY DETERMINES APPLICABLE PROCEDURE.**—

“(1) **SPECIAL RULE IF SECRETARY ERRONEOUSLY MAILES NOTICE OF ADJUSTMENT.**—If the Secretary erroneously determines that subchapter B does not apply to a taxable year of a taxpayer and consistent with that determination timely mails a notice of adjustment to the taxpayer pursuant to subsection (a) of this section, the notice of adjustment shall be treated as a notice of deficiency under section 6212 and any petition that is filed in respect of the notice shall be treated as an action brought under section 6213.

“(2) **SPECIAL RULE IF SECRETARY ERRONEOUSLY MAILES NOTICE OF DEFICIENCY.**—If the Secretary erroneously determines that subchapter B applies to a taxable year of a taxpayer and consistent with that determination timely mails a notice of deficiency to the taxpayer pursuant to section 6212, the notice of deficiency shall be treated as a notice of adjustment under subsection (a) and any petition that is filed in respect of the notice shall be treated as an action brought under subsection (c).”

(b) **TREATMENT OF PARTNERSHIP ITEMS IN DEFICIENCY PROCEEDINGS.**—Section 6211 (defining deficiency) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(c) **COORDINATION WITH SUBCHAPTER C.**—In determining the amount of any deficiency for purposes of this subchapter, adjustments to partnership items shall be made only as provided in subchapter C.”

(c) **CLERICAL AMENDMENT.**—The table of sections for subchapter C of chapter 63 is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

“Sec. 6234. Declaratory judgment relating to treatment of items other than partnership items with respect to an oversheltered return.”

(d) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to partnership taxable years ending after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1032. PARTNERSHIP RETURN TO BE DETERMINATIVE OF AUDIT PROCEDURES TO BE FOLLOWED.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 6231 (relating to definitions and special rules) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(g) **PARTNERSHIP RETURN TO BE DETERMINATIVE OF WHETHER SUBCHAPTER APPLIES.**—

“(1) **DETERMINATION THAT SUBCHAPTER APPLIES.**—If, on the basis of a partnership return for a taxable year, the Secretary reasonably determines that this subchapter applies to such partnership for such year but such determination is erroneous, then the provisions of this subchapter are hereby extended to such partnership (and its items) for such taxable year and to partners of such partnership.

“(2) **DETERMINATION THAT SUBCHAPTER DOES NOT APPLY.**—If, on the basis of a partnership return for a taxable year, the Secretary reasonably determines that this subchapter does not apply to such partnership for such year but such determination is erroneous, then the provisions of this subchapter shall not apply to such partnership (and its items) for such taxable year or to partners of such partnership.”

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to partnership taxable years ending after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1033. PROVISIONS RELATING TO STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.

(a) **SUSPENSION OF STATUTE WHERE UNTIMELY PETITION FILED.**—Paragraph (1) of section 6229(d) (relating to suspension where Secretary makes administrative adjustment) is amended by striking all that follows “section 6226” and inserting the following: “(and, if a petition is filed under section 6226 with respect to such administrative adjustment, until the decision of the court becomes final), and”.

(b) **SUSPENSION OF STATUTE DURING BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDING.**—Section 6229 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(h) **SUSPENSION DURING PENDENCY OF BANKRUPTCY PROCEEDING.**—If a petition is filed naming a partner as a debtor in a bankruptcy proceeding under title 11 of the United States Code, the running of the period of limitations provided in this section with respect to such partner shall be suspended—

“(1) for the period during which the Secretary is prohibited by reason of such bankruptcy proceeding from making an assessment, and

“(2) for 60 days thereafter.”

(c) **TAX MATTERS PARTNER IN BANKRUPTCY.**—Section 6229(b) is amended by redesignating paragraph (2) as paragraph (3) and by inserting after paragraph (1) the following new paragraph:

“(2) **SPECIAL RULE WITH RESPECT TO DEBTORS IN TITLE 11 CASES.**—Notwithstanding any other law or rule of law, if an agreement is entered into under paragraph (1)(B) and the agreement is signed by a person who would be the tax matters partner but for the fact that, at the time that the agreement is executed, the person is a debtor in a bankruptcy proceeding under title 11 of the United States Code, such agreement shall be binding on all partners in the partnership unless the Secretary has been notified of the bankruptcy proceeding in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary.”

(d) **EFFECTIVE DATES.**—

(1) **SUBSECTIONS (a) AND (b).**—The amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) shall

apply to partnership taxable years with respect to which the period under section 6229 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 for assessing tax has not expired on or before the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) **SUBSECTION (c).**—The amendment made by subsection (c) shall apply to agreements entered into after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1034. EXPANSION OF SMALL PARTNERSHIP EXCEPTION.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Clause (i) of section 6231(a)(1)(B) (relating to exception for small partnerships) is amended to read as follows:

“(i) **IN GENERAL.**—The term ‘partnership’ shall not include any partnership having 10 or fewer partners each of whom is an individual (other than a nonresident alien), a C corporation, or an estate of a deceased partner. For purposes of the preceding sentence, a husband and wife (and their estates) shall be treated as 1 partner.”

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to partnership taxable years ending after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1035. EXCLUSION OF PARTIAL SETTLEMENTS FROM 1-YEAR LIMITATION ON ASSESSMENT.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (f) of section 6229 (relating to items becoming nonpartnership items) is amended—

(1) by striking “(f) ITEMS BECOMING NONPARTNERSHIP ITEMS.—If” and inserting the following:

“(f) **SPECIAL RULES.**—

“(1) **ITEMS BECOMING NONPARTNERSHIP ITEMS.—If**,”

(2) by moving the text of such subsection 2 ems to the right, and

(3) by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(2) **SPECIAL RULE FOR PARTIAL SETTLEMENT AGREEMENTS.**—If a partner enters into a settlement agreement with the Secretary with respect to the treatment of some of the partnership items in dispute for a partnership taxable year but other partnership items for such year remain in dispute, the period of limitations for assessing any tax attributable to the settled items shall be determined as if such agreement had not been entered into.”

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to settlements entered into after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1036. EXTENSION OF TIME FOR FILING A REQUEST FOR ADMINISTRATIVE ADJUSTMENT.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 6227 (relating to administrative adjustment requests) is amended by redesignating subsections (b) and (c) as subsections (c) and (d), respectively, and by inserting after subsection (a) the following new subsection:

“(b) **SPECIAL RULE IN CASE OF EXTENSION OF PERIOD OF LIMITATIONS UNDER SECTION 6229.**—The period prescribed by subsection (a)(1) for filing of a request for an administrative adjustment shall be extended—

“(1) for the period within which an assessment may be made pursuant to an agreement (or any extension thereof) under section 6229(b), and

“(2) for 6 months thereafter.”

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall take effect as if included in the amendments made by section 402 of the Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 1982.

SEC. 1037. AVAILABILITY OF INNOCENT SPOUSE RELIEF IN CONTEXT OF PARTNERSHIP PROCEEDINGS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (a) of section 6230 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(3) **SPECIAL RULE IN CASE OF ASSERTION BY PARTNER'S SPOUSE OF INNOCENT SPOUSE RELIEF.**—

“(A) Notwithstanding section 6404(b), if the spouse of a partner asserts that section 6013(e)

applies with respect to a liability that is attributable to any adjustment to a partnership item, then such spouse may file with the Secretary within 60 days after the notice of computational adjustment is mailed to the spouse a request for abatement of the assessment specified in such notice. Upon receipt of such request, the Secretary shall abate the assessment. Any reassessment of the tax with respect to which an abatement is made under this subparagraph shall be subject to the deficiency procedures prescribed by subchapter B. The period for making any such reassessment shall not expire before the expiration of 60 days after the date of such abatement.

“(B) If the spouse files a petition with the Tax Court pursuant to section 6213 with respect to the request for abatement described in subparagraph (A), the Tax Court shall only have jurisdiction pursuant to this section to determine whether the requirements of section 6013(e) have been satisfied. For purposes of such determination, the treatment of partnership items under the settlement, the final partnership administrative adjustment, or the decision of the court (whichever is appropriate) that gave rise to the liability in question shall be conclusive.

“(C) Rules similar to the rules contained in subparagraphs (B) and (C) of paragraph (2) shall apply for purposes of this paragraph.”.

(b) **CLAIMS FOR REFUND.**—Subsection (c) of section 6230 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(5) **RULES FOR SEEKING INNOCENT SPOUSE RELIEF.**—

“(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The spouse of a partner may file a claim for refund on the ground that the Secretary failed to relieve the spouse under section 6013(e) from a liability that is attributable to an adjustment to a partnership item.

“(B) **TIME FOR FILING CLAIM.**—Any claim under subparagraph (A) shall be filed within 6 months after the day on which the Secretary mails to the spouse the notice of computational adjustment referred to in subsection (a)(3)(A).

“(C) **SUIT IF CLAIM NOT ALLOWED.**—If the claim under subparagraph (B) is not allowed, the spouse may bring suit with respect to the claim within the period specified in paragraph (3).

“(D) **PRIOR DETERMINATIONS ARE BINDING.**—For purposes of any claim or suit under this paragraph, the treatment of partnership items under the settlement, the final partnership administrative adjustment, or the decision of the court (whichever is appropriate) that gave rise to the liability in question shall be conclusive.”.

(c) **TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.**—

(1) Paragraph (1) of section 6230(a) is amended by striking “paragraph (2)” and inserting “paragraph (2) or (3)”.

(2) Subsection (a) of section 6503 is amended by striking “section 6230(a)(2)(A)” and inserting “paragraph (2)(A) or (3) of section 6230(a)”.

(d) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall take effect as if included in the amendments made by section 402 of the Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 1982.

SEC. 1038. DETERMINATION OF PENALTIES AT PARTNERSHIP LEVEL.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 6221 (relating to tax treatment determined at partnership level) is amended by striking “item” and inserting “item (and the applicability of any penalty, addition to tax, or additional amount which relates to an adjustment to a partnership item)”.

(b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—

(1) Subsection (f) of section 6226 is amended—

(A) by striking “relates and” and inserting “relates,” and

(B) by inserting before the period “, and the applicability of any penalty, addition to tax, or additional amount which relates to an adjustment to a partnership item”.

(2) Clause (i) of section 6230(a)(2)(A) is amended to read as follows:

“(i) affected items which require partner level determinations (other than penalties, additions

to tax, and additional amounts that relate to adjustments to partnership items), or”.

(3)(A) Subparagraph (A) of section 6230(a)(3), as added by section 14317, is amended by inserting “(including any liability for any penalty, addition to tax, or additional amount relating to such adjustment)” after “partnership item”.

(B) Subparagraph (B) of such section is amended by inserting “(and the applicability of any penalties, additions to tax, or additional amounts)” after “partnership items”.

(C) Subparagraph (A) of section 6230(c)(5), as added by section 14317, is amended by inserting before the period “(including any liability for any penalties, additions to tax, or additional amounts relating to such adjustment)”.

(D) Subparagraph (D) of section 6230(c)(5), as added by section 14317, is amended by inserting “(and the applicability of any penalties, additions to tax, or additional amounts)” after “partnership items”.

(4) Paragraph (1) of section 6230(c) is amended by striking “or” at the end of subparagraph (A), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (B) and inserting “, or”, and by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(C) the Secretary erroneously imposed any penalty, addition to tax, or additional amount which relates to an adjustment to a partnership item.”.

(5) So much of subparagraph (A) of section 6230(c)(2) as precedes “shall be filed” is amended to read as follows:

“(A) **UNDER PARAGRAPH (1) (A) OR (C).**—Any claim under subparagraph (A) or (C) of paragraph (1)”.

(6) Paragraph (4) of section 6230(c) is amended by adding at the end the following: “In addition, the determination under the final partnership administrative adjustment or under the decision of the court (whichever is appropriate) concerning the applicability of any penalty, addition to tax, or additional amount which relates to an adjustment to a partnership item shall also be conclusive. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the partner shall be allowed to assert any partner level defenses that may apply or to challenge the amount of the computational adjustment.”.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to partnership taxable years ending after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1039. PROVISIONS RELATING TO COURT JURISDICTION, ETC.

(a) **TAX COURT JURISDICTION TO ENJOIN PREMATURE ASSESSMENTS OF DEFICIENCIES ATTRIBUTABLE TO PARTNERSHIP ITEMS.**—Subsection (b) of section 6225 is amended by striking “the proper court.” and inserting “the proper court, including the Tax Court. The Tax Court shall have no jurisdiction to enjoin any action or proceeding under this subsection unless a timely petition for a readjustment of the partnership items for the taxable year has been filed and then only in respect of the adjustments that are the subject of such petition.”.

(b) **JURISDICTION TO CONSIDER STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS WITH RESPECT TO PARTNERS.**—Paragraph (1) of section 6226(d) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence:

“Notwithstanding subparagraph (B), any person treated under subsection (c) as a party to an action shall be permitted to participate in such action (or file a readjustment petition under subsection (b) or paragraph (2) of this subsection) solely for the purpose of asserting that the period of limitations for assessing any tax attributable to partnership items has expired with respect to such person, and the court having jurisdiction of such action shall have jurisdiction to consider such assertion.”.

(c) **TAX COURT JURISDICTION TO DETERMINE OVERPAYMENTS ATTRIBUTABLE TO AFFECTED ITEMS.**—

(1) Paragraph (6) of section 6230(d) is amended by striking “(or an affected item)”.

(2) Paragraph (3) of section 6512(b) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence:

“In the case of a credit or refund relating to an affected item (within the meaning of section 6231(a)(5)), the preceding sentence shall be applied by substituting the periods under sections 6229 and 6230(d) for the periods under section 6511(b)(2), (c), and (d).”.

(d) **VENUE ON APPEAL.**—

(1) Paragraph (1) of section 7482(b) is amended by striking “or” at the end of subparagraph (D), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (E) and inserting “, or”, and by inserting after subparagraph (E) the following new subparagraph:

“(F) in the case of a petition under section 6234(c)—

“(i) the legal residence of the petitioner if the petitioner is not a corporation, and

“(ii) the place or office applicable under subparagraph (B) if the petitioner is a corporation.”.

(2) The last sentence of section 7482(b)(1) is amended by striking “or 6228(a)” and inserting “, 6228(a), or 6234(c)”.

(e) **OTHER PROVISIONS.**—

(1) Subsection (c) of section 7459 is amended by striking “or section 6228(a)” and inserting “, 6228(a), or 6234(c)”.

(2) Subsection (o) of section 6501 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(3) For declaratory judgment relating to treatment of items other than partnership items with respect to an oversheltered return, see section 6234.”.

(f) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to partnership taxable years ending after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1040. TREATMENT OF PREMATURE PETITIONS FILED BY NOTICE PARTNERS OR 5-PERCENT GROUPS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (b) of section 6226 (relating to judicial review of final partnership administrative adjustments) is amended by redesignating paragraph (5) as paragraph (6) and by inserting after paragraph (4) the following new paragraph:

“(5) **TREATMENT OF PREMATURE PETITIONS.**—

If—

“(A) a petition for a readjustment of partnership items for the taxable year involved is filed by a notice partner (or a 5-percent group) during the 90-day period described in subsection (a), and

“(B) no action is brought under paragraph (1) during the 60-day period described therein with respect to such taxable year which is not dismissed,

such petition shall be treated for purposes of paragraph (1) as filed on the last day of such 60-day period.”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to petitions filed after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1041. BONDS IN CASE OF APPEALS FROM CERTAIN PROCEEDING.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (b) of section 7485 (relating to bonds to stay assessment of collection) is amended—

(1) by inserting “penalties,” after “any interest,” and

(2) by striking “aggregate of such deficiencies” and inserting “aggregate liability of the parties to the action”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall take effect as if included in the amendments made by section 402 of the Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 1982.

SEC. 1042. SUSPENSION OF INTEREST WHERE DELAY IN COMPUTATIONAL ADJUSTMENT RESULTING FROM CERTAIN SETTLEMENTS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (c) of section 6601 (relating to interest on underpayment, nonpayment, or extension of time for payment, of

tax) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: "In the case of a settlement under section 6224(c) which results in the conversion of partnership items to nonpartnership items pursuant to section 6231(b)(1)(C), the preceding sentence shall apply to a computational adjustment resulting from such settlement in the same manner as if such adjustment were a deficiency and such settlement were a waiver referred to in the preceding sentence."

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to adjustments with respect to partnership taxable years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1043. SPECIAL RULES FOR ADMINISTRATIVE ADJUSTMENT REQUESTS WITH RESPECT TO BAD DEBTS OR WORTHLESS SECURITIES.

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—Section 6227 (relating to administrative adjustment requests) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

"(e) **REQUESTS WITH RESPECT TO BAD DEBTS OR WORTHLESS SECURITIES.**—In the case of that portion of any request for an administrative adjustment which relates to the deductibility by the partnership under section 166 of a debt as a debt which became worthless, or under section 165(g) of a loss from worthlessness of a security, the period prescribed in subsection (a)(1) shall be 7 years from the last day for filing the partnership return for the year with respect to which such request is made (determined without regard to extensions)."

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall take effect as if included in the amendments made by section 402 of the Tax Equity and Fiscal Responsibility Act of 1982.

(2) **TREATMENT OF REQUESTS FILED BEFORE DATE OF ENACTMENT.**—In the case of that portion of any request (filed before the date of the enactment of this Act) for an administrative adjustment which relates to the deductibility of a debt as a debt which became worthless or the deductibility of a loss from the worthlessness of a security—

(A) paragraph (2) of section 6227(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall not apply,

(B) the period for filing a petition under section 6228 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 with respect to such request shall not expire before the date 6 months after the date of the enactment of this Act, and

(C) such a petition may be filed without regard to whether there was a notice of the beginning of an administrative proceeding or a final partnership administrative adjustment.

PART III—PROVISION RELATING TO CLOSING OF PARTNERSHIP TAXABLE YEAR WITH RESPECT TO DECEASED PARTNER, ETC.

SEC. 1046. CLOSING OF PARTNERSHIP TAXABLE YEAR WITH RESPECT TO DECEASED PARTNER, ETC.

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—Subparagraph (A) of section 706(c)(2) (relating to disposition of entire interest) is amended to read as follows:

"(A) **DISPOSITION OF ENTIRE INTEREST.**—The taxable year of a partnership shall close with respect to a partner whose entire interest in the partnership terminates (whether by reason of death, liquidation, or otherwise)."

(b) **CLERICAL AMENDMENT.**—The paragraph heading for paragraph (2) of section 706(c) is amended to read as follows:

"(2) **TREATMENT OF DISPOSITIONS.**—"

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to partnership taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

Subtitle D—Provisions Relating to Real Estate Investment Trusts

SEC. 1051. CLARIFICATION OF LIMITATION ON MAXIMUM NUMBER OF SHAREHOLDERS.

(a) **RULES RELATING TO DETERMINATION OF OWNERSHIP.**—

(1) **FAILURE TO ISSUE SHAREHOLDER DEMAND LETTER NOT TO DISQUALIFY REIT.**—Section 857(a) (relating to requirements applicable to real estate investment trusts) is amended by striking paragraph (2) and by redesignating paragraph (3) as paragraph (2).

(2) **SHAREHOLDER DEMAND LETTER REQUIREMENT; PENALTY.**—Section 857 (relating to taxation of real estate investment trusts and their beneficiaries) is amended by redesignating subsection (f) as subsection (g) and by inserting after subsection (e) the following new subsection:

"(f) **REAL ESTATE INVESTMENT TRUSTS TO ASCERTAIN OWNERSHIP.**—

"(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Each real estate investment trust shall each taxable year comply with regulations prescribed by the Secretary for the purposes of ascertaining the actual ownership of the outstanding shares, or certificates of beneficial interest, of such trust.

"(2) **FAILURE TO COMPLY.**—

"(A) **IN GENERAL.**—If a real estate investment trust fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (1) for a taxable year, such trust shall pay (on notice and demand by the Secretary and in the same manner as tax) a penalty of \$25,000.

"(B) **INTENTIONAL DISREGARD.**—If any failure under paragraph (1) is due to intentional disregard of the requirement under paragraph (1), the penalty under subparagraph (A) shall be \$50,000.

"(C) **FAILURE TO COMPLY AFTER NOTICE.**—The Secretary may require a real estate investment trust to take such actions as the Secretary determines appropriate to ascertain actual ownership if the trust fails to meet the requirements of paragraph (1). If the trust fails to take such actions, the trust shall pay (on notice and demand by the Secretary and in the same manner as tax) an additional penalty equal to the penalty determined under subparagraph (A) or (B), whichever is applicable.

"(D) **REASONABLE CAUSE.**—No penalty shall be imposed under this paragraph with respect to any failure if it is shown that such failure is due to reasonable cause and not to willful neglect."

(b) **COMPLIANCE WITH CLOSELY HELD PROHIBITION.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 856 (defining real estate investment trust) is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

"(k) **REQUIREMENT THAT ENTITY NOT BE CLOSELY HELD TREATED AS MET IN CERTAIN CASES.**—A corporation, trust, or association—

"(1) which for a taxable year meets the requirements of section 857(f)(1), and

"(2) which does not know, or exercising reasonable diligence would not have known, whether the entity failed to meet the requirement of subsection (a)(6), shall be treated as having met the requirement of subsection (a)(6) for the taxable year."

(2) **CONFORMING AMENDMENT.**—Paragraph (6) of section 856(a) is amended by inserting "subject to the provisions of subsection (k)," before "which is not".

SEC. 1052. DE MINIMIS RULE FOR TENANT SERVICES INCOME.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Paragraph (2) of section 856(d) (defining rents from real property) is amended by striking subparagraph (C) and the last sentence and inserting:

"(C) any impermissible tenant service income (as defined in paragraph (7))."

(b) **IMPERMISSIBLE TENANT SERVICE INCOME.**—Section 856(d) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(7) **IMPERMISSIBLE TENANT SERVICE INCOME.**—For purposes of paragraph (2)(C)—

"(A) **IN GENERAL.**—The term "impermissible tenant service income" means, with respect to any real or personal property, any amount received or accrued directly or indirectly by the real estate investment trust for—

"(i) services furnished or rendered by the trust to the tenants of such property, or

"(ii) managing or operating such property.

"(B) **DISQUALIFICATION OF ALL AMOUNTS WHERE MORE THAN DE MINIMIS AMOUNT.**—If the amount described in subparagraph (A) with respect to a property for any taxable year exceeds 1 percent of all amounts received or accrued during such taxable year directly or indirectly by the real estate investment trust with respect to such property, the impermissible tenant service income of the trust with respect to the property shall include all such amounts.

"(C) **EXCEPTIONS.**—For purposes of subparagraph (A)—

"(i) services furnished or rendered, or management or operation provided, through an independent contractor from whom the trust itself does not derive or receive any income shall not be treated as furnished, rendered, or provided by the trust, and

"(ii) there shall not be taken into account any amount which would be excluded from unrelated business taxable income under section 512(b)(3) if received by an organization described in section 511(a)(2).

"(D) **AMOUNT ATTRIBUTABLE TO IMPERMISSIBLE SERVICES.**—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the amount treated as received for any service (or management or operation) shall not be less than 150 percent of the direct cost of the trust in furnishing or rendering the service (or providing the management or operation).

"(E) **COORDINATION WITH LIMITATIONS.**—For purposes of paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (c), amounts described in subparagraph (A) shall be included in the gross income of the corporation, trust, or association."

SEC. 1053. ATTRIBUTION RULES APPLICABLE TO TENANT OWNERSHIP.

Section 856(d)(5) (relating to constructive ownership of stock) is amended by adding at the end the following: "For purposes of paragraph (2)(B), section 318(a)(3)(A) shall be applied under the preceding sentence in the case of a partnership by taking into account only partners who own (directly or indirectly) 25 percent or more of the capital interest, or the profits interest, in the partnership."

SEC. 1054. CREDIT FOR TAX PAID BY REIT ON RETAINED CAPITAL GAINS.

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—Paragraph (3) of section 857(b) (relating to capital gains) is amended by redesignating subparagraph (D) as subparagraph (E) and by inserting after subparagraph (C) the following new subparagraph:

"(D) **TREATMENT BY SHAREHOLDERS OF UNDISTRIBUTED CAPITAL GAINS.**—

"(i) Every shareholder of a real estate investment trust at the close of the trust's taxable year shall include, in computing his long-term capital gains in his return for his taxable year in which the last day of the trust's taxable year falls, such amount as the trust shall designate in respect of such shares in a written notice mailed to its shareholders at any time prior to the expiration of 60 days after the close of its taxable year (or mailed to its shareholders or holders of beneficial interests with its annual report for the taxable year), but the amount so includible by any shareholder shall not exceed that part of the amount subjected to tax in subparagraph (A)(ii) which he would have received if all of such amount had been distributed as capital gain dividends by the trust to the holders of such shares at the close of its taxable year.

"(ii) For purposes of this title, every such shareholder shall be deemed to have paid, for his taxable year under clause (i), the tax imposed by subparagraph (A)(ii) on the amounts required by this subparagraph to be included in respect of such shares in computing his long-term capital gains for that year; and such shareholders shall be allowed credit or refund as the case may be, for the tax so deemed to have been paid by him.

"(iii) The adjusted basis of such shares in the hands of the holder shall be increased with respect to the amounts required by this subparagraph to be included in computing his long-term

capital gains, by the difference between the amount of such includible gains and the tax deemed paid by such shareholder in respect of such shares under clause (ii).

"(iv) In the event of such designation, the tax imposed by subparagraph (A)(ii) shall be paid by the real estate investment trust within 30 days after the close of its taxable year.

"(v) The earnings and profits of such real estate investment trust, and the earnings and profits of any such shareholder which is a corporation, shall be appropriately adjusted in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary.

"(vi) As used in this subparagraph, the terms 'shares' and 'shareholders' shall include beneficial interests and holders of beneficial interests, respectively."

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Clause (i) of section 857(b)(7)(A) is amended by striking "subparagraph (B)" and inserting "subparagraph (B) or (D)".

(2) Clause (iii) of section 852(b)(3)(D) is amended by striking "by 65 percent" and all that follows and inserting "by the difference between the amount of such includible gains and the tax deemed paid by such shareholder in respect of such shares under clause (ii)."

SEC. 1055. REPEAL OF 30-PERCENT GROSS INCOME REQUIREMENT.

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—Subsection (c) of section 856 (relating to limitations) is amended—

(1) by adding "and" at the end of paragraph (3),

(2) by striking paragraphs (4) and (8), and

(3) by redesignating paragraphs (5), (6), and (7) as paragraphs (4), (5), and (6), respectively.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Subparagraph (G) of section 856(c)(5), as redesignated by subsection (a), is amended by striking "and such agreement shall be treated as a security for purposes of paragraph (4)(A)".

(2) Paragraph (5) of section 857(b) is amended by striking "section 856(c)(7)" and inserting "section 856(c)(6)".

(3) Subparagraph (C) of section 857(b)(6) is amended by striking "section 856(c)(6)(B)" and inserting "section 856(c)(5)(B)".

SEC. 1056. MODIFICATION OF EARNINGS AND PROFITS RULES FOR DETERMINING WHETHER REIT HAS EARNINGS AND PROFITS FROM NON-REIT YEAR.

Subsection (d) of section 857 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(3) **DISTRIBUTIONS TO MEET REQUIREMENTS OF SUBSECTION (a)(2)(B).**—Any distribution which is made in order to comply with the requirements of subsection (a)(2)(B)—

"(A) shall be treated for purposes of this subsection and subsection (a)(2)(B) as made from the earliest accumulated earnings and profits (other than earnings and profits to which subsection (a)(2)(A) applies) rather than the most recently accumulated earnings and profits, and

"(B) to the extent treated under subparagraph (A) as made from accumulated earnings and profits, shall not be treated as a distribution for purposes of subsection (b)(2)(B)."

SEC. 1057. TREATMENT OF FORECLOSURE PROPERTY.

(a) GRACE PERIODS.—

(1) **INITIAL PERIOD.**—Paragraph (2) of section 856(e) (relating to special rules for foreclosure property) is amended by striking "on the date which is 2 years after the date the trust acquired such property" and inserting "as of the close of the 3d taxable year following the taxable year in which the trust acquired such property".

(2) **EXTENSION.**—Paragraph (3) of section 856(e) is amended—

(A) by striking "or more extensions" and inserting "extension", and

(B) by striking the last sentence and inserting: "Any such extension shall not extend the grace period beyond the close of the 3d taxable year following the last taxable year in the period under paragraph (2)."

(b) **REVOCATION OF ELECTION.**—Paragraph (5) of section 856(e) is amended by striking the last sentence and inserting: "A real estate investment trust may revoke any such election for a taxable year by filing the revocation (in the manner provided by the Secretary) on or before the due date (including any extension of time) for filing its return of tax under this chapter for the taxable year. If a trust revokes an election for any property, no election may be made by the trust under this paragraph with respect to the property for any subsequent taxable year."

(c) **CERTAIN ACTIVITIES NOT TO DISQUALIFY PROPERTY.**—Paragraph (4) of section 856(e) is amended by adding at the end the following new flush sentence:

"For purposes of subparagraph (C), property shall not be treated as used in a trade or business by reason of any activities of the real estate investment trust with respect to such property to the extent that such activities would not result in amounts received or accrued, directly or indirectly, with respect to such property being treated as other than rents from real property."

SEC. 1058. PAYMENTS UNDER HEDGING INSTRUMENTS.

Section 856(c)(5)(G) (relating to treatment of certain interest rate agreements), as redesignated by section 1255, is amended to read as follows:

"(G) **TREATMENT OF CERTAIN HEDGING INSTRUMENTS.**—Except to the extent provided by regulations, any—

"(i) payment to a real estate investment trust under an interest rate swap or cap agreement, option, futures contract, forward rate agreement, or any similar financial instrument, entered into by the trust in a transaction to reduce the interest rate risks with respect to any indebtedness incurred or to be incurred by the trust to acquire or carry real estate assets, and

"(ii) gain from the sale or other disposition of any such investment, shall be treated as income qualifying under paragraph (2)."

SEC. 1059. EXCESS NONCASH INCOME.

Section 857(e)(2) (relating to determination of amount of excess noncash income) is amended—

(1) by striking subparagraph (B),

(2) by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (C) and inserting a comma,

(3) by redesignating subparagraph (C) (as amended by paragraph (2)) as subparagraph (B), and

(4) by adding at the end the following new subparagraphs:

"(C) the amount (if any) by which—

"(i) the amounts includible in gross income with respect to instruments to which section 860E(a) or 1272 applies, exceed

"(ii) the amount of money and the fair market value of other property received during the taxable year under such instruments, and

"(D) amounts includible in income by reason of cancellation of indebtedness."

SEC. 1060. PROHIBITED TRANSACTION SAFE HARBOR.

Clause (iii) of section 857(b)(6)(C) (relating to certain sales not to constitute prohibited transactions) is amended by striking "(other than foreclosure property)" in subclauses (I) and (II) and inserting "(other than sales of foreclosure property or sales to which section 1033 applies)".

SEC. 1061. SHARED APPRECIATION MORTGAGES.

(a) **BANKRUPTCY SAFE HARBOR.**—Section 856(j) (relating to treatment of shared appreciation mortgages) is amended by redesignating paragraph (4) as paragraph (5) and by inserting after paragraph (3) the following new paragraph:

"(4) **COORDINATION WITH 4-YEAR HOLDING PERIOD.**—

"(A) **IN GENERAL.**—For purposes of section 857(b)(6)(C), if a real estate investment trust is treated as having sold secured property under paragraph (3)(A), the trust shall be treated as

having held such property for at least 4 years if—

"(i) the secured property is sold or otherwise disposed of pursuant to a case under title 11 of the United States Code,

"(ii) the seller is under the jurisdiction of the court in such case, and

"(iii) the disposition is required by the court or is pursuant to a plan approved by the court.

"(B) **EXCEPTION.**—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply if—

"(i) the secured property was acquired by the trust with the intent to evict or foreclose, or

"(ii) the trust knew or had reason to know that default on the obligation described in paragraph (5)(A) would occur."

(b) **CLARIFICATION OF DEFINITION OF SHARED APPRECIATION PROVISION.**—Clause (ii) of section 856(j)(5)(A) is amended by inserting before the period "or appreciation in value as of any specified date".

SEC. 1062. WHOLLY OWNED SUBSIDIARIES.

Section 856(i)(2) (defining qualified REIT subsidiary) is amended by striking "at all times during the period such corporation was in existence".

SEC. 1063. EFFECTIVE DATE.

The amendments made by this part shall apply to taxable years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

Subtitle E—Provisions Relating to Regulated Investment Companies

SEC. 1071. REPEAL OF 30-PERCENT GROSS INCOME LIMITATION.

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—Subsection (b) of section 851 (relating to limitations) is amended by striking paragraph (3), by adding "and" at the end of paragraph (2), and by redesignating paragraph (4) as paragraph (3).

(b) TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.—

(1) The material following paragraph (3) of section 851(b) (as redesignated by subsection (a)) is amended—

(A) by striking out "paragraphs (2) and (3)" and inserting "paragraph (2)", and

(B) by striking out the last sentence thereof.

(2) Subsection (c) of section 851 is amended by striking "subsection (b)(4)" each place it appears (including the heading) and inserting "subsection (b)(3)".

(3) Subsection (d) of section 851 is amended by striking "subsections (b)(4)" and inserting "subsections (b)(3)".

(4) Paragraph (1) of section 851(e) is amended by striking "subsection (b)(4)" and inserting "subsection (b)(3)".

(5) Paragraph (4) of section 851(e) is amended by striking "subsections (b)(4)" and inserting "subsections (b)(3)".

(6) Section 851 is amended by striking subsection (g) and redesignating subsection (h) as subsection (g).

(7) Subsection (g) of section 851 (as redesignated by paragraph (6)) is amended by striking paragraph (3).

(8) Section 817(h)(2) is amended—

(A) by striking "851(b)(4)" in subparagraph (A) and inserting "851(b)(3)", and

(B) by striking "851(b)(4)(A)(i)" in subparagraph (B) and inserting "851(b)(3)(A)(i)".

(9) Section 1092(f)(2) is amended by striking "Except for purposes of section 851(b)(3), the" and inserting "The".

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

Subtitle F—Taxpayer Protections

SEC. 1081. REASONABLE CAUSE EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN PENALTIES.

(a) **INFORMATION ON DEDUCTIBLE EMPLOYEE CONTRIBUTIONS.**—Subsection (g) of section 6652 (relating to information required in connection with deductible employee contributions) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: "No penalty shall be imposed under this subsection on any failure which is

shown to be due to reasonable cause and not willful neglect.”.

(b) **REPORTS ON STATUS AS QUALIFIED SMALL BUSINESS.**—Subsection (k) of section 6652 (relating to failure to make reports required under section 1202) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: “No penalty shall be imposed under this subsection on any failure which is shown to be due to reasonable cause and not willful neglect.”.

(c) **RETURNS OF PERSONAL HOLDING COMPANY TAX BY FOREIGN CORPORATIONS.**—Section 6683 (relating to failure of foreign corporation to file return of personal holding company tax) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: “No penalty shall be imposed under this section on any failure which is shown to be due to reasonable cause and not willful neglect.”.

(d) **FAILURE TO MAKE REQUIRED PAYMENTS.**—Subparagraph (A) of section 7519(f)(4) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: “No penalty shall be imposed under this subparagraph on any failure which is shown to be due to reasonable cause and not willful neglect.”.

(e) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1082. CLARIFICATION OF PERIOD FOR FILING CLAIMS FOR REFUNDS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Paragraph (3) of section 6512(b) (relating to overpayment determined by Tax Court) is amended by adding at the end the following flush sentence:

“In a case described in subparagraph (B) where the date of the mailing of the notice of deficiency is during the third year after the due date (with extensions) for filing the return of tax and no return was filed before such date, the applicable period under subsections (a) and (b)(2) of section 6511 shall be 3 years.”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to claims for credit or refund for taxable years ending after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1083. REPEAL OF AUTHORITY TO DISCLOSE WHETHER PROSPECTIVE JUROR HAS BEEN AUDITED.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (h) of section 6103 (relating to disclosure to certain Federal officers and employees for purposes of tax administration, etc.) is amended by striking paragraph (5) and by redesignating paragraph (6) as paragraph (5).

(b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENT.**—Paragraph (4) of section 6103(p) is amended by striking “(h)(6)” each place it appears and inserting “(h)(5)”.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to judicial proceedings commenced after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1084. CLARIFICATION OF STATUTE OF LIMITATIONS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (a) of section 6501 (relating to limitations on assessment and collection) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new sentence: “For purposes of this chapter, the term ‘return’ means the return required to be filed by the taxpayer (and does not include a return of any person from whom the taxpayer has received an item of income, gain, loss, deduction, or credit).”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1085. PENALTY FOR UNAUTHORIZED INSPECTION OF TAX RETURNS OR TAX RETURN INFORMATION.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Part I of subchapter A of chapter 75 (relating to crimes, other offenses, and forfeitures) is amended by adding after section 7213 the following new section:

“SEC. 7213A. UNAUTHORIZED INSPECTION OF RETURNS OR RETURN INFORMATION.

“(a) **PROHIBITIONS.**—

“(1) **FEDERAL EMPLOYEES AND OTHER PERSONS.**—It shall be unlawful for—

“(A) any officer or employee of the United States, or

“(B) any person described in section 6103(n) or an officer or employee of any such person, willfully to inspect, except as authorized in this title, any return or return information.

“(2) **STATE AND OTHER EMPLOYEES.**—It shall be unlawful for any person (not described in paragraph (1)) willfully to inspect, except as authorized in this title, any return or return information acquired by such person or another person under a provision of section 6103 referred to in section 7213(a)(2).

“(b) **PENALTY.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Any violation of subsection (a) shall be punishable upon conviction by a fine in any amount not exceeding \$1,000, or imprisonment of not more than 1 year, or both, together with the costs of prosecution.

“(2) **FEDERAL OFFICERS OR EMPLOYEES.**—An officer or employee of the United States who is convicted of any violation of subsection (a) shall, in addition to any other punishment, be dismissed from office or discharged from employment.

“(c) **DEFINITIONS.**—For purposes of this section, the terms ‘inspect’, ‘return’, and ‘return information’ have the respective meanings given such terms by section 6103(b).”.

(b) **TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS.**—

(1) Paragraph (2) of section 7213(a) is amended by inserting “(5),” after “(m)(2), (4).”.

(2) The table of sections for part I of subchapter A of chapter 75 is amended by inserting after the item relating to section 7213 the following new item:

“Sec. 7213A. Unauthorized inspection of returns or return information.”.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to violations occurring on and after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1086. CIVIL DAMAGES FOR UNAUTHORIZED INSPECTION OF RETURNS AND RETURN INFORMATION; NOTIFICATION OF UNLAWFUL INSPECTION OR DISCLOSURE.

(a) **CIVIL DAMAGES FOR UNAUTHORIZED INSPECTION.**—Subsection (a) of section 7431 is amended—

(1) by striking “DISCLOSURE” in the headings for paragraphs (1) and (2) and inserting “INSPECTION OR DISCLOSURE”, and

(2) by striking “discloses” in paragraphs (1) and (2) and inserting “inspects or discloses”.

(b) **NOTIFICATION OF UNLAWFUL INSPECTION OR DISCLOSURE.**—Section 7431 is amended by redesignating subsections (e) and (f) as subsections (f) and (g), respectively, and by inserting after subsection (d) the following new subsection:

“(e) **NOTIFICATION OF UNLAWFUL INSPECTION AND DISCLOSURE.**—If any person is criminally charged by indictment or information with inspection or disclosure of a taxpayer’s return or return information in violation of—

“(1) paragraph (1) or (2) of section 7213(a),

“(2) section 7213A(a), or

“(3) subparagraph (B) of section 1030(a)(2) of title 18, United States Code, the Secretary shall notify such taxpayer as soon as practicable of such inspection or disclosure.”.

(c) **NO DAMAGES FOR INSPECTION REQUESTED BY TAXPAYER.**—Subsection (b) of section 7431 is amended to read as follows:

“(b) **EXCEPTIONS.**—No liability shall arise under this section with respect to any inspection or disclosure—

“(1) which results from a good faith, but erroneous, interpretation of section 6103, or

“(2) which is requested by the taxpayer.”.

(d) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—

(1) Subsections (c)(1)(A), (c)(1)(B)(i), and (d) of section 7431 are each amended by inserting “inspection or” before “disclosure”.

(2) Clause (ii) of section 7431(c)(1)(B) is amended by striking “willful disclosure or a disclosure” and inserting “willful inspection or disclosure or an inspection or disclosure”.

(3) Subsection (f) of section 7431, as redesignated by subsection (b), is amended to read as follows:

“(f) **DEFINITIONS.**—For purposes of this section, the terms ‘inspect’, ‘inspection’, ‘return’, and ‘return information’ have the respective meanings given such terms by section 6103(b).”.

(4) The section heading for section 7431 is amended by inserting “INSPECTION OR” before “DISCLOSURE”.

(5) The table of sections for subchapter B of chapter 76 is amended by inserting “inspection or” before “disclosure” in the item relating to section 7431.

(6) Paragraph (2) of section 7431(g), as redesignated by subsection (b), is amended by striking “any use” and inserting “any inspection or use”.

(e) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to inspections and disclosures occurring on and after the date of the enactment of this Act.

TITLE XI—SIMPLIFICATION PROVISIONS RELATING TO ESTATE AND GIFT TAXES

SEC. 1101. GIFTS TO CHARITIES EXEMPT FROM GIFT TAX FILING REQUIREMENTS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 6019 is amended by striking “or” at the end of paragraph (1), by adding “or” at the end of paragraph (2), and by inserting after paragraph (2) the following new paragraph:

“(3) a transfer with respect to which a deduction is allowed under section 2522, except that this paragraph shall apply with respect to a transfer of property (other than a transfer described in section 2522(d)) only if the entire value of such property is allowed as a deduction under section 2522.”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to gifts made after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1102. CLARIFICATION OF WAIVER OF CERTAIN RIGHTS OF RECOVERY.

(a) **AMENDMENT TO SECTION 2207A.**—Paragraph (2) of section 2207A(a) (relating to right of recovery in the case of certain marital deduction property) is amended to read as follows:

“(2) **DECEDENT MAY OTHERWISE DIRECT.**—Paragraph (1) shall not apply with respect to any property to the extent that the decedent in his will (or a revocable trust) specifically indicates an intent to waive any right of recovery under this subchapter with respect to such property.”.

(b) **AMENDMENT TO SECTION 2207B.**—Paragraph (2) of section 2207B(a) (relating to right of recovery where decedent retained interest) is amended to read as follows:

“(2) **DECEDENT MAY OTHERWISE DIRECT.**—Paragraph (1) shall not apply with respect to any property to the extent that the decedent in his will (or a revocable trust) specifically indicates an intent to waive any right of recovery under this subchapter with respect to such property.”.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply with respect to the estates of decedents dying after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1103. TRANSITIONAL RULE UNDER SECTION 2056A.

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—In the case of any trust created under an instrument executed before the date of the enactment of the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1990, such trust shall be treated as meeting the requirements of paragraph (1) of section 2056A(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 if the trust instrument requires that all trustees of the trust be individual citizens of the United States or domestic corporations.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The provisions of subsection (a) shall take effect as if included in the provisions of section 11702(g) of the Revenue Reconciliation Act of 1990.

SEC. 1104. TREATMENT FOR ESTATE TAX PURPOSES OF SHORT-TERM OBLIGATIONS HELD BY NONRESIDENT ALIENS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (b) of section 2105 is amended by striking “and” at the end of paragraph (2), by striking the period at the end of paragraph (3) and inserting “, and”, and by inserting after paragraph (3) the following new paragraph:

“(4) obligations which would be original issue discount obligations as defined in section 871(g)(1) but for subparagraph (B)(i) thereof, if any interest thereon (were such interest received by the decedent at the time of his death) would not be effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business within the United States.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to estates of decedents dying after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1105. DISTRIBUTIONS DURING FIRST 65 DAYS OF TAXABLE YEAR OF ESTATE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (b) of section 663 (relating to distributions in first 65 days of taxable year) is amended by inserting “an estate or” before “a trust” each place it appears.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Paragraph (2) of section 663(b) is amended by striking “the fiduciary of such trust” and inserting “the executor of such estate or the fiduciary of such trust (as the case may be)”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1106. SEPARATE SHARE RULES AVAILABLE TO ESTATES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (c) of section 663 (relating to separate shares treated as separate trusts) is amended—

(1) by inserting before the last sentence the following new sentence: “Rules similar to the rules of the preceding provisions of this subsection shall apply to treat substantially separate and independent shares of different beneficiaries in an estate having more than 1 beneficiary as separate estates.”, and

(2) by inserting “or estates” after “trusts” in the last sentence.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The subsection heading of section 663(c) is amended by inserting “ESTATES OR” before “TRUSTS”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to estates of decedents dying after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1107. EXECUTOR OF ESTATE AND BENEFICIARIES TREATED AS RELATED PERSONS FOR DISALLOWANCE OF LOSSES, ETC.

(a) DISALLOWANCE OF LOSSES.—Subsection (b) of section 267 (relating to losses, expenses, and interest with respect to transactions between related taxpayers) is amended by striking “or” at the end of paragraph (11), by striking the period at the end of paragraph (12) and inserting “; or”, and by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(13) Except in the case of a sale or exchange in satisfaction of a pecuniary bequest, an executor of an estate and a beneficiary of such estate.”.

(b) ORDINARY INCOME FROM GAIN FROM SALE OF DEPRECIABLE PROPERTY.—Subsection (b) of section 1239 is amended by striking the period at the end of paragraph (2) and inserting “, and” and by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(3) except in the case of a sale or exchange in satisfaction of a pecuniary bequest, an executor of an estate and a beneficiary of such estate.”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1108. TREATMENT OF FUNERAL TRUSTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subpart F of part I of subchapter J of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

“SEC. 684. TREATMENT OF FUNERAL TRUSTS.

“(a) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a qualified funeral trust—

“(1) subparts B, C, D, and E shall not apply, and

“(2) no deduction shall be allowed by section 642(b).

“(b) QUALIFIED FUNERAL TRUST.—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘qualified funeral trust’ means any trust (other than a foreign trust) if—

“(1) the trust arises as a result of a contract with a person engaged in the trade or business of providing funeral or burial services or property necessary to provide such services,

“(2) the sole purpose of the trust is to hold, invest, and reinvest funds in the trust and to use such funds solely to make payments for such services or property for the benefit of the beneficiaries of the trust,

“(3) the only beneficiaries of such trust are individuals who have entered into contracts described in paragraph (1) to have such services or property provided at their death,

“(4) the only contributions to the trust are contributions by or for the benefit of such beneficiaries,

“(5) the trustee elects the application of this subsection, and

“(6) the trust would (but for the election described in paragraph (5)) be treated as owned by the beneficiaries under subpart E.

“(c) DOLLAR LIMITATION ON CONTRIBUTIONS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—The term ‘qualified funeral trust’ shall not include any trust which accepts aggregate contributions by or for the benefit of an individual in excess of \$7,000.

“(2) RELATED TRUSTS.—For purposes of paragraph (1), all trusts having trustees which are related persons shall be treated as 1 trust. For purposes of the preceding sentence, persons are related if—

“(A) the relationship between such persons is described in section 267 or 707(b),

“(B) such persons are treated as a single employer under subsection (a) or (b) of section 52, or

“(C) the Secretary determines that treating such persons as related is necessary to prevent avoidance of the purposes of this section.

“(3) INFLATION ADJUSTMENT.—In the case of any contract referred to in subsection (b)(1) which is entered into during any calendar year after 1998, the dollar amount referred to in paragraph (1) shall be increased by an amount equal to—

“(A) such dollar amount, multiplied by

“(B) the cost-of-living adjustment determined under section 1(f)(3) for such calendar year, by substituting ‘calendar year 1997’ for ‘calendar year 1992’ in subparagraph (B) thereof.

If any dollar amount after being increased under the preceding sentence is not a multiple of \$100, such dollar amount shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of \$100.

“(d) APPLICATION OF RATE SCHEDULE.—Section 1(e) shall be applied to each qualified funeral trust by treating each beneficiary’s interest in each such trust as a separate trust.

“(e) TREATMENT OF AMOUNTS REFUNDED TO BENEFICIARY ON CANCELLATION.—No gain or loss shall be recognized to a beneficiary described in subsection (b)(3) of any qualified funeral trust by reason of any payment from such trust to such beneficiary by reason of cancellation of a contract referred to in subsection (b)(1). If any payment referred to in the preceding sentence consists of property other than money, the basis of such property in the hands of such beneficiary shall be the same as the trust’s basis in such property immediately before the payment.

“(f) SIMPLIFIED REPORTING.—The Secretary may prescribe rules for simplified reporting of all trusts having a single trustee.”.

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for subpart F of part I of subchapter J of chapter 1 is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

“Sec. 684. Treatment of funeral trusts.”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1109. ADJUSTMENTS FOR GIFTS WITHIN 3 YEARS OF DECEDENT’S DEATH.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Section 2035 is amended to read as follows:

“SEC. 2035. ADJUSTMENTS FOR CERTAIN GIFTS MADE WITHIN 3 YEARS OF DECEDENT’S DEATH.

“(a) INCLUSION OF CERTAIN PROPERTY IN GROSS ESTATE.—If—

“(1) the decedent made a transfer (by trust or otherwise) of an interest in any property, or relinquished a power with respect to any property, during the 3-year period ending on the date of the decedent’s death, and

“(2) the value of such property (or an interest therein) would have been included in the decedent’s gross estate under section 2036, 2037, 2038, or 2042 if such transferred interest or relinquished power had been retained by the decedent on the date of his death, the value of the gross estate shall include the value of any property (or interest therein) which would have been so included.

“(b) INCLUSION OF GIFT TAX ON GIFTS MADE DURING 3 YEARS BEFORE DECEDENT’S DEATH.—The amount of the gross estate (determined without regard to this subsection) shall be increased by the amount of any tax paid under chapter 12 by the decedent or his estate on any gift made by the decedent or his spouse during the 3-year period ending on the date of the decedent’s death.

“(c) OTHER RULES RELATING TO TRANSFERS WITHIN 3 YEARS OF DEATH.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of—

“(A) section 303(b) (relating to distributions in redemption of stock to pay death taxes),

“(B) section 2032A (relating to special valuation of certain farms, etc., real property), and

“(C) subchapter C of chapter 64 (relating to lien for taxes),

the value of the gross estate shall include the value of all property to the extent of any interest therein of which the decedent has at any time made a transfer, by trust or otherwise, during the 3-year period ending on the date of the decedent’s death.

“(2) COORDINATION WITH SECTION 6166.—An estate shall be treated as meeting the 35 percent of adjusted gross estate requirement of section 6166(a)(1) only if the estate meets such requirement both with and without the application of paragraph (1).

“(3) MARITAL AND SMALL TRANSFERS.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any transfer (other than a transfer with respect to a life insurance policy) made during a calendar year to any donee if the decedent was not required by section 6019 (other than by reason of section 6019(2)) to file any gift tax return for such year with respect to transfers to such donee.

“(d) EXCEPTION.—Subsection (a) shall not apply to any bona fide sale for an adequate and full consideration in money or money’s worth.

“(e) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN TRANSFERS FROM REVOCABLE TRUSTS.—For purposes of this section and section 2038, any transfer from any portion of a trust during any period that such portion was treated under section 676 as owned by the decedent by reason of a power in the grantor (determined without regard to section 672(e)) shall be treated as a transfer made directly by the decedent.”.

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for part III of subchapter A of chapter 11

is amended by striking "gifts" in the item relating to section 2035 and inserting "certain gifts".

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to the estates of decedents dying after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1110. CLARIFICATION OF TREATMENT OF SURVIVOR ANNUITIES UNDER QUALIFIED TERMINABLE INTEREST RULES.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subparagraph (C) of section 2056(b)(7) is amended by inserting "(or, in the case of an interest in an annuity arising under the community property laws of a State, included in the gross estate of the decedent under section 2033)" after "section 2039".

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to estates of decedents dying after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1111. TREATMENT UNDER QUALIFIED DOMESTIC TRUST RULES OF FORMS OF OWNERSHIP WHICH ARE NOT TRUSTS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (c) of section 2056A (defining qualified domestic trust) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(3) **TRUST.**—To the extent provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, the term 'trust' includes other arrangements which have substantially the same effect as a trust."

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to estates of decedents dying after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1112. OPPORTUNITY TO CORRECT CERTAIN FAILURES UNDER SECTION 2032A.

(a) **GENERAL RULE.**—Paragraph (3) of section 2032A(d) (relating to modification of election and agreement to be permitted) is amended to read as follows:

"(3) **MODIFICATION OF ELECTION AND AGREEMENT TO BE PERMITTED.**—The Secretary shall prescribe procedures which provide that in any case in which the executor makes an election under paragraph (1) (and submits the agreement referred to in paragraph (2)) within the time prescribed therefor, but—

"(A) the notice of election, as filed, does not contain all required information, or

"(B) signatures of 1 or more persons required to enter into the agreement described in paragraph (2) are not included on the agreement as filed, or the agreement does not contain all required information, the executor will have a reasonable period of time (not exceeding 90 days) after notification of such failures to provide such information or signatures."

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to the estates of decedents dying after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1113. AUTHORITY TO WAIVE REQUIREMENT OF UNITED STATES TRUSTEE FOR QUALIFIED DOMESTIC TRUSTS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subparagraph (A) of section 2056A(a)(1) is amended by inserting "except as provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary," before "requires".

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to estates of decedents dying after the date of the enactment of this Act.

TITLE XII—SIMPLIFICATION PROVISIONS RELATING TO EXCISE TAXES, TAX-EXEMPT BONDS, AND OTHER MATTERS

Subtitle A—Excise Tax Simplification

PART I—EXCISE TAXES ON HEAVY TRUCKS AND LUXURY CARS

SEC. 1201. INCREASE IN DE MINIMIS LIMIT FOR AFTER-MARKET ALTERATIONS FOR HEAVY TRUCKS AND LUXURY CARS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Sections 4003(a)(3)(C) and 4051(b)(2)(B) (relating to exceptions) are each amended by striking "\$200" and inserting "\$1,000".

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by subsection (a) shall apply to installations on vehicles sold after the date of the enactment of this Act.

PART II—PROVISIONS RELATED TO DISTILLED SPIRITS, WINES, AND BEER

SEC. 1211. CREDIT OR REFUND FOR IMPORTED BOTTLED DISTILLED SPIRITS RETURNED TO DISTILLED SPIRITS PLANT.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 5008(c)(1) (relating to distilled spirits returned to bonded premises) is amended by striking "withdrawn from bonded premises on payment or determination of tax" and inserting "on which tax has been determined or paid".

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall take effect on the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter that begins at least 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1212. AUTHORITY TO CANCEL OR CREDIT EXPORT BONDS WITHOUT SUBMISSION OF RECORDS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 5175(c) (relating to cancellation of credit of export bonds) is amended by striking "on the submission of" and all that follows and inserting "if there is such proof of exportation as the Secretary may by regulations require."

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall take effect on the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter that begins at least 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1213. REPEAL OF REQUIRED MAINTENANCE OF RECORDS ON PREMISES OF DISTILLED SPIRITS PLANT.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 5207(c) (relating to preservation and inspection) is amended by striking "shall be kept on the premises where the operations covered by the record are carried on and".

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall take effect on the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter that begins at least 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1214. FERMENTED MATERIAL FROM ANY BREWERY MAY BE RECEIVED AT A DISTILLED SPIRITS PLANT.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 5222(b)(2) (relating to receipt) is amended to read as follows:

"(2) beer conveyed without payment of tax from brewery premises, beer which has been lawfully removed from brewery premises upon determination of tax, or".

(b) **CLARIFICATION OF AUTHORITY TO PERMIT REMOVAL OF BEER WITHOUT PAYMENT OF TAX FOR USE AS DISTILLING MATERIAL.**—Section 5053 (relating to exemptions) is amended by redesignating subsection (f) as subsection (i) and by inserting after subsection (e) the following new subsection:

"(f) **REMOVAL FOR USE AS DISTILLING MATERIAL.**—Subject to such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, beer may be removed from a brewery without payment of tax to any distilled spirits plant for use as distilling material."

(c) **CLARIFICATION OF REFUND AND CREDIT OF TAX.**—Section 5056 (relating to refund and credit of tax, or relief from liability) is amended—

(1) by redesignating subsection (c) as subsection (d) and by inserting after subsection (b) the following new subsection:

"(c) **BEER RECEIVED AT A DISTILLED SPIRITS PLANT.**—Any tax paid by any brewer on beer produced in the United States may be refunded or credited to the brewer, without interest, or if the tax has not been paid, the brewer may be relieved of liability therefor, under regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, if such beer is received on the bonded premises of a distilled spirits plant pursuant to the provisions of section 5222(b)(2), for use in the production of distilled spirits.", and

(2) by striking "or rendering unmerchantable" in subsection (d) (as so redesignated) and inserting "rendering unmerchantable, or receipt on the bonded premises of a distilled spirits plant".

(d) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter that begins at least 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1215. REPEAL OF REQUIREMENT FOR WHOLESALE DEALERS IN LIQUORS TO POST SIGN.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 5115 (relating to sign required on premises) is hereby repealed.

(b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—

(1) Section 5681(a) is amended by striking "and every wholesale dealer in liquors," and by striking "section 5115(a) or".

(2) Section 5681(c) is amended—

(A) by striking "or wholesale liquor establishment, on which no sign required by section 5115(a) or" and inserting "on which no sign required by", and

(B) by striking "or wholesale liquor establishment, or who" and inserting "or who".

(3) The table of sections for subpart D of part II of subchapter A of chapter 51 is amended by striking the item relating to section 5115.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1216. REFUND OF TAX TO WINE RETURNED TO BOND NOT LIMITED TO UNMERCHANTABLE WINE.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 5044(a) (relating to refund of tax on unmerchantable wine) is amended by striking "as unmerchantable".

(b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—

(1) Section 5361 is amended by striking "unmerchantable".

(2) The section heading for section 5044 is amended by striking "unmerchantable".

(3) The item relating to section 5044 in the table of sections for subpart C of part I of subchapter A of chapter 51 is amended by striking "unmerchantable".

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter that begins at least 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1217. USE OF ADDITIONAL AMELIORATING MATERIAL IN CERTAIN WINES.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 5384(b)(2)(D) (relating to ameliorated fruit and berry wines) is amended by striking "loganberries, currants, or gooseberries," and inserting "any fruit or berry with a natural fixed acid of 20 parts per thousand or more (before any correction of such fruit or berry)".

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall take effect on the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter that begins at least 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1218. DOMESTICALLY PRODUCED BEER MAY BE WITHDRAWN FREE OF TAX FOR USE OF FOREIGN EMBASSIES, LEGATIONS, ETC.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 5053 (relating to exemptions), as amended by section 1414(b), is amended by inserting after subsection (f) the following new subsection:

"(g) **REMOVALS FOR USE OF FOREIGN EMBASSIES, LEGATIONS, ETC.**—

"(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Subject to such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe—

"(A) beer may be withdrawn from the brewery without payment of tax for transfer to any customs bonded warehouse for entry pending withdrawal therefrom as provided in subparagraph (B), and

"(B) beer entered into any customs bonded warehouse under subparagraph (A) may be withdrawn for consumption in the United States by, and for the official and family use of, such foreign governments, organizations, and individuals as are entitled to withdraw imported beer from such warehouses free of tax.

Beer transferred to any customs bonded warehouse under subparagraph (A) shall be entered, stored, and accounted for in such warehouse under such regulations and bonds as the Secretary may prescribe, and may be withdrawn therefrom by such governments, organizations, and individuals free of tax under the same conditions and procedures as imported beer.

“(2) OTHER RULES TO APPLY.—Rules similar to the rules of paragraphs (2) and (3) of section 5362(e) shall apply for purposes of this subsection.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall take effect on the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter that begins at least 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1219. BEER MAY BE WITHDRAWN FREE OF TAX FOR DESTRUCTION.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 5053 (relating to exemptions), as amended by section 1418(a), is amended by inserting after subsection (g) the following new subsection:

“(h) REMOVALS FOR DESTRUCTION.—Subject to such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, beer may be removed from the brewery without payment of tax for destruction.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall take effect on the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter that begins at least 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1220. AUTHORITY TO ALLOW DRAWBACK ON EXPORTED BEER WITHOUT SUBMISSION OF RECORDS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The first sentence of section 5055 (relating to drawback of tax on beer) is amended by striking “found to have been paid” and all that follows and inserting “paid on such beer if there is such proof of exportation as the Secretary may by regulations require.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall take effect on the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter that begins at least 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1221. TRANSFER TO BREWERY OF BEER IMPORTED IN BULK WITHOUT PAYMENT OF TAX.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Part II of subchapter G of chapter 51 is amended by adding at the end the following new section:

“SEC. 5418. BEER IMPORTED IN BULK.

“Beer imported or brought into the United States in bulk containers may, under such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, be withdrawn from customs custody and transferred in such bulk containers to the premises of a brewery without payment of the internal revenue tax imposed on such beer. The proprietor of a brewery to which such beer is transferred shall become liable for the tax on the beer withdrawn from customs custody under this section upon release of the beer from customs custody, and the importer, or the person bringing such beer into the United States, shall thereupon be relieved of the liability for such tax.”.

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for such part II is amended by adding at the end the following new item:

“Sec. 5418. Beer imported in bulk.”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter that begins at least 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1222. TRANSFER TO BONDED WINE CELLARS OF WINE IMPORTED IN BULK WITHOUT PAYMENT OF TAX.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Part II of subchapter F of chapter 51 is amended by inserting after section 5363 the following new section:

“SEC. 5364. WINE IMPORTED IN BULK.

“Wine imported or brought into the United States in bulk containers may, under such regulations as the Secretary may prescribe, be with-

drawn from customs custody and transferred in such bulk containers to the premises of a bonded wine cellar without payment of the internal revenue tax imposed on such wine. The proprietor of a bonded wine cellar to which such wine is transferred shall become liable for the tax on the wine withdrawn from customs custody under this section upon release of the wine from customs custody, and the importer, or the person bringing such wine into the United States, shall thereupon be relieved of the liability for such tax.”.

(b) CLERICAL AMENDMENT.—The table of sections for such part II is amended by inserting after the item relating to section 5363 the following new item:

“Sec. 5364. Wine imported in bulk.”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on the 1st day of the 1st calendar quarter that begins at least 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

PART III—OTHER EXCISE TAX PROVISIONS

SEC. 1231. AUTHORITY TO GRANT EXEMPTIONS FROM REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 4222(b)(2) (relating to export) is amended—

(1) by striking “in the case of any sale or resale for export,”, and

(2) by striking “EXPORT” and inserting “UNDER REGULATIONS”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by subsection (a) shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1232. REPEAL OF EXPIRED PROVISIONS.

(a) PIGGY-BACK TRAILERS.—Section 4051 (relating to imposition of tax on heavy trucks and trailers sold at retail) is amended by striking subsection (d) and by redesignating subsection (e) as subsection (d).

(b) DEEP SEABED MINING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subchapter F of chapter 36 (relating to tax on removal of hard mineral resources from deep seabed) is hereby repealed.

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The table of subchapters for chapter 36 is amended by striking the item relating to subchapter F.

(c) OZONE-DEPLETING CHEMICALS.—

(1) Paragraph (1) of section 4681(b) is amended by striking subparagraphs (B) and (C) and inserting the following new subparagraph:

“(B) BASE TAX AMOUNT.—The base tax amount for purposes of subparagraph (A) with respect to any sale or use during any calendar year after 1995 shall be \$5.35 increased by 45 cents for each year after 1995.”.

(2) Subsection (g) of section 4682 is amended to read as follows:

“(g) CHEMICALS USED AS PROPELLANTS IN METEERED-DOSE INHALERS.—

“(1) EXEMPTION FROM TAX.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—No tax shall be imposed by section 4681 on—

“(i) any use of any substance as a propellant in metered-dose inhalers, or

“(ii) any qualified sale by the manufacturer, producer, or importer of any substance.

“(B) QUALIFIED SALE.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term ‘qualified sale’ means any sale by the manufacturer, producer, or importer of any substance—

“(i) for use by the purchaser as a propellant in metered dose inhalers, or

“(ii) for resale by the purchaser to a 2d purchaser for such use by the 2d purchaser.

The preceding sentence shall apply only if the manufacturer, producer, and importer, and the 1st and 2d purchasers (if any) meet such registration requirements as may be prescribed by the Secretary.

“(2) OVERPAYMENTS.—If any substance on which tax was paid under this subchapter is used by any person as a propellant in metered-dose inhalers, credit or refund without interest shall be allowed to such person in an amount

equal to the tax so paid. Amounts payable under the preceding sentence with respect to uses during the taxable year shall be treated as described in section 34(a) for such year unless claim thereof has been timely filed under this paragraph.”.

SEC. 1233. SIMPLIFICATION OF IMPOSITION OF EXCISE TAX ON ARROWS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (b) of section 4161 (relating to imposition of tax) is amended to read as follows:

“(b) BOWS AND ARROWS, ETC.—

“(1) BOWS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—There is hereby imposed on the sale by the manufacturer, producer, or importer of any bow which has a draw weight of 10 pounds or more, a tax equal to 11 percent of the price for which so sold.

“(B) PARTS AND ACCESSORIES.—There is hereby imposed upon the sale by the manufacturer, producer, or importer—

“(i) of any part of accessory suitable for inclusion in or attachment to a bow described in subparagraph (A), and

“(ii) of any quiver suitable for use with arrows described in paragraph (2), a tax equivalent to 11 percent of the price for which so sold.

“(2) ARROWS.—There is hereby imposed on the sale by the manufacturer, producer, or importer of any shaft, point,nock, or vane of a type used in the manufacture of any arrow which after its assembly—

“(A) measures 18 inches overall or more in length, or

“(B) measures less than 18 inches overall in length but is suitable for use with a bow described in paragraph (1)(A), a tax equal to 12.4 percent of the price for which so sold.

“(3) COORDINATION WITH SUBSECTION (a).—No tax shall be imposed under this subsection with respect to any article taxable under subsection (a).”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to articles sold by the manufacturer, producer, or importer after September 30 1997.

SEC. 1234. MODIFICATIONS TO RETAIL TAX ON HEAVY TRUCKS.

(a) CERTAIN REPAIRS AND MODIFICATIONS NOT TREATED AS MANUFACTURE.—Section 4052 is amended by redesignating the subsection defining a long-term lease as subsection (e) and by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(f) CERTAIN REPAIRS AND MODIFICATIONS NOT TREATED AS MANUFACTURE.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—An article described in section 4051(a)(1) shall not be treated as manufactured or produced solely by reason of repairs or modifications to the article (including any modification which changes the transportation function of the article or restores a wrecked article to a functional condition) if the cost of such repairs and modifications does not exceed 75 percent of the retail price of a comparable new article.

“(2) EXCEPTION.—Paragraph (1) shall not apply if the article (as repaired or modified) would, if new, be taxable under section 4051 and the article when new was not taxable under this section or the corresponding provision of prior law.”.

(b) SIMPLIFICATION OF CERTIFICATION PROCEDURES WITH RESPECT TO SALES OF TAXABLE ARTICLES.—

(1) REPEAL OF REGISTRATION REQUIREMENT.—Subsection (d) of section 4052 is amended by striking “rules of—” and all that follows through “shall apply” and inserting “rules of subsections (c) and (d) of section 4216 (relating to partial payments) shall apply”.

(2) REQUIREMENT TO MODIFY REGULATIONS.—Section 4052 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(g) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations which permit, in lieu of any

other certification, persons who are purchasing articles taxable under this subchapter for resale or leasing in a long-term lease to execute a statement (made under penalties of perjury) on the sale invoice that such sale is for resale. The Secretary shall not impose any registration requirement as a condition of using such procedure.”.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on January 1, 1998.

SEC. 1235. SKYDIVING FLIGHTS EXEMPT FROM TAX ON TRANSPORTATION OF PERSONS BY AIR.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 4261 (relating to imposition of tax on transportation of persons by air) is amended by redesignating subsection (h) as subsection (i) and by inserting after subsection (g) the following new subsection:

“(h) **EXEMPTION FOR SKYDIVING USES.**—No tax shall be imposed by this section or section 4271 on any air transportation exclusively for the purpose of skydiving.”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to transportation beginning after September 30, 1997.

SEC. 1236. ALLOWANCE OR CREDIT OF REFUND FOR TAX-PAID AVIATION FUEL PURCHASED BY REGISTERED PRODUCER OF AVIATION FUEL.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (l) of section 6467 (relating to nontaxable uses of diesel fuel and aviation fuel) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(6) **REFUND OF TAX-PAID AVIATION FUEL TO REGISTERED PRODUCER OF FUEL.**—For purposes of this subsection, the term ‘nontaxable use’ includes the taxable sale of aviation fuel by a producer of such fuel who is registered under section 4101 if a prior tax imposed by section 4091 was paid (and not credited or refunded) on such fuel.”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply to sales by the producer after September 30, 1997.

Subtitle B—Tax-Exempt Bond Provisions

SEC. 1241. REPEAL OF \$100,000 LIMITATION ON UNSPENT PROCEEDS UNDER 1-YEAR EXCEPTION FROM REBATE.

Subclause (1) of section 148(f)(4)(B)(ii) (relating to additional period for certain bonds) is amended by striking “the lesser of 5 percent of the proceeds of the issue or \$100,000” and inserting “5 percent of the proceeds of the issue”.

SEC. 1242. EXCEPTION FROM REBATE FOR EARNINGS ON BONA FIDE DEBT SERVICE FUND UNDER CONSTRUCTION BOND RULES.

Subparagraph (C) of section 148(f)(4) is amended by adding at the end the following new clause:

“(xvii) **TREATMENT OF BONA FIDE DEBT SERVICE FUNDS.**—If the spending requirements of clause (ii) are met with respect to the available construction proceeds of a construction issue, then paragraph (2) shall not apply to earnings on a bona fide debt service fund for such issue.”.

SEC. 1243. REPEAL OF DEBT SERVICE-BASED LIMITATION ON INVESTMENT IN CERTAIN NONPURPOSE INVESTMENTS.

Subsection (d) of section 148 (relating to special rules for reasonably required reserve or replacement fund) is amended by striking paragraph (3).

SEC. 1244. REPEAL OF EXPIRED PROVISIONS.

(a) Paragraph (2) of section 148(c) is amended by striking subparagraph (B) and by redesignating subparagraphs (C), (D), and (E) as subparagraphs (B), (C), and (D), respectively.

(b) Paragraph (4) of section 148(f) is amended by striking subparagraph (E).

SEC. 1245. EFFECTIVE DATE.

The amendments made by this subtitle shall apply to bonds issued after the date of the enactment of this Act.

Subtitle C—Tax Court Procedures

SEC. 1251. OVERPAYMENT DETERMINATIONS OF TAX COURT.

(a) **APPEAL OF ORDER.**—Paragraph (2) of section 6512(b) (relating to jurisdiction to enforce) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: “An order of the Tax Court disposing of a motion under this paragraph shall be reviewable in the same manner as a decision of the Tax Court, but only with respect to the matters determined in such order.”.

(b) **DENIAL OF JURISDICTION REGARDING CERTAIN CREDITS AND REDUCTIONS.**—Subsection (b) of section 6512 (relating to overpayment determined by Tax Court) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(4) **DENIAL OF JURISDICTION REGARDING CERTAIN CREDITS AND REDUCTIONS.**—The Tax Court shall have no jurisdiction under this subsection to restrain or review any credit or reduction made by the Secretary under section 6402.”.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1252. REDETERMINATION OF INTEREST PURSUANT TO MOTION.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subsection (c) of section 7481 (relating to jurisdiction over interest determinations) is amended to read as follows:

“(c) **JURISDICTION OVER INTEREST DETERMINATIONS.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Notwithstanding subsection (a), if, within 1 year after the date the decision of the Tax Court becomes final under subsection (a) in a case to which this subsection applies, the taxpayer files a motion in the Tax Court for a redetermination of the amount of interest involved, then the Tax Court may reopen the case solely to determine whether the taxpayer has made an overpayment of such interest or the Secretary has made an underpayment of such interest and the amount thereof.

“(2) **CASES TO WHICH THIS SUBSECTION APPLIES.**—This subsection shall apply where—

“(A)(i) an assessment has been made by the Secretary under section 6215 which includes interest as imposed by this title, and

“(ii) the taxpayer has paid the entire amount of the deficiency plus interest claimed by the Secretary, and

“(B) the Tax Court finds under section 6512(b) that the taxpayer has made an overpayment.

“(3) **SPECIAL RULES.**—If the Tax Court determines under this subsection that the taxpayer has made an overpayment of interest or that the Secretary has made an underpayment of interest, then that determination shall be treated under section 6512(b)(1) as a determination of an overpayment of tax. An order of the Tax Court redetermining interest, when entered upon the records of the court, shall be reviewable in the same manner as a decision of the Tax Court.”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1253. APPLICATION OF NET WORTH REQUIREMENT FOR AWARDS OF LITIGATION COSTS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Paragraph (4) of section 7430(c) (defining prevailing party) is amended by adding at the end thereof the following new subparagraph:

“(D) **SPECIAL RULES FOR APPLYING NET WORTH REQUIREMENT.**—In applying the requirements of section 2412(d)(2)(B) of title 28, United States Code, for purposes of subparagraph (A)(iii) of this paragraph—

“(i) the net worth limitation in clause (i) of such section shall apply to—

“(I) an estate but shall be determined as of the date of the decedent’s death, and

“(II) a trust but shall be determined as of the last day of the taxable year involved in the proceeding, and

“(ii) individuals filing a joint return shall be treated as separate individuals for purposes of clause (i) of such section.”.

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to proceedings commenced after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1254. PROCEEDINGS FOR DETERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT STATUS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Subchapter B of chapter 76 (relating to proceedings by taxpayers and third parties) is amended by redesignating section 7435 as section 7436 and by inserting after section 7434 the following new section:

“SEC. 7435. PROCEEDINGS FOR DETERMINATION OF EMPLOYMENT STATUS.

“(a) **CREATION OF REMEDY.**—If, in connection with an audit of any person, there is an actual controversy involving a determination by the Secretary as part of an examination that—

“(1) one or more individuals performing services for such person are employees of such person for purposes of subtitle C, or

“(2) such person is not entitled to the treatment under subsection (a) of section 530 of the Revenue Act of 1978 with respect to such an individual,

upon the filing of an appropriate pleading, the Tax Court may determine whether such a determination by the Secretary is correct. Any such determination by the Tax Court shall have the force and effect of a decision of the Tax Court and shall be reviewable as such.

“(b) **LIMITATIONS.**—

“(1) **PETITIONER.**—A pleading may be filed under this section only by the person for whom the services are performed.

“(2) **TIME FOR FILING ACTION.**—If the Secretary sends by certified or registered mail notice to the petitioner of a determination by the Secretary described in subsection (a), no proceeding may be initiated under this section with respect to such determination unless the pleading is filed before the 91st day after the date of such mailing.

“(3) **NO ADVERSE INFERENCE FROM TREATMENT WHILE ACTION IS PENDING.**—If, during the pendency of any proceeding brought under this section, the petitioner changes his treatment for employment tax purposes of any individual whose employment status as an employee is involved in such proceeding (or of any individual holding a substantially similar position) to treatment as an employee, such change shall not be taken into account in the Tax Court’s determination under this section.

“(c) **SMALL CASE PROCEDURES.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—At the option of the petitioner, concurred in by the Tax Court or a division thereof before the hearing of the case, proceedings under this section may (notwithstanding the provisions of section 7453) be conducted subject to the rules of evidence, practice, and procedure applicable under section 7463 if the amount of employment taxes placed in dispute is \$10,000 or less for each calendar quarter involved.

“(2) **FINALITY OF DECISIONS.**—A decision entered in any proceeding conducted under this subsection shall not be reviewed in any other court and shall not be treated as a precedent for any other case not involving the same petitioner and the same determinations.

“(3) **CERTAIN RULES TO APPLY.**—Rules similar to the rules of the last sentence of subsection (a), and subsections (c), (d), and (e), of section 7463 shall apply to proceedings conducted under this subsection.

“(d) **SPECIAL RULES.**—

“(1) **RESTRICTIONS ON ASSESSMENT AND COLLECTION PENDING ACTION, ETC.**—The principles of subsections (a), (b), and (d) of section 6213, section 6214(a), section 6215, section 6503(a), and section 6512 shall apply to proceedings brought under this section in the same manner as if the Secretary’s determination described in subsection (a) were a notice of deficiency.

“(2) **AWARDING OF COSTS AND CERTAIN FEES.**—Section 7430 shall apply to proceedings brought under this section.

“(e) EMPLOYMENT TAX.—The term ‘employment tax’ means any tax imposed by subtitle C.”.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Subsection (d) of section 6511 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(7) SPECIAL PERIOD OF LIMITATION WITH RESPECT TO SELF-EMPLOYMENT TAX IN CERTAIN CASES.—If—

“(A) the claim for credit or refund relates to an overpayment of the tax imposed by chapter 2 (relating to the tax on self-employment income) attributable to Tax Court determination in a proceeding under section 7435, and

“(B) the allowance of a credit or refund of such overpayment is otherwise prevented by the operation of any law or rule of law other than section 7122 (relating to compromises), such credit or refund may be allowed or made if claim therefor is filed on or before the last day of the second year after the calendar year in which such determination becomes final.”.

(2) Sections 7453 and 7481(b) are each amended by striking “section 7463” and inserting “section 7435(c) or 7463”.

(3) The table of sections for subchapter B of chapter 76 is amended by striking the last item and inserting the following:

“Sec. 7435. Proceedings for determination of employment status.

“Sec. 7436. Cross references.”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

Subtitle D—Other Provisions

SEC. 1261. EXTENSION OF DUE DATE OF FIRST QUARTER ESTIMATED TAX PAYMENT BY PRIVATE FOUNDATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Paragraph (3) of section 6655(g) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: “In the case of a private foundation, subsection (c)(2) shall be applied by substituting ‘May 15’ for ‘April 15’.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply for purposes of determining underpayments of estimated tax for taxable years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1262. CLARIFICATION OF AUTHORITY TO WITHHOLD PUERTO RICO INCOME TAXES FROM SALARIES OF FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Subsection (c) of section 5517 of title 5, United States Code, is amended by striking “or territory or possession” and inserting “, territory, possession, or commonwealth”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall take effect on January 1, 1998.

SEC. 1263. CERTAIN NOTICES DISREGARDED UNDER PROVISION INCREASING INTEREST RATE ON LARGE CORPORATE UNDERPAYMENTS.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Subparagraph (B) of section 6621(c)(2) (defining applicable date) is amended by adding at the end the following new clause:

“(iii) EXCEPTION FOR LETTERS OR NOTICES INVOLVING SMALL AMOUNTS.—For purposes of this paragraph, any letter or notice shall be disregarded if the amount of the deficiency or proposed deficiency (or the assessment or proposed assessment) set forth in such letter or notice is not greater than \$100,000 (determined by not taking into account any interest, penalties, or additions to tax).”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by subsection (a) shall apply for purposes of determining interest for periods after December 31, 1997.

TITLE XIII—PENSION SIMPLIFICATION

SEC. 1301. MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS OF SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUALS NOT TREATED AS ELECTIVE EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 402(g) (relating to limitation on exclusion for elective deferrals) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(9) MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS ON BEHALF OF SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUALS NOT TREATED AS ELECTIVE EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS.—Any matching contribution described in section 401(m)(4)(A) which is made on behalf of a self-employed individual (as defined in section 401(c)) shall not be treated as an elective employer contribution under a qualified cash or deferred arrangement (as defined in section 401(k)) for purposes of this title.”.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT FOR SIMPLE RETIREMENT ACCOUNTS.—Section 408(p) (relating to simple retirement accounts) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(8) MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS ON BEHALF OF SELF-EMPLOYED INDIVIDUALS NOT TREATED AS ELECTIVE EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTIONS.—Any matching contribution described in paragraph (2)(A)(iii) which is made on behalf of a self-employed individual (as defined in section 401(c)) shall not be treated as an elective employer contribution to a simple retirement account for purposes of this title.”.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 1302. CONTRIBUTIONS TO IRAS THROUGH PAYROLL DEDUCTIONS.

(a) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) CONTRIBUTION CERTIFICATE.—The term “contribution certificate” means a certificate submitted by an eligible employee to the employee’s employer which—

(A) identifies the employee by name, address, and social security number,

(B) includes a certification by the employee that the employee is an eligible employee,

(C) identifies the individual retirement plan to which the employee wishes to make contributions through payroll deductions,

(D) identifies the amount of such contributions, not to exceed the amount allowed under section 408 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 to an individual retirement plan for such year.

(2) ELIGIBLE EMPLOYEE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The term “eligible employee” means, with respect to any taxable year, an employee whose employer does not sponsor a plan, contract, pension, account, or trust described in section 219(g)(5) (A) or (B) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(B) EMPLOYEE.—The term “employee” does not include an employee as defined in section 401(c)(1) of such Code.

(3) INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT PLANS.—The term “individual retirement plan” has the meaning given the term by section 7701(a)(37) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(4) SECRETARY.—The term “Secretary” means the Secretary of the Treasury.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF PAYROLL DEDUCTION SYSTEM.—An employer may establish a system under which eligible employees, through employer payroll deductions, may make contributions to individual retirement plans. An employer shall not incur any liability under title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 in providing for such a system.

(c) CONTRIBUTIONS TO INDIVIDUAL RETIREMENT PLANS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The system established under subsection (b) shall provide that contributions made to an individual retirement plan for any taxable year are—

(A) contributions through employer payroll deductions, and

(B) if the employer so elects, additional contributions by the employee which, when added to contributions under subparagraph (A), do not

exceed the amount allowed under section 408 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 for the taxable year.

(2) EMPLOYER PAYROLL DEDUCTIONS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The system established under subsection (b) shall provide that an eligible employee may establish and maintain an individual retirement plan simply by—

(i) completing a contribution certificate, and

(ii) submitting such certificate to the eligible employee’s employer in the manner provided under subparagraph (D).

(B) EASE OF ADMINISTRATION.—An eligible employee establishing and maintaining an individual retirement plan under subparagraph (A) may change the amount of an employer payroll deduction in the same manner as under subparagraph (A).

(C) SIMPLIFIED CONTRIBUTION CERTIFICATE.—The Secretary shall develop a model contribution certificate for purposes of this paragraph which is written in a clear and easily understandable manner.

(D) USE OF CERTIFICATE.—Each employer electing to adopt a system under subsection (b) shall, upon receipt of a contribution certificate from an eligible employee, deduct the appropriate contribution as determined by such certificate from the employee’s wages in equal amounts during the remaining payroll periods for the taxable year and shall remit such amounts for investment in the employee’s individual retirement plan not later than the close of the 30-day period following the last day of the month in which such payroll period occurs.

(E) FAILURE TO REMIT PAYROLL DEDUCTIONS.—For purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, any amount which an employer fails to remit on behalf of an eligible employee pursuant to a contribution certificate of such employee shall not be allowed as a deduction to the employer under such Code.

SEC. 1303. PLANS NOT DISQUALIFIED MERELY BY ACCEPTING ROLLOVER CONTRIBUTIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 401(a) (relating to qualified pension, profit-sharing, and stock bonus plans) is amended by inserting after paragraph (34) the following:

“(35) PLANS NOT DISQUALIFIED MERELY BY ACCEPTING ROLLOVER CONTRIBUTIONS.—A trust which is part of a plan shall not fail to be a qualified trust under this section solely because the plan accepts a contribution of an eligible rollover distribution as described in section 402(c)(4) from another plan without such a qualified trust if, at the time of the transfer, the trustee of the other plan provided notice of the other plan’s intention to have such a qualified trust.”.

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this section shall apply to rollover contributions made after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 1304. MODIFICATION OF PROHIBITION OF ASSIGNMENT OR ALIENATION.

(a) AMENDMENT TO ERISA.—Section 206(d) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1056(d)) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(4) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to any offset of a participant’s accrued benefit in an employee pension benefit plan against an amount that the participant is ordered or required to pay to the plan if—

“(A) the order or requirement to pay arises—

“(i) under a judgment of conviction for a crime involving such plan,

“(ii) under a civil judgment (including a consent order or decree) entered by a court in an action brought in connection with a violation (or alleged violation) of part 4 of this subtitle, or

“(iii) pursuant to a settlement agreement between the Secretary and the participant, or a settlement agreement between the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation and the participant, in connection with a violation (or alleged violation) of part 4 of this subtitle by a fiduciary or any other person,

“(B) the judgment, order, decree, or settlement agreement expressly provides for the offset of all or part of the amount ordered or required to be paid to the plan against the participant’s accrued benefit in the plan, and

“(C) if the participant has a spouse at the time at which the offset is to be made—

“(i) such spouse has consented in writing to such offset and such consent is witnessed by a notary public or representative of the plan,

“(ii) such spouse is ordered or required in such judgment, order, decree, or settlement to pay an amount to the plan in connection with a violation of part 4 of this subtitle, or

“(iii) in such judgment, order, decree, or settlement, such spouse retains the right to receive the value of the survivor annuity under a qualified joint and survivor annuity provided pursuant to section 205(a)(1) and under a qualified preretirement survivor annuity provided pursuant to section 205(a)(2), determined in accordance with paragraph (5).

A plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of section 205 solely by reason of an offset under this paragraph.

“(5)(A) The value of the survivor annuity described in paragraph (4)(C)(iii) shall be determined as if—

“(i) the participant terminated employment on the date of the offset,

“(ii) there was no offset,

“(iii) the plan permitted retirement only on or after normal retirement age,

“(iv) the plan provided only the minimum-required qualified joint and survivor annuity, and

“(v) the amount of the qualified preretirement survivor annuity under the plan is equal to the amount of the survivor annuity payable under the minimum-required qualified joint and survivor annuity.

“(B) For purposes of this paragraph, the term ‘minimum-required qualified joint and survivor annuity’ means the qualified joint and survivor annuity which is the actuarial equivalent of a single annuity for the life of the participant and under which the survivor annuity is 50 percent of the amount of the annuity which is payable during the joint lives of the participant and the spouse.”

(b) AMENDMENT TO 1986 CODE.—Section 401(a)(13) (relating to assignment and alienation) is made by adding at the end the following:

“(C) SPECIAL RULE FOR CERTAIN JUDGMENTS AND SETTLEMENTS.—Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to any offset of a participant’s accrued benefit in an employee pension benefit plan against an amount that the participant is ordered or required to pay to the plan if—

“(i) the order or requirement to pay arises—

“(I) under a judgment of conviction for a crime involving such plan,

“(II) under a civil judgment (including a consent order or decree) entered by a court in an action brought in connection with a violation (or alleged violation) of part 4 of subtitle B of title I of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, or

“(III) pursuant to a settlement agreement between the Secretary and the participant, or a settlement agreement between the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation and the participant, in connection with a violation (or alleged violation) of part 4 of such subtitle by a fiduciary or any other person,

“(ii) the judgment, order, decree, or settlement agreement expressly provides for the offset of all or part of the amount ordered or required to be paid to the plan against the participant’s accrued benefit in the plan, and

“(iii) if the participant has a spouse at the time at which the offset is to be made—

“(I) such spouse has consented in writing to such offset and such consent is witnessed by a notary public or representative of the plan,

“(II) such spouse is ordered or required in such judgment, order, decree, or settlement to pay an amount to the plan in connection with a violation of part 4 of such subtitle, or

“(III) in such judgment, order, decree, or settlement, such spouse retains the right to receive the value of the survivor annuity under a qualified joint and survivor annuity provided pursuant to section 401(a)(11)(A)(i) and under a qualified preretirement survivor annuity provided pursuant to section 401(a)(11)(A)(ii), determined in accordance with subparagraph (D). A plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of this subsection, subsection (k), section 403(b), or section 409(d) solely by reason of an offset described in this subparagraph.

“(D) VALUATION OF SURVIVOR ANNUITY.—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—The value of the survivor annuity described in subparagraph (C)(iii)(III) shall be determined as if—

“(I) the participant terminated employment on the date of the offset,

“(II) there was no offset,

“(III) the plan permitted retirement only on or after normal retirement age,

“(IV) the plan provided only the minimum-required qualified joint and survivor annuity, and

“(V) the amount of the qualified preretirement survivor annuity under the plan is equal to the amount of the survivor annuity payable under the minimum-required qualified joint and survivor annuity.

“(ii) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this subparagraph, the term ‘minimum-required qualified joint and survivor annuity’ means the qualified joint and survivor annuity which is the actuarial equivalent of a single annuity for the life of the participant and under which the survivor annuity is 50 percent of the amount of the annuity which is payable during the joint lives of the participant and the spouse.”

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall apply to judgments, orders, and decrees issued, and settlement agreements entered into, on or after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1305. ELIMINATION OF PAPERWORK BURDENS ON PLANS.

(a) ELIMINATION OF UNNECESSARY FILING REQUIREMENTS.—Section 101(b) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1021(b)) is amended by striking paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) and by redesignating paragraphs (4) and (5) as paragraphs (1) and (2), respectively.

(b) ELIMINATION OF PLAN DESCRIPTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 102(a) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1022(a)) is amended—

(A) by striking paragraph (2), and

(B) by striking “(a)(1)” and inserting “(a)”.

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(A) Section 102(b) of such Act (29 U.S.C. 1022(b)) is amended by striking “The plan description and summary plan description shall contain” and inserting “The summary plan description shall contain”.

(B) The heading for section 102 of such Act is amended by striking “PLAN DESCRIPTION AND”.

(c) FURNISHING OF REPORTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 104(a)(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1024(a)(1)) is amended to read as follows:

“SEC. 104. (a)(1) The administrator of any employee benefit plan subject to this part shall file with the Secretary the annual report for a plan year within 210 days after the close of such year (or within such time as may be required by regulations promulgated by the Secretary in order to reduce duplicative filing). The Secretary shall make copies of such annual reports available for inspection in the public document room of the Department of Labor.”

(2) SECRETARY MAY REQUEST DOCUMENTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Section 104(a) of such Act (29 U.S.C. 1024(a)) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(6) The administrator of any employee benefit plan subject to this part shall furnish to the Secretary, upon request, any documents relating to the employee benefit plan, including but not

limited to, the latest summary plan description (including any summaries of plan changes not contained in the summary plan description), and the bargaining agreement, trust agreement, contract, or other instrument under which the plan is established or operated.”

(B) PENALTY.—Section 502(c) of such Act (29 U.S.C. 1132(c)) is amended by redesignating paragraph (6) as paragraph (7) and by inserting after paragraph (5) the following:

“(6) If, within 30 days of a request by the Secretary to a plan administrator for documents under section 104(a)(6), the plan administrator fails to furnish the material requested to the Secretary, the Secretary may assess a civil penalty against the plan administrator of up to \$100 a day from the date of such failure (but in no event in excess of \$1,000 per request). No penalty shall be imposed under this paragraph for any failure resulting from matters reasonably beyond the control of the plan administrator.”

(d) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Section 104(b)(1) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1024(b)(1)) is amended by striking “section 102(a)(1)” each place it appears and inserting “section 102(a)”.

(2) Section 104(b)(2) of such Act (29 U.S.C. 1024(b)(2)) is amended by striking “the plan description and” and inserting “the latest updated summary plan description and”.

(3) Section 104(b)(4) of such Act (29 U.S.C. 1024(b)(4)) is amended by striking “plan description”.

(4) Section 106(a) of such Act (29 U.S.C. 1026(a)) is amended by striking “descriptions.”

(5) Section 107 of such Act (29 U.S.C. 1027) is amended by striking “description or”.

(6) Paragraph (2)(B) of section 108 of such Act (29 U.S.C. 1028) is amended to read as follows: “(B) after publishing or filing the annual reports,”

(7) Section 502(a)(6) of such Act (29 U.S.C. 1132(a)(6)) is amended by striking “or (5)” and inserting “(5), or (6)”.

(e) TECHNICAL CORRECTION.—Section 1144(c) of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 1320b-14(c)) is amended by redesignating paragraph (9) as paragraph (8).

SEC. 1306. MODIFICATION OF 403(b) EXCLUSION ALLOWANCE TO CONFORM TO 415 MODIFICATIONS.

(a) DEFINITION OF COMPENSATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 403(b)(3) (defining includible compensation) is amended by adding at the end the following: “Such term includes—

“(A) any elective deferral (as defined in section 402(g)(3)), and

“(B) any amount which is contributed or deferred by the employer at the election of the employee and which is not includible in the gross income of the employee by reason of section 125 or 457.”

(2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by this subsection shall apply to years beginning after December 31, 1997.

(b) REPEAL OF RULES IN SECTION 415(e).—The Secretary of the Treasury shall modify the regulations regarding the exclusion allowance under section 403(b)(2) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 to reflect the amendment made by section 1452(a) of the Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996. Such modification shall take effect for limitation years beginning after December 31, 1999.

SEC. 1307. NEW TECHNOLOGIES IN RETIREMENT PLANS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Not later than December 31, 1998, the Secretary of the Treasury and the Secretary of Labor shall each issue guidance which is designed to—

(1) interpret the notice, election, consent, disclosure, and time requirements (and related recordkeeping requirements) under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 relating to retirement plans as applied to the use of new technologies by plan sponsors and administrators

while maintaining the protection of the rights of participants and beneficiaries, and

(2) clarify the extent to which writing requirements under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 relating to retirement plans shall be interpreted to permit paperless transactions.

(b) **APPLICABILITY OF FINAL REGULATIONS.**—Final regulations applicable to the guidance regarding new technologies described in subsection (a) shall not be effective until the first plan year beginning at least 6 months after the issuance of such final regulations.

SEC. 1308. EXTENSION OF MORATORIUM ON APPLICATION OF CERTAIN NON-DISCRIMINATION RULES TO STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS.

(a) **GENERAL NONDISCRIMINATION AND PARTICIPATION RULES.**—

(1) **NONDISCRIMINATION REQUIREMENTS.**—Section 401(a)(5) (relating to qualified pension, profit-sharing, and stock bonus plans) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(G) **GOVERNMENTAL PLANS.**—Paragraphs (3) and (4) shall not apply to a governmental plan (within the meaning of section 414(d)).”

(2) **ADDITIONAL PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENTS.**—Section 401(a)(26)(H) (relating to additional participation requirements) is amended to read as follows:

“(H) **EXCEPTION FOR GOVERNMENTAL PLANS.**—This paragraph shall not apply to a governmental plan (within the meaning of section 414(d)).”

(3) **MINIMUM PARTICIPATION STANDARDS.**—Section 410(c)(2) (relating to application of participation standards to certain plans) is amended to read as follows:

“(2) A plan described in paragraph (1) shall be treated as meeting the requirements of this section for purposes of section 401(a), except that in the case of a plan described in subparagraph (B), (C), or (D) of paragraph (1), this paragraph shall only apply if such plan meets the requirements of section 401(a)(3) (as in effect on September 1, 1974).”

(b) **PARTICIPATION STANDARDS FOR QUALIFIED CASH OR DEFERRED ARRANGEMENTS.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 401(k)(3) (relating to application of participation and discrimination standards) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(G) The requirements of subparagraph (A)(i) and (C) shall not apply to a governmental plan (within the meaning of section 414(d)).”

(2) **MATCHING CONTRIBUTIONS.**—Section 401(m)(2) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(C) **SPECIAL RULE FOR GOVERNMENTAL PLANS.**—A defined contribution plan which is a governmental plan (as defined in section 414(d)) shall be treated as meeting the requirements of this paragraph.”

(c) **NONDISCRIMINATION RULES FOR SECTION 403(b) PLANS.**—Section 403(b)(12) (relating to nondiscrimination requirements) is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(C) **GOVERNMENTAL PLANS.**—For purposes of paragraph (1)(D), the requirements of subparagraph (A)(i) (other than those relating to section 401(a)(17)) shall not apply to a governmental plan (within the meaning of section 414(d)).”

(d) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—

(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The amendments made by this section apply to taxable years beginning on or after the date of enactment of this Act.

(2) **TREATMENT FOR YEARS BEGINNING BEFORE DATE OF ENACTMENT.**—A governmental plan (within the meaning of section 414(d) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) shall be treated as satisfying the requirements of sections 401(a)(3), 401(a)(4), 401(a)(26), 401(k), 401(m), 403(b)(1)(D) and (b)(12), and 410 of such Code for all taxable years beginning before the date of enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1309. CLARIFICATION OF CERTAIN RULES RELATING TO EMPLOYEE STOCK OWNERSHIP PLANS OF S CORPORATIONS.

(a) **CERTAIN CASH DISTRIBUTIONS PERMITTED.**—

(1) Paragraph (2) of section 409(h) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(B) **PLAN MAINTAINED BY S CORPORATION.**—In the case of a plan established and maintained by an S corporation which otherwise meets the requirements of this subsection or section 4975(e)(7), such plan shall not be treated as failing to meet the requirements of this subsection or section 401(a) merely because it does not permit a participant to exercise the right described in paragraph (1)(A) if such plan provides that the participant entitled to a distribution has a right to receive the distribution in cash.”

(2) Paragraph (2) of section 409(h) is amended—

(A) by striking “a plan which” in the first sentence and inserting the following:

“(A) **IN GENERAL.**—A plan which”, and

(B) by moving the text before subparagraph (B) 2 ems to the right.

(b) **CERTAIN SHAREHOLDER-EMPLOYEES NOT TREATED AS OWNER-EMPLOYEES.**—

(1) **AMENDMENT TO 1986 CODE.**—The last sentence of section 4975(d) is amended by inserting “, except that this sentence shall not apply for purposes of any sale of stock by such a shareholder-employee to an employee stock ownership plan (as defined in subsection (e)(7))” after “owner-employee”.

(2) **AMENDMENT TO ERISA.**—The last sentence of section 408(d) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (29 U.S.C. 1108(d)) is amended by inserting “, except that this sentence shall not apply for purposes of any sale of stock by such a shareholder-employee to an employee stock ownership plan (as defined in section 4975(e)(7) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986)” after “owner-employee”.

(c) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 1310. MODIFICATION OF 10 PERCENT TAX FOR NONDEDUCTIBLE CONTRIBUTIONS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Section 4972(c)(6)(B) (relating to exceptions) is amended to read as follows:

“(B) so much of the contributions to 1 or more defined contribution plans which are not deductible when contributed solely because of section 404(a)(7) as does not exceed the greater of—

“(i) the amount of contributions not in excess of 6 percent of compensation (within the meaning of section 404(a)) paid or accrued (during the taxable year for which the contributions were made) to beneficiaries under the plans, or

“(ii) the sum of—

“(I) the amount of contributions described in section 401(m)(4)(A), plus

“(II) the amount of contributions described in section 402(g)(3)(A).”

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendments made by this section shall apply to taxable years beginning after December 31, 1997.

SEC. 1311. MODIFICATION OF FUNDING REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTAIN PLANS.

(a) **FUNDING RULES FOR CERTAIN PLANS.**—Section 769 of the Retirement Protection Act of 1994 is amended by adding at the end the following new subsection:

“(c) **TRANSITION RULES FOR CERTAIN PLANS.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—In the case of a plan that—

“(A) was not required to pay a variable rate premium for the plan year beginning in 1996;

“(B) has not, in any plan year beginning after 1995 and before 2009, merged with another plan (other than a plan sponsored by an employer that was in 1996 within the controlled group of the plan sponsor); and

“(C) is sponsored by a company that is engaged primarily in the interurban or interstate passenger bus service,

the transition rules described in paragraph (2) shall apply for any plan year beginning after 1996 and before 2010.

“(2) **TRANSITION RULES.**—The transition rules described in this paragraph are as follows:

“(A) For purposes of section 412(l)(9)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and section 302(d)(9)(A) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974—

“(i) the funded current liability percentage for any plan year beginning after 1996 and before 2005 shall be treated as not less than 90 percent if for such plan year the funded current liability percentage is at least 85 percent, and

“(ii) the funded current liability percentage for any plan year beginning after 2004 and before 2010 shall be treated as not less than 90 percent if for such plan year the funded current liability percentage satisfies the minimum percentage determined according to the following table:

“In the case of a plan year beginning in:	The minimum percentage is:
2005	86 percent
2006	87 percent
2007	88 percent
2008	89 percent
2009 and thereafter	90 percent.

“(B) Sections 412(c)(7)(E)(i)(I) of such Code and 302(c)(7)(E)(i)(I) of such Act shall be applied—

“(i) by substituting ‘85 percent’ for ‘90 percent’ for plan years beginning after 1996 and before 2005, and

“(ii) by substituting the minimum percentage specified in the table contained in subparagraph (A)(ii) for ‘90 percent’ for plan years beginning after 2004 and before 2010.

“(C) In the event the funded current liability percentage of a plan is less than 85 percent for any plan year beginning after 1996 and before 2005, the transition rules under subparagraphs (A) and (B) shall continue to apply to the plan if contributions for such a plan year are made to the plan in an amount equal to the lesser of—

“(i) the amount necessary to result in a funded current liability percentage of 85 percent, or

“(ii) the greater of—

“(I) 2 percent of the plan’s current liability as of the beginning of such plan year, or

“(II) the amount necessary to result in a funded current liability percentage of 80 percent as of the end of such plan year.

For the plan year beginning in 2005 and for the 3 succeeding plan years, the transition rules under subparagraphs (A) and (B) shall continue to apply to the plan for such plan year only if contributions to the plan equal at least the expected increase in current liability due to benefits accruing during such plan year.”

(b) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—The amendment made by this section shall apply to contributions due after December 31, 1997.

TITLE XIV—TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SMALL BUSINESS JOB PROTECTION ACT OF 1996 AND OTHER LEGISLATION

SEC. 1401. AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SMALL BUSINESS JOB PROTECTION ACT OF 1996.

(a) **AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SUBTITLE A.**—

(1) **AMENDMENT RELATED TO SECTION 1116.**—Paragraph (1) of section 6050R(c) is amended by striking “name and address” and inserting “name, address, and phone number of the information contact”.

(2) **AMENDMENT TO SECTION 1116.**—Paragraphs (1) and (2)(C) of section 1116(b) of the Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996 shall each be applied as if the reference to chapter 68 were a reference to chapter 61.

(b) **AMENDMENT RELATED TO SUBTITLE B.**—Subsection (c) of section 52 is amended by striking “targeted jobs credit” and inserting “work opportunity credit”.

(c) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SUBTITLE C.—

(1) AMENDMENT RELATED TO SECTION 1302.—Subparagraph (B) of section 1361(e)(1) is amended by striking “and” at the end of clause (i), striking the period at the end of clause (ii) and inserting “, and”, and adding at the end the following new clause:

“(iii) any charitable remainder annuity trust or charitable remainder unitrust (as defined in section 664(d)).”.

(2) EFFECTIVE DATE FOR SECTION 1307.—

(A) Notwithstanding section 1317 of the Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996, the amendments made by subsections (a) and (b) of section 1307 of such Act shall apply to determinations made after December 31, 1996.

(B) In no event shall the 120-day period referred to in section 1377(b)(1)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (as added by such section 1307) expire before the end of the 120-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(3) AMENDMENT RELATED TO SECTION 1308.—Subparagraph (A) of section 1361(b)(3) is amended by striking “For purposes of this title” and inserting “Except as provided in regulations prescribed by the Secretary, for purposes of this title”.

(4) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SECTION 1316.—

(A) Paragraph (2) of section 512(e) is amended by striking “within the meaning of section 1012” and inserting “as defined in section 1361(e)(1)(C)”.

(B) Paragraph (7) of section 1361(c) is redesignated as paragraph (6).

(C) Subparagraph (B) of section 1361(b)(1) is amended by striking “subsection (c)(7)” and inserting “subsection (c)(6)”.

(D) Paragraph (1) of section 512(e) is amended by striking “section 1361(c)(7)” and inserting “section 1361(e)(6)”.

(d) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SUBTITLE D.—

(1) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SECTION 1421.—

(A) Subsection (i) of section 408 is amended in the last sentence by striking “30 days” and inserting “31 days”.

(B) Subparagraph (H) of section 408(k)(6) is amended by striking “if the terms of such pension” and inserting “of an employer if the terms of simplified employee pensions of such employer”.

(C)(i) Subparagraph (B) of section 408(l)(2) is amended—

(I) by inserting “and the issuer of an annuity established under such an arrangement” after “under subsection (p)”, and

(II) in clause (i), by inserting “or issuer” after “trustee”.

(ii) Paragraph (2) of section 6693(c) is amended—

(I) by inserting “or issuer” after “trustee”, and

(II) in the heading, by inserting “AND ISSUER” after “trustee”.

(D) Subsection (p) of section 408 is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

“(8) COORDINATION WITH MAXIMUM LIMITATION UNDER SUBSECTION (a).—In the case of any simple retirement account, subsections (a)(1) and (b)(2) shall be applied by substituting ‘the sum of the dollar amount in effect under paragraph (2)(A)(ii) of this subsection and the employer contribution required under subparagraph (A)(iii) or (B)(i) of paragraph (2) of this subsection, whichever is applicable’ for ‘\$2,000’.”.

(E) Clause (i) of section 408(p)(2)(D) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: “If only individuals other than employees described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of section 410(b)(3) are eligible to participate in such arrangement, then the preceding sentence shall be applied without regard to any qualified plan in which only employees so described are eligible to participate.”.

(F) Subparagraph (D) of section 408(p)(2) is amended by adding at the end the following new clause:

“(iii) GRACE PERIOD.—In the case of an employer who establishes and maintains a plan under this subsection for 1 or more years and who fails to meet any requirement of this subsection for any subsequent year due to any acquisition, disposition, or similar transaction involving another such employer, rules similar to the rules of section 410(b)(6)(C) shall apply for purposes of this subparagraph.”.

(G) Paragraph (5) of section 408(p) is amended in the text preceding subparagraph (A) by striking “simplified” and inserting “simple”.

(2) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SECTION 1422.—

(A) Clause (ii) of section 401(k)(11)(D) is amended by striking the period and inserting “if such plan allows only contributions required under this paragraph.”.

(B) Paragraph (11) of section 401(k) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(E) COST-OF-LIVING ADJUSTMENT.—The Secretary shall adjust the \$6,000 amount under subparagraph (B)(i)(I) at the same time and in the same manner as under section 408(p)(2)(E).”.

(C) Subparagraph (A) of section 404(a)(3) is amended—

(i) in clause (i), by striking “not in excess of” and all that follows and inserting the following: “not in excess of the greater of—

“(I) 15 percent of the compensation otherwise paid or accrued during the taxable year to the beneficiaries under the stock bonus or profit-sharing plan, or

“(II) the amount such employer is required to contribute to such trust under section 401(k)(11) for such year.”, and

(ii) in clause (ii), by striking “15 percent” and all that follows and inserting the following: “the amount described in subclause (i) or (II) of clause (i), whichever is greater, with respect to such taxable year.”.

(D) Subparagraph (B) of section 401(k)(11) is amended by adding at the end the following new clause:

“(iii) ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.—

“(I) IN GENERAL.—Rules similar to the rules of subparagraphs (B) and (C) of section 408(p)(5) shall apply for purposes of this subparagraph.

“(II) NOTICE OF ELECTION PERIOD.—The requirements of this subparagraph shall not be treated as met with respect to any year unless the employer notifies each employee eligible to participate, within a reasonable period of time before the 60th day before the beginning of such year (and, for the first year the employee is so eligible, the 60th day before the first day such employee is so eligible), of the rules similar to the rules of section 408(p)(5)(C) which apply by reason of subclause (I).”.

(3) AMENDMENT RELATED TO SECTION 1433.—

The heading of paragraph (11) of section 401(m) is amended by striking “ALTERNATIVE” and inserting “ADDITIONAL ALTERNATIVE”.

(4) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SECTION 1461.—

(A) Section 415(e)(5)(A) is amended to read as follows:

“(A) CERTAIN MINISTERS MAY PARTICIPATE.—For purposes of this part—

“(i) IN GENERAL.—A duly ordained, commissioned, or licensed minister of a church is described in paragraph (3)(B) if, in connection with the exercise of their ministry, the minister—

“(I) is a self-employed individual (within the meaning of section 401(c)(1)(B)), or

“(II) is employed by an organization other than an organization which is described in section 501(c)(3) and with respect to which the minister shares common religious bonds.

“(ii) TREATMENT AS EMPLOYER AND EMPLOYEE.—For purposes of sections 403(b)(1)(A) and 404(a)(10), a minister described in clause (i)(I) shall be treated as employed by the minister’s own employer which is an organization described in section 501(c)(3) and exempt from tax under section 501(a).”.

(B) Section 403(b)(1)(A) is amended by striking “or” at the end of clause (i), by inserting “or”

at the end of clause (ii), and by adding at the end the following new clause:

“(iii) for the minister described in section 415(e)(5)(A) by the minister or by an employer.”.

(5) AMENDMENT RELATED TO SECTION 1462.—The paragraph (7) of section 414(q) added by section 1462 of the Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996 is redesignated as paragraph (9).

(6) CLARIFICATION OF SECTION 1450.—

(A) Section 403(b)(11) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall not apply with respect to a distribution from a contract described in section 1450(b)(1) of such Act to the extent that such distribution is not includible in income by reason of section 403(b)(8) of such Code (determined after the application of section 1450(b)(2) of such Act).

(B) This paragraph shall apply as if included in section 1450 of the Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996.

(e) AMENDMENT RELATED TO SUBTITLE E.—Subparagraph (A) of section 956(b)(1) is amended by inserting “to the extent such amount was accumulated in prior taxable years” after “section 316(a)(1)”.

(f) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SUBTITLE F.—

(1) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SECTION 1601.—

(A) The heading of section 30A is amended to read as follows:

“SEC. 30A. PUERTO RICO ECONOMIC ACTIVITY CREDIT.”

(B) The table of sections for subpart B of part IV of subchapter A of chapter 1 is amended in the item relating to section 30A by striking “Puerto Rican” and inserting “Puerto Rico”.

(C) Paragraph (1) of section 55(c) is amended by striking “Puerto Rican” and inserting “Puerto Rico”.

(2) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SECTION 1606.—

(A) Clause (ii) of section 9503(c)(2)(A) is amended by striking “(or with respect to qualified diesel-powered highway vehicles purchased before January 1, 1999)”.

(B) Subparagraph (A) of section 9503(e)(5) is amended by striking “; except that” and all that follows and inserting a period.

(3) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SECTION 1607.—

(A) Subsection (f) of section 4001 (relating to phasedown of tax on luxury passenger automobiles) is amended—

(i) by inserting “and section 4003(a)” after “subsection (a)”, and

(ii) by inserting “, each place it appears,” before “the percentage”.

(B) Subsection (g) of section 4001 (relating to termination) is amended by striking “tax imposed by this section” and inserting “taxes imposed by this section and section 4003” and by striking “or use” and inserting “, use, or installation”.

(4) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SECTION 1609.—

(A) Subsection (l) of section 4041 is amended—

(i) by inserting “or a fixed-wing aircraft” after “helicopter”, and

(ii) in the heading, by striking “HELICOPTER”.

(B) The last sentence of section 4041(a)(2) is amended by striking “section 4081(a)(2)(A)” and inserting “section 4081(a)(2)(A)(i)”.

(C) Subsection (b) of section 4092 is amended by striking “section 4041(c)(4)” and inserting “section 4041(c)(2)”.

(D) Subsection (g) of section 4261 (as redesignated by title X) is amended by inserting “on that flight” after “dedicated”.

(E) Paragraph (1) of section 1609(h) of such Act is amended by striking “paragraph (3)(A)(i)” and inserting “paragraph (3)(A)”.

(F) Paragraph (4) of section 1609(h) of such Act is amended by inserting before the period “or exclusively for the use described in section 4092(b) of such Code”.

(5) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SECTION 1616.—

(A) Subparagraph (A) of section 593(e)(1) is amended by inserting “(and, in the case of an S corporation, the accumulated adjustments account, as defined in section 1368(e)(1))” after “1951”.

(B) Paragraph (7) of section 1374(d) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: “For purposes of applying this section to

any amount includible in income by reason of section 593(e), the preceding sentence shall be applied without regard to the phrase "10-year".

(6) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SECTION 1621.—

(A) Subparagraph (A) of section 860L(b)(1) is amended in the text preceding clause (i) by striking "after the startup date" and inserting "on or after the startup date".

(B) Paragraph (2) of section 860L(d) is amended by striking "section 860I(c)(2)" and inserting "section 860I(b)(2)".

(C) Subparagraph (B) of section 860L(e)(2) is amended by inserting "other than foreclosure property" after "any permitted asset".

(D) Subparagraph (A) of section 860L(e)(3) is amended by striking "if the FASIT" and all that follows and inserting the following new flush text after clause (ii):

"if the FASIT were treated as a REMIC and permitted assets (other than cash or cash equivalents) were treated as qualified mortgages."

(E)(i) Paragraph (3) of section 860L(e) is amended by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

"(D) INCOME FROM DISPOSITIONS OF FORMER HEDGE ASSETS.—Paragraph (2)(A) shall not apply to income derived from the disposition of—

"(i) an asset which was described in subsection (c)(1)(D) when first acquired by the FASIT but on the date of such disposition was no longer described in subsection (c)(1)(D)(ii), or

"(ii) a contract right to acquire an asset described in clause (i)."

(ii) Subparagraph (A) of section 860L(e)(2) is amended by inserting "except as provided in paragraph (3)," before "the receipt".

(g) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SUBTITLE G.—

(1) EXTENSION OF PERIOD FOR CLAIMING REFUNDS FOR ALCOHOL FUELS.—Notwithstanding section 6427(i)(3)(C) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, a claim filed under section 6427(f) of such Code for any period after September 30, 1995, and before October 1, 1996, shall be treated as timely filed if filed before the 60th day after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) AMENDMENTS TO SECTIONS 1703 AND 1704.—Sections 1703(n)(8) and 1704(j)(4)(B) of the Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996 shall each be applied as if such sections referred to section 1702 instead of section 1602.

(h) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SUBTITLE H.—

(1) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SECTION 1806.—

(A) Subparagraph (B) of section 529(e)(1) is amended by striking "subsection (c)(2)(C)" and inserting "subsection (c)(3)(C)".

(B) Subparagraph (C) of section 529(e)(1) is amended by inserting "(or agency or instrumentality thereof)" after "local government".

(C) Paragraph (2) of section 1806(c) of the Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996 is amended by striking so much of the first sentence as follows subparagraph (B)(ii) and inserting the following:

"then such program (as in effect on August 20, 1996) shall be treated as a qualified State tuition program with respect to contributions (and earnings allocable thereto) pursuant to contracts entered into under such program before the first date on which such program meets such requirements (determined without regard to this paragraph) and the provisions of such program (as so in effect) shall apply in lieu of section 529(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 with respect to such contributions and earnings."

(2) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SECTION 1807.—

(A) Paragraph (2) of section 23(a) is amended to read as follows:

"(2) YEAR CREDIT ALLOWED.—The credit under paragraph (1) with respect to any expense shall be allowed—

"(A) in the case of any expense paid or incurred before the taxable year in which such adoption becomes final, for the taxable year following the taxable year during which such expense is paid or incurred, and

"(B) in the case of an expense paid or incurred during or after the taxable year in which such adoption becomes final, for the taxable year in which such expense is paid or incurred."

(B) Subparagraph (B) of section 23(b)(2) is amended by striking "determined—" and all that follows and inserting the following: "determined without regard to sections 911, 931, and 933."

(C) Paragraph (1) of section 137(b) (relating to adoption assistance programs) is amended by striking "amount excludable from gross income" and inserting "of the amounts paid or expenses incurred which may be taken into account".

(D)(i) Subparagraph (C) of section 414(n)(3) is amended by inserting "137," after "132,".

(ii) Paragraph (2) of section 414(t) is amended by inserting "137," after "132,".

(iii) Paragraph (1) of section 6039D(d) is amended by striking "or 129" and inserting "129, or 137".

(i) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SUBTITLE I.—

(1) AMENDMENT RELATED TO SECTION 1901.—Subsection (b) of section 6048 is amended in the heading by striking "GRANTOR" and inserting "OWNER".

(2) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SECTION 1903.—

Clauses (ii) and (iii) of section 679(a)(3)(C) are each amended by inserting ", owner," after "grantor".

(3) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SECTION 1907.—

(A) Clause (ii) of section 7701(a)(30)(E) is amended by striking "fiduciaries" and inserting "persons".

(B) Subsection (b) of section 641 is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: "For purposes of this subsection, a foreign trust or foreign estate shall be treated as a non-resident alien individual who is not present in the United States at any time."

(4) EFFECTIVE DATE RELATED TO SUBTITLE I.—The Secretary of the Treasury may by regulations or other administrative guidance provide that the amendments made by section 1907(a) of the Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996 shall not apply to a trust with respect to a reasonable period beginning on the date of the enactment of such Act, if—

(A) such trust is in existence on August 20, 1996, and is a United States person for purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 on such date (determined without regard to such amendments),

(B) no election is in effect under section 1907(a)(3)(B) of such Act with respect to such trust,

(C) before the expiration of such reasonable period, such trust makes the modifications necessary to be treated as a United States person for purposes of such Code (determined with regard to such amendments), and

(D) such trust meets such other conditions as the Secretary may require.

(j) EFFECTIVE DATE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in paragraph (2), the amendments made by this section shall take effect as if included in the provisions of the Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996 to which they relate.

(2) CERTAIN ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS WITH RESPECT TO CERTAIN PENSION PLANS.—The amendment made by subsection (d)(2)(D) shall apply to calendar years beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 1402. AMENDMENTS RELATED TO HEALTH INSURANCE PORTABILITY AND ACCOUNTABILITY ACT OF 1996.

(a) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SECTION 301.—

(1) Paragraph (2) of section 26(b) is amended by striking "and" at the end of subparagraph (N), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (O) and inserting ", and", and by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

"(P) section 220(f)(4) (relating to additional tax on medical savings account distributions not used for qualified medical expenses)."

(2) Paragraph (3) of section 220(c) is amended by striking subparagraph (A) and redesignating subparagraphs (B) through (D) as subparagraphs (A) through (C), respectively.

(3) Subparagraph (C) of section 220(d)(2) is amended by striking "an eligible individual" and inserting "described in clauses (i) and (ii) of subsection (c)(1)(A)".

(4) Subsection (a) of section 6693 is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence:

"This subsection shall not apply to any report which is an information return described in section 6724(d)(1)(C)(i) or a payee statement described in section 6724(d)(2)(X)."

(5) Paragraph (4) of section 4975(d) is amended by striking "if, with respect to such transaction" and all that follows and inserting the following: "if section 220(e)(2) applies to such transaction."

(b) AMENDMENT RELATED TO SECTION 321.—Subparagraph (B) of section 7702B(c)(2) is amended in the last sentence by inserting "described in subparagraph (A)(i)" after "chronically ill individual".

(c) AMENDMENT RELATED TO SECTION 322.—Subparagraph (B) of section 162(l)(2) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: "The preceding sentence shall be applied separately with respect to—

"(i) plans which include coverage for qualified long-term care services (as defined in section 7702B(c)) or are qualified long-term care insurance contracts (as defined in section 7702B(b)), and

"(ii) plans which do not include such coverage and are not such contracts."

(d) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SECTION 323.—

(1) Paragraph (1) of section 6050Q(b) is amended by inserting ", address, and phone number of the information contact" after "name".

(2)(A) Paragraph (2) of section 6724(d) is amended by striking so much as follows subparagraph (Q) and precedes the last sentence, and inserting the following new subparagraphs:

"(R) section 6050R(c) (relating to returns relating to certain purchases of fish),

"(S) section 6051 (relating to receipts for employees),

"(T) section 6052(b) (relating to returns regarding payment of wages in the form of group-term life insurance),

"(U) section 6053(b) or (c) (relating to reports of tips),

"(V) section 6048(b)(1)(B) (relating to foreign trust reporting requirements),

"(W) section 4093(c)(4)(B) (relating to certain purchasers of diesel and aviation fuels),

"(X) section 408(i) (relating to reports with respect to individual retirement plans) to any person other than the Secretary with respect to the amount of payments made to such person, or

"(Y) section 6047(d) (relating to reports by plan administrators) to any person other than the Secretary with respect to the amount of payments made to such person."

(B) Subsection (e) of section 6652 is amended in the last sentence by striking "section 6724(d)(2)(X)" and inserting "section 6724(d)(2)(Y)".

(e) AMENDMENT RELATED TO SECTION 325.—Clauses (ii) and (iii) of section 7702B(g)(4)(B) are each amended by striking "Secretary" and inserting "appropriate State regulatory agency".

(f) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SECTION 501.—

(1) Paragraph (4) of section 264(a) is amended by striking subparagraph (A) and all that follows through "by the taxpayer," and inserting the following:

"(A) is or was an officer or employee, or

"(B) is or was financially interested in, any trade or business carried on (currently or formerly) by the taxpayer."

(2) The last 2 sentences of section 264(d)(2)(B)(ii) are amended to read as follows: "For purposes of subclause (II), the term 'applicable period' means the 12-month period beginning on the date the policy is issued (and each

successive 12-month period thereafter) unless the taxpayer elects a number of months (not greater than 12) other than such 12-month period to be its applicable period. Such an election shall be made not later than the 90th day after the date of the enactment of this sentence and, if made, shall apply to the taxpayer's first taxable year ending on or after October 13, 1995, and all subsequent taxable years unless revoked with the consent of the Secretary."

(3) Subparagraph (B) of section 264(d)(4) is amended by striking "the employer" and inserting "the taxpayer".

(4) Subsection (c) of section 501 of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 is amended by striking paragraph (3).

(5) Paragraph (2) of section 501(d) of such Act is amended by striking "no additional premiums" and all that follows and inserting the following: "a lapse occurring by reason of no additional premiums being received under the contract after October 13, 1995."

(g) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SECTION 511.—

(1) Subparagraph (B) of section 877(d)(2) is amended by striking "the 10-year period described in subsection (a)" and inserting "the 10-year period beginning on the date the individual loses United States citizenship".

(2) Subparagraph (D) of section 877(d)(2) is amended by adding at the end the following new sentence: "In the case of any exchange occurring during such 5 years, any gain recognized under this subparagraph shall be recognized immediately after such loss of citizenship."

(3) Paragraph (3) of section 877(d) is amended by inserting "and the period applicable under paragraph (2)" after "subsection (a)".

(4) Subparagraph (A) of section 877(d)(4) is amended—

(A) by inserting "during the 10-year period beginning on the date the individual loses United States citizenship" after "contributes property" in clause (i),

(B) by inserting "immediately before such contribution" after "from such property", and

(C) by striking "during the 10-year period referred to in subsection (a)".

(5) Subparagraph (C) of section 2501(a)(3) is amended by striking "decendent" and inserting "donor".

(6)(A) Clause (i) of section 2107(c)(2)(A) is amended by striking "such foreign country in respect of property included in the gross estate" and inserting "such foreign country".

(B) Subparagraph (C) of section 2107(c)(2) is amended to read as follows:

"(C) PROPORTIONATE SHARE.—In the case of property which is included in the gross estate solely by reason of subsection (b), such property's proportionate share is the percentage which the value of such property bears to the total value of all property included in the gross estate solely by reason of subsection (b)."

(h) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SECTION 512.—

(1) Subpart A of part III of subchapter A of chapter 61 is amended by redesignating the section 6039F added by section 512 of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 as section 6039G and by moving such section 6039G to immediately after the section 6039F added by section 1905 of the Small Business Job Protection Act of 1996.

(2) The table of sections for subpart A of part III of subchapter A of chapter 61 is amended by striking the item relating to the section 6039F related to information on individuals losing United States citizenship and inserting after the item relating to the section 6039F related to notice of large gifts received from foreign persons the following new item:

"Sec. 6039G. Information on individuals losing United States citizenship."

(3) Paragraph (1) of section 877(e) is amended by striking "6039F" and inserting "6039G".

(i) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall take effect as if included in

the provisions of the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996 to which such amendments relate.

SEC. 1403. AMENDMENTS RELATED TO TAXPAYER BILL OF RIGHTS 2.

(a) AMENDMENT RELATED TO SECTION 1311.— Subsection (b) of section 4962 is amended by striking "subchapter A or C" and inserting "subchapter A, C, or D".

(b) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO SECTION 1312.— (1)(A) Paragraph (10) of section 6033(b) is amended by striking all that precedes subparagraph (A) and inserting the following:

"(10) the respective amounts (if any) of the taxes imposed on the organization, or any organization manager of the organization, during the taxable year under any of the following provisions (and the respective amounts (if any) of reimbursements paid by the organization during the taxable year with respect to taxes imposed on any such organization manager under any of such provisions):"

(B) Subparagraph (C) of section 6033(b)(10) is amended by adding at the end the following: "except to the extent that, by reason of section 4962, the taxes imposed under such section are not required to be paid or are credited or refunded."

(2) Paragraph (11) of section 6033(b) is amended to read as follows:

"(11) the respective amounts (if any) of—
(A) the taxes imposed with respect to the organization on any organization manager, or any disqualified person, during the taxable year under section 4958 (relating to taxes on private excess benefit from certain charitable organizations), and

(B) reimbursements paid by the organization during the taxable year with respect to taxes imposed under such section, except to the extent that, by reason of section 4962, the taxes imposed under such section are not required to be paid or are credited or refunded."

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendments made by this section shall take effect as if included in the provisions of the Taxpayer Bill of Rights 2 to which such amendments relate.

SEC. 1404. MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS.

(a) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO ENERGY POLICY ACT OF 1992.—

(1) Paragraph (1) of section 263(a) is amended by striking "or" at the end of subparagraph (F), by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (G) and inserting "or", and by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

"(H) expenditures for which a deduction is allowed under section 179A."

(2) Subparagraph (B) of section 312(k)(3) is amended—

(A) by striking "179" in the heading and the first place it appears in the text and inserting "179 or 179A", and

(B) by striking "179" the last place it appears and inserting "179 or 179A, as the case may be".

(3) Paragraphs (2)(C) and (3)(C) of section 1245(a) are each amended by inserting "179A," after "179".

(4) The amendments made by this subsection shall take effect as if included in the amendments made by section 1913 of the Energy Policy Act of 1992.

(b) AMENDMENTS RELATED TO URUGUAY ROUND AGREEMENTS ACT.—

(1) Paragraph (1) of section 6621(a) is amended in the last sentence by striking "subsection (c)(3)" and inserting "subsection (c)(3), applied by substituting 'overpayment' for 'underpayment'".

(2) Subclause (II) of section 412(m)(5)(E)(ii) is amended by striking "clause (i)" and inserting "subclause (I)".

(3) Subparagraph (A) of section 767(d)(3) of the Uruguay Round Agreements Act is amended in the last sentence by striking "(except that" and all that follows through "into account)".

(4) The amendments made by this subsection shall take effect as if included in the sections of

the Uruguay Round Agreements Act to which they relate.

(c) AMENDMENT RELATED TO TAX REFORM ACT OF 1986.—Paragraph (3) of section 1059(d) is amended by striking "subsection (a)(2)" and inserting "subsection (a)".

(d) AMENDMENT RELATED TO TAX REFORM ACT OF 1984.—

(1) Section 267(f) is amended by adding at the end the following new paragraph:

"(4) DETERMINATION OF RELATIONSHIP RESULTING IN DISALLOWANCE OF LOSS, FOR PURPOSES OF OTHER PROVISIONS.—For purposes of any other section of this title which refers to a relationship which would result in a disallowance of losses under this section, deferral under paragraph (2) shall be treated as disallowance."

(2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by paragraph (1) shall take effect as if included in section 174(b) of the Tax Reform Act of 1984.

(e) CLERICAL AMENDMENTS.—

(1) Clause (iii) of section 163(j)(2)(B) is amended by striking "clause (i)" and inserting "clause (ii)".

(2) Paragraph (1) of section 665(d) is amended in the last sentence by striking "or 669(d) and (e)".

(3) Subsection (g) of section 1441 (relating to cross reference) is amended by striking "one-half" and inserting "85 percent".

(4) Paragraph (1) of section 2523(g) is amended by striking "qualified remainder trust" and inserting "qualified charitable remainder trust".

(5) Subsection (d) of section 9502 is amended by redesignating the paragraph added by section 806 of the Federal Aviation Reauthorization Act of 1996 as paragraph (6).

TITLE XV—CHILDREN'S HEALTH INSURANCE INITIATIVES

SEC. 1501. ESTABLISHMENT OF CHILDREN'S HEALTH INSURANCE INITIATIVES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Social Security Act is amended by adding at the end the following:

"TITLE XXI—CHILD HEALTH INSURANCE INITIATIVES

"SEC. 2101. PURPOSE.

"The purpose of this title is to provide funds to States to enable such States to expand the provision of health insurance coverage for low-income children. Funds provided under this title shall be used to achieve this purpose through outreach activities described in section 2106(a) and, at the option of the State through—

"(1) a grant program conducted in accordance with section 2107 and the other requirements of this title; or

"(2) expansion of coverage of such children under the State medicaid program who are not required to be provided medical assistance under section 1902(l) (taking into account the process of individuals aging into eligibility under subsection (l)(1)(D)).

"SEC. 2102. DEFINITIONS.

"In this title:

"(1) BASE-YEAR COVERED LOW-INCOME CHILD POPULATION.—The term 'base-year covered low-income child population' means the total number of low-income children with respect to whom, as of fiscal year 1996, an eligible State provides or pays the cost of health benefits either through a State funded program or through expanded eligibility under the State plan under title XIX (including under a waiver of such plan), as determined by the Secretary. Such term does not include any low-income child described in paragraph (3)(A) that a State must cover in order to be considered an eligible State under this title.

"(2) CHILD.—The term 'child' means an individual under 19 years of age.

"(3) ELIGIBLE STATE.—The term 'eligible State' means, with respect to a fiscal year, a State that—

"(A) provides, under section 1902(l)(1)(D) or under a waiver, for eligibility for medical assistance under a State plan under title XIX of individuals under 17 years of age in fiscal year 1998,

and under 19 years of age in fiscal year 2000, regardless of date of birth;

“(B) has submitted to the Secretary under section 2104 a program outline that—

“(i) sets forth how the State intends to use the funds provided under this title to provide health insurance coverage for low-income children consistent with the provisions of this title; and

“(ii) is approved under section 2104; and

“(iii) otherwise satisfies the requirements of this title; and

“(C) satisfies the maintenance of effort requirement described in section 2105(c)(5).

“(4) **FEDERAL MEDICAL ASSISTANCE PERCENTAGE.**—The term ‘Federal medical assistance percentage’ means, with respect to a State, the meaning given that term under section 1905(b). Any cost-sharing imposed under this title may not be included in determining Federal medical assistance percentage for reimbursement of expenditures under a State program funded under this title.

“(5) **FEHBP-EQUIVALENT CHILDREN’S HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE.**—The term ‘FEHBP-equivalent children’s health insurance coverage’ means, with respect to a State, any plan or arrangement that provides, or pays the cost of, health benefits that the Secretary has certified are equivalent to or better than the services covered for a child, including hearing and vision services, under the standard Blue Cross/Blue Shield preferred provider option service benefit plan offered under chapter 89 of title 5, United States Code.

“(6) **INDIANS.**—The term ‘Indians’ has the meaning given that term in section 4(c) of the Indian Health Care Improvement Act (25 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.).

“(7) **LOW-INCOME CHILD.**—The term ‘low-income child’ means a child in a family whose income is below 200 percent of the poverty line for a family of the size involved.

“(8) **POVERTY LINE.**—The term ‘poverty line’ has the meaning given that term in section 673(2) of the Community Services Block Grant Act (42 U.S.C. 9902(2)), including any revision required by such section.

“(9) **SECRETARY.**—The term ‘Secretary’ means the Secretary of Health and Human Services.

“(10) **STATE.**—The term ‘State’ means each of the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands.

“(11) **STATE CHILDREN’S HEALTH EXPENDITURES.**—The term ‘State children’s health expenditures’ means the State share of expenditures by the State for providing children with health care items and services under—

“(A) the State plan for medical assistance under title XIX;

“(B) the maternal and child health services block grant program under title V;

“(C) the preventive health services block grant program under part A of title XIX of the Public Health Services Act (42 U.S.C. 300w et seq.);

“(D) State-funded programs that are designed to provide health care items and services to children;

“(E) school-based health services programs;

“(F) State programs that provide uncompensated or indigent health care;

“(G) county-indigent care programs for which the State requires a matching share by a county government or for which there are intergovernmental transfers from a county to State government; and

“(H) any other program under which the Secretary determines the State incurs uncompensated expenditures for providing children with health care items and services.

“(12) **STATE MEDICAID PROGRAM.**—The term ‘State medicaid program’ means the program of medical assistance provided under title XIX.

“SEC. 2103. APPROPRIATION.

“(a) **APPROPRIATION.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—Subject to subsection (b), out of any money in the Treasury of the United

States not otherwise appropriated, there is appropriated for the purpose of carrying out this title—

“(A) for each of fiscal years 1998 and 1999, \$1,000,000,000;

“(B) for each of fiscal years 2000 through 2002, \$2,000,000,000; and

“(C) for each of fiscal years 2003 through 2007, \$0.

“(2) **AVAILABILITY.**—Funds appropriated under this section shall remain available without fiscal year limitation, as provided under section 2105(b)(4).

“(b) **REDUCTION FOR INCREASED MEDICAID EXPENDITURES.**—With respect to each of the fiscal years described in subsection (a)(1), the amount appropriated under subsection (a)(1) for each such fiscal year shall be reduced by an amount equal to the amount of the total Federal outlays under the medicaid program under title XIX resulting from—

“(1) the amendment made by section 5732 of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997 (regarding the State option to provide 12-month continuous eligibility for children);

“(2) increased enrollment under State plans approved under such program as a result of outreach activities under section 2106(a); and

“(3) the requirement under section 2102(3)(A) to provide eligibility for medical assistance under the State plan under title XIX for all children under 19 years of age who have families with income that is at or below the poverty line.

“(c) **STATE ENTITLEMENT.**—This title constitutes budget authority in advance of appropriations Acts and represents the obligation of the Federal Government to provide for the payment to States of amounts provided in accordance with the provisions of this title.

“(d) **EFFECTIVE DATE.**—No State is eligible for payments under section 2105 for any calendar quarter beginning before October 1, 1997.

“SEC. 2104. PROGRAM OUTLINE.

“(a) **GENERAL DESCRIPTION.**—A State shall submit to the Secretary for approval a program outline, consistent with the requirements of this title, that—

“(1) identifies, on or after the date of enactment of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997, which of the 2 options described in section 2101 the State intends to use to provide low-income children in the State with health insurance coverage;

“(2) describes the manner in which such coverage shall be provided; and

“(3) provides such other information as the Secretary may require.

“(b) **OTHER REQUIREMENTS.**—The program outline submitted under this section shall include the following:

“(1) **ELIGIBILITY STANDARDS AND METHODOLOGIES.**—A summary of the standards and methodologies used to determine the eligibility of low-income children for health insurance coverage under a State program funded under this title.

“(2) **ELIGIBILITY SCREENING; COORDINATION WITH OTHER HEALTH COVERAGE.**—A description of the procedures to be used to ensure—

“(A) through both intake and followup screening, that only low-income children are furnished health insurance coverage through funds provided under this title; and

“(B) that any health insurance coverage provided for children through funds under this title does not reduce the number of children who are provided such coverage through any other publicly or privately funded health plan.

“(3) **INDIANS.**—A description of how the State will ensure that Indians are served through a State program funded under this title.

“(c) **DEADLINE FOR SUBMISSION.**—A State program outline shall be submitted to the Secretary by not later than March 31 of any fiscal year (October 1, 1997, in the case of fiscal year 1998).

“SEC. 2105. DISTRIBUTION OF FUNDS.

“(a) **ESTABLISHMENT OF FUNDING POOLS.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—From the amount appropriated under section 2103(a)(1) for each fiscal year, determined after the reduction required under section 2103(b), the Secretary shall, for purposes of fiscal year 1998, reserve 85 percent of such amount for distribution to eligible States through the basic allotment pool under subsection (b) and 15 percent of such amount for distribution through the new coverage incentive pool under subsection (c)(2)(B)(ii).

“(2) **ANNUAL ADJUSTMENT OF RESERVE PERCENTAGES.**—The Secretary shall annually adjust the amount of the percentages described in paragraph (1) in order to provide sufficient basic allotments and sufficient new coverage incentives to achieve the purpose of this title.

“(b) **DISTRIBUTION OF FUNDS UNDER THE BASIC ALLOTMENT POOL.**—

“(1) **STATES.**—

“(A) **IN GENERAL.**—From the total amount reserved under subsection (a) for a fiscal year for distribution through the basic allotment pool, the Secretary shall first set aside 0.25 percent for distribution under paragraph (2) and shall allot from the amount remaining to each eligible State not described in such paragraph the State’s allotment percentage for such fiscal year.

“(B) **STATE’S ALLOTMENT PERCENTAGE.**—

“(i) **IN GENERAL.**—For purposes of subparagraph (A), the allotment percentage for a fiscal year for each State is the percentage equal to the ratio of the number of low-income children in the base period in the State to the total number of low-income children in the base period in all States not described in paragraph (2).

“(ii) **NUMBER OF LOW-INCOME CHILDREN IN THE BASE PERIOD.**—In clause (i), the number of low-income children in the base period for a fiscal year in a State is equal to the average of the number of low-income children in the State for the period beginning on October 1, 1992, and ending on September 30, 1995, as reported in the March 1994, March 1995, and March 1996 supplements to the Current Population Survey of the Bureau of the Census.

“(2) **OTHER STATES.**—

“(A) **IN GENERAL.**—From the amount set aside under paragraph (1)(A) for each fiscal year, the Secretary shall make allotments for such fiscal year in accordance with the percentages specified in subparagraph (B) to Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, and the Northern Mariana Islands, if such States are eligible States for such fiscal year.

“(B) **PERCENTAGES SPECIFIED.**—The percentages specified in this subparagraph are in the case of—

“(i) Puerto Rico, 91.6 percent;

“(ii) Guam, 3.5 percent;

“(iii) the Virgin Islands, 2.6 percent;

“(iv) American Samoa, 1.2 percent; and

“(v) the Northern Mariana Islands, 1.1 percent.

“(3) **THREE-YEAR AVAILABILITY OF AMOUNTS ALLOTTED.**—Amounts allotted to a State pursuant to this subsection for a fiscal year shall remain available for expenditure by the State through the end of the second succeeding fiscal year.

“(4) **PROCEDURE FOR DISTRIBUTION OF UNUSED FUNDS.**—The Secretary shall determine an appropriate procedure for distribution of funds to eligible States that remain unused under this subsection after the expiration of the availability of funds required under paragraph (3). Such procedure shall be developed and administered in a manner that is consistent with the purpose of this title.

“(c) **PAYMENTS.**—

“(1) **IN GENERAL.**—The Secretary shall—

“(A) before October 1 of any fiscal year, pay an eligible State an amount equal to 1 percent of the amount allotted to the State under subsection (b) for conducting the outreach activities required under section 2106(a); and

“(B) make quarterly fiscal year payments to an eligible State from the amount remaining of

such allotment for such fiscal year in an amount equal to the Federal medical assistance percentage for the State (as defined under section 2102(4) and determined without regard to the amount of Federal funds received by the State under title XIX before the date of enactment of this title) of the Federal and State incurred cost of providing health insurance coverage for a low-income child in the State plus the applicable bonus amount.

“(2) APPLICABLE BONUS.—

“(A) IN GENERAL.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the applicable bonus amount is—

“(i) 5 percent of the Federal and State incurred cost, with respect to a period, of providing health insurance coverage for children covered at State option among the base-year covered low-income child population (measured in full year equivalency) (including such children covered by the State through expanded eligibility under the medicaid program under title XIX before the date of enactment of this title, but excluding any low-income child described in section 2102(3)(A) that a State must cover in order to be considered an eligible State under this title); and

“(ii) 10 percent of the Federal and State incurred cost, with respect to a period, of providing health insurance coverage for children covered at State option among the number (as so measured) of low-income children that are in excess of such population.

“(B) SOURCE OF BONUSES.—

“(i) BASE-YEAR COVERED LOW-INCOME CHILD POPULATION.—A bonus described in subparagraph (A)(i) shall be paid out of an eligible State's allotment for a fiscal year.

“(ii) FOR OTHER LOW-INCOME CHILD POPULATIONS.—A bonus described in subparagraph (A)(ii) shall be paid out of the new coverage incentive pool reserved under subsection (a)(1).

“(3) DEFINITION OF COST OF PROVIDING HEALTH INSURANCE COVERAGE.—For purposes of this subsection the cost of providing health insurance coverage for a low-income child in the State means—

“(A) in the case of an eligible State that opts to use funds provided under this title through the medicaid program, the cost of providing such child with medical assistance under the State plan under title XIX; and

“(B) in the case of an eligible State that opts to use funds provided under this title under section 2107, the cost of providing such child with health insurance coverage under such section.

“(4) LIMITATION ON TOTAL PAYMENTS.—With respect to a fiscal year, the total amount paid to an eligible State under this title (including any bonus payments) shall not exceed 85 percent of the total cost of a State program conducted under this title for such fiscal year.

“(5) MAINTENANCE OF EFFORT.—

“(A) DEEMED COMPLIANCE.—A State shall be deemed to be in compliance with this provision if—

“(i) it does not adopt income and resource standards and methodologies that are more restrictive than those applied as of June 1, 1997, for purposes of determining a child's eligibility for medical assistance under the State plan under title XIX; and

“(ii) in the case of fiscal year 1998 and each fiscal year thereafter, the State children's health expenditures defined in section 2102(11) are not less than the amount of such expenditures for fiscal year 1996.

“(B) FAILURE TO MAINTAIN MEDICAID STANDARDS AND METHODOLOGIES.—A State that fails to meet the conditions described in subparagraph (A) shall not receive—

“(i) funds under this title for any child that would be determined eligible for medical assistance under the State plan under title XIX using the income and resource standards and methodologies applied under such plan as of June 1, 1997; and

“(ii) any bonus amounts described in paragraph (2)(A)(ii).

“(C) FAILURE TO MAINTAIN SPENDING ON CHILD HEALTH PROGRAMS.—A State that fails to meet the condition described in subparagraph (A)(ii) shall not receive funding under this title.

“(6) ADVANCE PAYMENT; RETROSPECTIVE ADJUSTMENT.—The Secretary may make payments under this subsection for each quarter on the basis of advance estimates of expenditures submitted by the State and such other investigation as the Secretary may find necessary, and shall reduce or increase the payments as necessary to adjust for any overpayment or underpayment for prior quarters.

“SEC. 2106. USE OF FUNDS.

“(a) SET-ASIDE FOR OUTREACH ACTIVITIES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—From the amount allotted to a State under section 2105(b) for a fiscal year, each State shall conduct outreach activities described in paragraph (2).

“(2) OUTREACH ACTIVITIES DESCRIBED.—The outreach activities described in this paragraph include activities to—

“(A) identify and enroll children who are eligible for medical assistance under the State plan under title XIX; and

“(B) conduct public awareness campaigns to encourage employers to provide health insurance coverage for children.

“(b) STATE OPTIONS FOR REMAINDER.—A State may use the amount remaining of the allotment to a State under section 2105(b) for a fiscal year, determined after the payment required under section 2105(c)(1)(A), in accordance with section 2107 or the State medicaid program (but not both). Nothing in the preceding sentence shall be construed as limiting a State's eligibility for receiving the 5 percent bonus described in section 2105(c)(2)(A)(i) for children covered by the State through expanded eligibility under the medicaid program under title XIX before the date of enactment of this title.

“(c) PROHIBITION ON USE OF FUNDS.—No funds provided under this title may be used to provide health insurance coverage for—

“(1) families of State public employees; or

“(2) children who are committed to a penal institution.

“(d) USE LIMITED TO STATE PROGRAM EXPENDITURES.—Funds provided to an eligible State under this title shall only be used to carry out the purpose of this title (as described in section 2101), and any health insurance coverage provided with such funds may include coverage of abortion only if necessary to save the life of the mother or if the pregnancy is the result of an act of rape or incest.

“(e) ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENDITURES.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—Not more than the applicable percentage of the amount allotted to a State under section 2105(b) for a fiscal year, determined after the payment required under section 2105(c)(1)(A), shall be used for administrative expenditures for the program funded under this title.

“(2) APPLICABLE PERCENTAGE.—For purposes of paragraph (1), the applicable percentage with respect to a fiscal year is—

“(A) for the first 2 years of a State program funded under this title, 10 percent;

“(B) for the third year of a State program funded under this title, 7.5 percent; and

“(C) for the fourth year of a State program funded under this title and each year thereafter, 5 percent.

“(f) NONAPPLICATION OF FIVE-YEAR LIMITED ELIGIBILITY FOR MEANS-TESTED PUBLIC BENEFITS.—The provisions of section 403 of the Personal Responsibility and Work Opportunity Reconciliation Act of 1996 (8 U.S.C. 1613) shall not apply with respect to a State program funded under this title.

“(g) AUDITS.—The provisions of section 506(b) shall apply to funds expended under this title to the same extent as they apply to title V.

“(h) REQUIREMENT TO FOLLOW STATE PROGRAM OUTLINE.—The State shall conduct the program in accordance with the program outline approved by the Secretary under section 2104.

“SEC. 2107. STATE OPTION FOR THE PURCHASE OR PROVISION OF CHILDREN'S HEALTH INSURANCE.

“(a) STATE OPTION.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—An eligible State that opts to use funds provided under this title under this section shall use such funds to provide FEHBP-equivalent children's health insurance coverage for low-income children who reside in the State.

“(2) PRIORITY FOR LOW-INCOME CHILDREN.—A State that uses funds provided under this title under this section shall not cover low-income children with higher family income without covering such children with a lower family income.

“(3) DETERMINATION OF ELIGIBILITY AND FORM OF ASSISTANCE.—An eligible State may establish any additional eligibility criteria for the provision of health insurance coverage for a low-income child through funds provided under this title, so long as such criteria and assistance are consistent with the purpose and provisions of this title.

“(4) AFFORDABILITY.—An eligible State may impose any family premium obligations or cost-sharing requirements otherwise permitted under this title on low-income children with family incomes that exceed 150 percent of the poverty line. In the case of a low-income child whose family income is at or below 150 percent of the poverty line, limits on beneficiary costs generally applicable under title XIX apply to coverage provided such children under this section.

“(b) NONENTITLEMENT.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as providing an entitlement for an individual or person to any health insurance coverage, assistance, or service provided through a State program funded under this title. If, with respect to a fiscal year, an eligible State determines that the funds provided under this title are not sufficient to provide health insurance coverage for all the low-income children that the State proposes to cover in the State program outline submitted under section 2104 for such fiscal year, the State may adjust the applicable eligibility criteria for such children appropriately or adjust the State program in another manner specified by the Secretary, so long as any such adjustments are consistent with the purpose of this title.

“SEC. 2107A. MENTAL HEALTH PARITY.

“(a) PROHIBITION.—In the case of a health plan that enrolls children through the use of assistance provided under a grant program conducted under this title, such plan, if the plan provides both medical and surgical benefits and mental health benefits, shall not impose treatment limitations or financial requirements on the coverage of mental health benefits if similar limitations or requirements are not imposed on medical and surgical benefits.

“(b) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed—

“(1) as prohibiting a health plan from requiring preadmission screening prior to the authorization of services covered under the plan or from applying other limitations that restrict coverage for mental health services to those services that are medically necessary; and

“(2) as requiring a health plan to provide any mental health benefits.

“(c) SEPARATE APPLICATION TO EACH OPTION OFFERED.—In the case of a health plan that offers a child described in subsection (a) 2 or more benefit package options under the plan, the requirements of this section shall be applied separately with respect to each such option.

“(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

“(1) MEDICAL OR SURGICAL BENEFITS.—The term ‘medical or surgical benefits’ means benefits with respect to medical or surgical services, as defined under the terms of the plan, but does not include mental health benefits.

“(2) MENTAL HEALTH BENEFITS.—The term ‘mental health benefits’ means benefits with respect to mental health services, as defined under the terms of the plan, but does not include benefits with respect to the treatment of substance abuse and chemical dependency.

“SEC. 2108. PROGRAM INTEGRITY.

“The following provisions of the Social Security Act shall apply to eligible States under this title in the same manner as such provisions apply to a State under title XIX:

“(1) Section 1116 (relating to administrative and judicial review).

“(2) Section 1124 (relating to disclosure of ownership and related information).

“(3) Section 1126 (relating to disclosure of information about certain convicted individuals).

“(4) Section 1128 (relating to exclusion from individuals and entities from participation in State health care plans).

“(5) Section 1128A (relating to civil monetary penalties).

“(6) Section 1128B (relating to criminal penalties).

“(7) Section 1132 (relating to periods within which claims must be filed).

“(8) Section 1902(a)(4)(C) (relating to conflict of interest standards).

“(9) Section 1903(i) (relating to limitations on payment).

“(10) Section 1903(m)(5) (as in effect on the day before the date of enactment of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997).

“(11) Section 1903(w) (relating to limitations on provider taxes and donations).

“(12) Section 1905(a)(B) (relating to the exclusion of care or services for any individual who has not attained 65 years of age and who is a patient in an institution for mental diseases from the definition of medical assistance).

“(13) Section 1921 (relating to state licensure authorities).

“(14) Sections 1902(a)(25), 1912(a)(1)(A), and 1903(o) (insofar as such sections relate to third party liability).

“(15) Sections 1948 and 1949 (as added by section 5701(a)(2) of the Balanced Budget Act of 1997).

“SEC. 2109. ANNUAL REPORTS.

“(a) ANNUAL STATE ASSESSMENT OF PROGRESS.—An eligible State shall—

“(1) assess the operation of the State program funded under this title in each fiscal year, including the progress made in providing health insurance coverage for low-income children; and

“(2) report to the Secretary, by January 1 following the end of the fiscal year, on the result of the assessment.

“(b) REPORT OF THE SECRETARY.—The Secretary shall submit to the appropriate committees of Congress an annual report and evaluation of the State programs funded under this title based on the State assessments and reports submitted under subsection (a). Such report shall include any conclusions and recommendations that the Secretary considers appropriate.”.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 1128(h) (42 U.S.C. 1320a-7(h)) is amended by—

(1) in paragraph (2), by striking “or” at the end;

(2) in paragraph (3), by striking the period and inserting “, or”; and

(3) by adding at the end the following:

“(4) a program funded under title XXI.”.

SEC. 1502. APPLICABILITY.

If, on the date of enactment of this Act, the Social Security Act contains a title XXI, the amendments made to the Social Security Act by this title shall not take effect, except that amounts appropriated under such title XXI for a fiscal year shall be increased by the amounts that would have been appropriated for such fiscal year under section 2103 of the Social Security Act, as added by this title.

TITLE XVI—BUDGET ENFORCEMENT**Subtitle A—Amendments to the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974****SEC. 1601. AMENDMENTS TO SECTION 301.**

Section 301 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by redesignating subsection (g) (relating to revenue estimates) as subsection (f).

SEC. 1602. AMENDMENTS TO SECTION 302.

(a) ASSISTANCE TO BUDGET COMMITTEES.—The first sentence of section 302(a) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by insert-

ing “primary” before “duty”.

(b) ELIMINATION OF EXECUTED PROVISION.—Section 302 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by striking subsection (e) and by redesignating subsections (f), (g), and (h) as subsections (e), (f), and (g), respectively.

SEC. 1603. AMENDMENT TO SECTION 300.

The item relating to February 25 in the timetable set forth in section 300 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by striking “February 25” and inserting “Within 6 weeks after President submits budget”.

SEC. 1604. AMENDMENTS TO SECTION 301.

(a) TERMS OF BUDGET RESOLUTIONS.—Section 301(a) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by striking “, and planning levels for each of the two ensuing fiscal years,” and inserting “and for at least each of the 4 ensuing fiscal years”.

(b) CONTENTS OF BUDGET RESOLUTIONS.—Paragraphs (1) and (4) of section 301(a) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 are amended by striking “, budget outlays, direct loan obligations, and primary loan guarantee commitments” each place it appears and inserting “and budget outlays”.

(c) ADDITIONAL MATTERS.—Section 301(b) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by—

(1) amending paragraph (7) to read as follows—

“(7) set forth pay-as-you-go procedures in the Senate whereby committee allocations, aggregates, and other levels can be revised for legislation if such legislation would not increase the deficit or would not increase the deficit when taken with other legislation enacted after the adoption of the resolution for the first fiscal year or the total period of fiscal years covered by the resolution;”;

(2) in paragraph 8, striking the period and inserting “; and”; and

(3) adding the following new paragraph:

“(9) set forth direct loan obligations and primary loan commitment guarantee levels.”.

(d) VIEWS AND ESTIMATES.—The first sentence of section 301(d) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by inserting “or at such time as may be requested by the Committee on the Budget,” after “Code.”.

(e) HEARINGS AND REPORT.—Section 301(e) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended—

(1) by striking “In developing” and inserting the following:

“(1) IN GENERAL.—In developing”; and

(2) by striking the sentence beginning with “The report accompanying” and all that follows through the end of the subsection and inserting the following:

“(2) REQUIRED CONTENTS OF REPORT.—The report accompanying such concurrent resolution shall include—

“(A) a comparison of the appropriate levels of total new budget authority, total budget outlays, and total revenues as set forth in such concurrent resolution with those requested in the budget submitted by the President;

“(B) with respect to each major functional category, an estimate of total new budget authority and total outlays with the estimates divided between permanent authority and funds provided in appropriations Acts;

“(C) the economic assumptions which underlie each of the matters set forth in such concurrent resolution and any alternative economic assumptions and objectives that the committee considered;

“(D) projections for the period of 5 fiscal years beginning with such fiscal year, of the estimated levels of total new budget authority, total outlays and total revenues and the surplus or deficit for each fiscal year;

“(E) information, data, and comparisons indicating the manner in which, and the basis on which, the committee determined each of the matters set forth in the concurrent resolutions;

“(F) the estimated levels of tax expenditures (the tax expenditures budget) by major items and functional categories for the President’s budget and in the concurrent resolution; and

“(G) allocations described in section 302(a).

“(3) ADDITIONAL CONTENTS OF REPORT.—The report accompanying such concurrent resolution may include—

“(A) a statement of any significant changes in the proposed levels of Federal assistance to State and local governments;

“(B) an allocation of the level of Federal revenues recommended in the concurrent resolution among the major sources of such revenues;

“(C) information, data, and comparisons on the share of total Federal budget outlays and of gross domestic product devoted to investment in the budget submitted by the President and in the concurrent resolution; and

“(D) other matters, relating to the budget and fiscal policy, the committee deems appropriate.”.

(f) SOCIAL SECURITY CORRECTIONS.—Section 301(i) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by—

(1) inserting “SOCIAL SECURITY POINT OF ORDER.—” after “(i)”; and

(2) striking “as reported to the Senate” and inserting “(or amendment, motion, or conference report on such a resolution)”.

(g) REPEAL OF BUDGET RESOLUTION PROVISION.—Section 22 of House Concurrent Resolution 218 (103d Congress) is repealed.

SEC. 1605. AMENDMENTS TO SECTION 302.

(a) ALLOCATIONS AND SUBALLOCATIONS.—Subsections (a) and (b) of section 302 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 are amended to read as follows:

“(a) COMMITTEE SPENDING ALLOCATIONS.—

“(1) HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.—

“(A) ALLOCATION AMONG COMMITTEES.—The joint explanatory statement accompanying a conference report on a budget resolution shall include allocations, consistent with the resolution recommended in the conference report, of the appropriate levels (for each fiscal year covered by that resolution and a total for all such years) of—

“(i) total new budget authority;

“(ii) total entitlement authority; and

“(iii) total outlays;

among each committee of the House of Representatives that has jurisdiction over legislation providing or creating such amounts.

“(B) NO DOUBLE COUNTING.—Any item allocated to one committee of the House of Representatives may not be allocated to another such committee.

“(C) FURTHER DIVISION OF AMOUNTS.—The amounts allocated to each committee for each fiscal year, other than the Committee on Appropriations, shall be further divided between amounts provided or required by law on the date of filing of that conference report and amounts not so provided or required. The amounts allocated to the Committee on Appropriations for each fiscal year shall be further divided between discretionary and mandatory amounts or programs, as appropriate.

“(2) SENATE ALLOCATION AMONG COMMITTEES.—The joint explanatory statement accompanying a conference report on a budget resolution shall include an allocation, consistent with the resolution recommended in the conference report, of the appropriate levels of—

“(A) total new budget authority; and

“(B) total outlays;

among each committee of the Senate that has jurisdiction over legislation providing or creating such amounts.

“(3) AMOUNTS NOT ALLOCATED.—

“(A) IN THE HOUSE.—In the House of Representatives, if a committee receives no allocation of new budget authority, entitlement authority, or outlays, that committee shall be deemed to have received an allocation equal to zero for new budget authority, entitlement authority, or outlays.

“(B) IN THE SENATE.—In the Senate, if a committee receives no allocation of new budget authority, outlays, or social security outlays, that committee shall be deemed to have received an allocation equal to zero for new budget authority, outlays, or social security outlays.

“(4) SCOPE OF ALLOCATIONS IN THE SENATE.—In the Senate, the allocations made pursuant to paragraph (2) shall be made for all committees for the first fiscal year covered by the resolution and for all committees other than the Committee on Appropriations for the period of fiscal years covered by such resolution.

“(b) SUBALLOCATIONS BY APPROPRIATION COMMITTEES.—As soon as practicable after a concurrent resolution on the budget is agreed to, the Committee on Appropriations of each House (after consulting with the Committee on Appropriations of the other House) shall suballocate each amount allocated to it for the budget year under subsection (a)(1)(A) or (a)(2) among its subcommittees. Each Committee on Appropriations shall promptly report to its House suballocations made or revised under this paragraph.”.

(b) POINT OF ORDER.—Section 302(c) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended to read as follows:

“(c) POINT OF ORDER.—After the Committee on Appropriations has received an allocation pursuant to subsection (a) for a fiscal year, it shall not be in order in the House of Representatives or the Senate to consider any bill, joint resolution, amendment, motion, or conference report providing new budget authority for that fiscal year within the jurisdiction of that committee, until such committee makes the suballocations required by subsection (b).”.

(c) ENFORCEMENT OF POINT OF ORDER.—Section 302(f)(2) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended to read as follows:

“(2) ENFORCEMENT OF COMMITTEE ALLOCATIONS AND SUBALLOCATIONS.—After a concurrent resolution on the budget is agreed to, it shall not be in order in the Senate to consider any bill, joint resolution, amendment, motion, or conference report that would cause—

“(A) in the case of any committee except the Committee on Appropriations, the appropriate allocation of new budget authority or outlays under subsection (a) to be exceeded; or

“(B) in the case of the Committee on Appropriations, the appropriate suballocation of new budget authority or outlays under subsection (b) to be exceeded.”.

(d) SEPARATE ALLOCATIONS.—Section 302(g) is amended to read as follows:

“(g) SEPARATE ALLOCATIONS.—The Committees on Appropriations and the Budget shall make separate allocations under subsections (a) and (b) consistent with the categories in section 251(c) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985.”.

SEC. 1606. AMENDMENTS TO SECTION 303.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 303 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended—

(1) by striking “NEW CREDIT AUTHORITY,” in the center heading;

(2) by striking paragraph (4) of subsection (a) and be redesignating paragraphs (5) and (6) as paragraphs (4) and (5), respectively;

(3) in subsection (b)(1)(A), by inserting “advanced, discretionary” before “new budget authority”; and

(4) by striking subsection (c).

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The item relating to section 303 in the table of contents set forth in section 1(b) of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 is amended by striking “new credit authority.”.

SEC. 1607. AMENDMENT TO SECTION 305.

Section 305(a)(1) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by inserting “when the House is not in session” after “holidays” each place it appears.

SEC. 1608. AMENDMENT TO SECTION 308.

(a) ELIMINATION OF REFERENCES TO CREDIT AUTHORITY.—Section 308 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended—

(1) by striking the center heading and inserting the following:

“REPORTS ON SPENDING AND REVENUE LEGISLATION”;

(2) in paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (a), by striking “or new credit authority,” each place it appears and insert “and” before “new spending” each place it appears;

(3) in subsection (b)(1), by striking “or new credit authority,” and insert “and” before “new spending”; and

(4) in subsection (c), by inserting “and” after the semicolon at the end of paragraph (3), strike “; and” at the end of paragraph (4) and insert a period; and strike paragraph (5).

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—The item relating to section 308 in the table of contents set forth in section 1(b) of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 is amended by striking “or new credit authority” and by inserting “and” after the first comma.

SEC. 1609. AMENDMENTS TO SECTION 311.

Section 311 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended to read as follows:

“NEW BUDGET AUTHORITY, NEW SPENDING AUTHORITY, AND REVENUE LEGISLATION MUST BE WITHIN APPROPRIATE LEVELS

“SEC. 311. (a) ENFORCEMENT OF BUDGET AGGREGATES.—

“(1) IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.—Except as provided by subsection (c), after the Congress has completed action on a concurrent resolution on the budget for a fiscal year, it shall not be in order in the House of Representatives to consider any bill, joint resolution, amendment, motion, or conference report providing new budget authority for such fiscal year, providing new entitlement authority effective during such fiscal year, or reducing revenues for such fiscal year, if—

“(A) the enactment of such bill or resolution as reported;

“(B) the adoption and enactment of such amendment; or

“(C) the enactment of such bill or resolution in the form recommended in such conference report;

would cause the appropriate level of total new budget authority or total budget outlays set forth in the most recently agreed to concurrent resolution on the budget for such fiscal year to be exceeded, or would cause revenues to be less than the appropriate level of total revenues set forth in such concurrent resolution except in the case that a declaration of war by the Congress is in effect.

“(2) IN THE SENATE.—After a concurrent resolution on the budget is agreed to, it shall not be in order in the Senate to consider any bill, resolution, amendment, motion, or conference report that—

“(A) would cause the appropriate level of total new budget authority or total outlays set forth for the first fiscal year in such resolution to be exceeded; or

“(B) would cause revenues to be less than the appropriate level of total revenues set forth for the first fiscal year covered by such resolution or for the period including the first fiscal year plus the following 4 fiscal years in such resolution.”.

“(3) ENFORCEMENT OF SOCIAL SECURITY LEVELS IN THE SENATE.—After a concurrent resolution on the budget is agreed to, it shall not be in order in the Senate to consider any bill, resolution, amendment, motion, or conference report that would cause a decrease in social security surpluses or an increase in social security deficits derived from the levels of social security revenues and social security outlays set forth for the first fiscal year covered by the resolution and for the period including the first fiscal year plus the following 4 fiscal years in such resolution.

“(b) SOCIAL SECURITY LEVELS.—

“(1) IN GENERAL.—For the purposes of subsection (a)(3), social security surpluses equal the

excess of social security revenues over social security outlays in a fiscal year or years with such an excess and social security deficits equal the excess of social security outlays over social security revenues in a fiscal year or years with such an excess.

“(2) TAX TREATMENT.—For the purposes of this section, no provision of any legislation involving a change in chapter 1 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall be treated as affecting the amount of social security revenues or outlays unless such provision changes the income tax treatment of social security benefits.

“(c) EXCEPTION IN THE HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.—Subsection (a)(1) shall not apply in the House of Representatives to any bill, resolution, or amendment which provides new budget authority or new entitlement authority effective during such fiscal year, or to any conference report on any such bill or resolution, if—

“(1) the enactment of such bill or resolution as reported;

“(2) the adoption and enactment of such amendment; or

“(3) the enactment of such bill or resolution in the form recommended in such conference report;

would not cause the appropriate allocation of new discretionary budget authority or new entitlement authority made pursuant to section 302(a) for such fiscal year, for the committee within whose jurisdiction such bill, resolution, or amendment falls, to be exceeded.”.

SEC. 1610. AMENDMENT TO SECTION 312.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 312 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended to read as follows:

“POINTS OF ORDER

“SEC. 312. (a) DETERMINATIONS.—For purposes of this title and title IV, the levels of new budget authority, budget outlays, spending authority as described in section 401(c)(2), direct spending, new entitlement authority, and revenues for a fiscal year shall be determined on the basis of estimates made by the Committee on the Budget of the House of Representatives or the Senate, as the case may be.

“(b) DISCRETIONARY SPENDING POINT OF ORDER IN THE SENATE.—

“(1) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, it shall not be in order in the Senate to consider any concurrent resolution on the budget (or amendment, motion, or conference report on such a resolution) that would exceed any of the discretionary spending limits in section 251(c) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985.

“(2) This subsection shall not apply if a declaration of war by the Congress is in effect or if a joint resolution pursuant to section 258 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 has been enacted.

“(c) MAXIMUM DEFICIT AMOUNT POINT OF ORDER IN THE SENATE.—It shall not be in order in the Senate to consider any concurrent resolution on the budget for a fiscal year under section 301, or to consider any amendment to that concurrent resolution, or to consider a conference report on that concurrent resolution—

“(1) if the level of total budget outlays for the first fiscal year that is set forth in that concurrent resolution or conference report exceeds the recommended level of Federal revenues set forth for that year by an amount that is greater than the maximum deficit amount, if any, specified in the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 for such fiscal year; or

“(2) if the adoption of such amendment would result in a level of total budget outlays for that fiscal year which exceeds the recommended level of Federal revenues for that fiscal year, by an amount that is greater than the maximum deficit amount, if any, specified in the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 for such fiscal year.

“(d) TIMING OF POINTS OF ORDER IN THE SENATE.—A point of order under this Act may not

be raised against a bill, resolution, amendment, motion, or conference report while an amendment or motion, the adoption of which would remedy the violation of this Act, is pending before the Senate.

“(e) **POINTS OF ORDER IN THE SENATE AGAINST AMENDMENTS BETWEEN THE HOUSES.**—Each provision of this Act that establishes a point of order against an amendment also establishes a point of order in the Senate against an amendment between the Houses. If a point of order under this Act is raised in the Senate against an amendment between the Houses, and the point of order is sustained, the effect shall be the same as if the Senate had disagreed to the amendment.

“(f) **EFFECT OF A POINT OF ORDER ON A BILL IN THE SENATE.**—In the Senate, if the Chair sustains a point of order under this Act against a bill, the Chair shall then send the bill to the committee of appropriate jurisdiction for further consideration.”

(b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—Sections 302(g), 311(c), and 313(e) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 are repealed.

SEC. 1611. ADJUSTMENTS.

(a) **IN GENERAL.**—Title III of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by adding at the end the following new sections:

“ADJUSTMENTS

“SEC. 314. (a) **ADJUSTMENTS.**—When—

“(1)(A) the Committee on Appropriations reports an appropriation measure for fiscal year 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, or 2002 that specifies an amount for emergencies pursuant to section 251(b)(2)(A) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 or for continuing disability reviews pursuant to section 251(b)(2)(C) of that Act;

“(B) any other committee reports emergency legislation described in section 252(e) of that Act;

“(C) the Committee on Appropriations reports an appropriation measure for fiscal year 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, or 2002 that includes an appropriation with respect to clause (i) or (ii), the adjustment shall be the amount of budget authority in the measure that is the dollar equivalent, in terms of Special Drawing Rights, of—

“(i) an increase in the United States quota as part of the International Monetary Fund Eleventh General Review of Quotas (United States Quota); or

“(ii) an increase in the maximum amount available to the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to section 17 of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended from time to time (New Arrangements to Borrow); or

“(D) the Committee on Appropriations reports an appropriation measure for fiscal year 1998, 1999, or 2000 that includes an appropriation for arrearages for international organizations, international peacekeeping, and multilateral development banks during that fiscal year, and the sum of the appropriations for the period of fiscal years 1998 through 2000 does not exceed \$1,884,000,000 in budget authority; or

“(2) a conference committee submits a conference report thereon; the chairman of the Committee on the Budget of the Senate or House of Representatives (whichever is appropriate) shall make the adjustments referred to in subsection (c) to reflect the additional new budget authority for such matter provided in that measure or conference report and the additional outlays flowing from such amounts for such matter.

“(b) **APPLICATION OF ADJUSTMENTS.**—The adjustments and revisions to allocations, aggregates, and limits made by the Chairman of the Committee on the Budget pursuant to subsection (a) for legislation shall only apply while such legislation is under consideration shall only permanently take effect upon the enactment of that legislation.

“(c) **CONTENT OF ADJUSTMENTS.**—The adjustments referred to in subsection (a) shall consist of adjustments, as appropriate, to—

“(1) the discretionary spending limits as set forth in the most recently adopted concurrent resolution on the budget;

“(2) the allocations made pursuant to the most recently adopted concurrent resolution on the budget pursuant to section 302(a); and

“(3) the budgetary aggregates as set forth in the most recently adopted concurrent resolution on the budget.

“(d) **REPORTING REVISED SUBALLOCATIONS.**—Following the adjustments made under subsection (a), the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives shall report appropriately revised suballocations pursuant to section 302(b) to carry out this subsection.

“(e) **DEFINITIONS.**—As used in subsection (a)(1)(A), when referring to continuing disability reviews, the terms ‘continuing disability reviews’, ‘additional new budget authority’, and ‘additional outlays’ shall have the same meanings as provided in section 251(b)(2)(C)(ii) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985.”

(b) **TABLE OF CONTENTS.**—The table of contents set forth in section 1(b) of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 is amended by—

(1) striking the item for section 312 and inserting the following:

“Sec. 312. Points of order.”; and

(2) adding after the item relating to section 313 the following new item:

“Sec. 314. Adjustments.”.

SEC. 1612. AMENDMENTS TO TITLE V.

(a) **SECTION 502.**—Section 502 of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990 is amended as follows:

(1) In the second sentence of paragraph (1), insert “and refinancing arrangements that defer payment for more than 90 days, including the sale of a government asset on credit terms” before the period.

(2) In paragraph (5)(A), insert “or modification thereof” before the first comma.

(3) In paragraph (5)(B)(iii), strike “and other recoveries” and insert “, other recoveries, and routine workouts of troubled loans or loans in imminent default when those workouts are to maximize repayments to the Government or to minimize claims on the Government”.

(4) In paragraph (5)(C), strike “, and” at the end of clause (i), strike “the” in clause (ii) and strike the period and insert “, and” at the end of that clause, and at the end add the following new clause:

“(iii) routine workouts of troubled loans or loans in imminent default when those workouts are to maximize the repayments to the Government or to minimize claims on the Government.”.

(5) In paragraph (5), amend subparagraph (D) to read as follows:

“(D) The cost of a modification is the difference in cost that results from the modification of a direct loan or loan guarantee (or direct loan obligation or loan guarantee commitment). This difference in cost is the difference between the currently estimated net present value of the remaining cash flows under the terms of the direct loan or loan guarantee contract assumed in the most recent President’s budget submitted to Congress, and the currently estimated net present value of the remaining cash flows under the terms of the contract, as modified. Except for interest rates, the estimates shall be consistent with the economic and technical assumptions underlying the most recent President’s budget submitted to Congress.”.

(6) Redesignate paragraph (9) as paragraph (10) and after paragraph (8) add the following new paragraph:

“(9) The term ‘modification’ means any Government action that alters the estimated cost of an outstanding direct loan (or direct loan obligation) or an outstanding loan guarantee (or loan guarantee commitment) from the estimate based on the cash flows contained in the most

recent President’s budget submitted to Congress. This includes the sale of loan assets, with or without recourse, and the purchase of guaranteed loans. This also includes any action resulting from new legislation, or from the exercise of administrative discretion under existing law, that directly or indirectly alters the estimated cost of outstanding direct loans (or direct loan obligations) or loan guarantees (or loan guarantee commitments) such as a change in collection procedures. The term ‘modification’ does not include the routine administrative workouts of troubled loans or loans in imminent default. Work-outs are actions undertaken to maximize the repayments to the Government under existing direct loans or to minimize claims under existing loan guarantees. The expected effects of such work-outs shall be included in the original estimate of the cash flows. Insofar as the effects on cash flows are more or less than originally estimated, the differences in cash flows shall be included in a reestimate of the cost. The term ‘modification’ does not include changes in loan or guarantee terms resulting from the exercise by the borrower of an option included in the loan or guarantee contract. The expected effects of such changes in terms shall be included in the original estimate of the cash flow. Insofar as the effects on cash flow are more or less than originally estimated, the differences in cash flow shall be included in a reestimate of the cost; and”.

(b) **SECTION 504.**—Section 504 of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990 is amended as follows:

(1) Amend subsection (b)(1) to read as follows: “(1) new budget authority to cover their costs is provided in advance in appropriation Acts;”.

(2) In subsection (b)(2), strike “enacted” and insert “provided in an appropriation Act”.

(3) In subsection (d)(1), strike “directly or indirectly alter the costs of outstanding direct loans and loan guarantees” and insert “modify outstanding direct loans (or direct loan obligations) or loan guarantees (or loan guarantee commitments)”.

(4) In subsection (e), strike “A direct loan obligation or loan guarantee commitment” and insert “An outstanding direct loan (or direct loan obligation) or loan guarantee (or loan guarantee commitment)”, after “unless” insert “new”, and strike “or from other budgetary resources”.

(c) **SECTION 505.**—Section 505 of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990 is amended as follows:

(1) In subsection (c), by inserting before the period at the end of the second sentence the following: “, except that the rate of interest charged by the Secretary on lending to financing accounts (including amounts treated as lending to financing accounts by the Federal Financing Bank (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as the ‘Bank’) pursuant to section 406(b)) and the rate of interest paid to financing accounts on uninvested balances in financing accounts shall be the same as the rate determined pursuant to section 502(5)(E). For guaranteed loans financed by the Bank and treated as direct loans by a Federal agency pursuant to section 406(b), any fee or interest surcharge (the amount by which the interest rate charged exceeds the rate determined pursuant to section 502(5)(E)) that the Bank charges to a private borrower pursuant to section 6(c) of the Federal Financing Bank Act of 1973 shall be considered a cash flow to the Government for the purposes of determining the cost of the direct loan pursuant to section 502(5). All such amounts shall be credited to the appropriate financing account. The Bank is authorized to require reimbursement from a Federal agency to cover the administrative expenses of the Bank that are attributable to the direct loans financed for that agency. All such payments by an agency shall be considered administrative expenses subject to section 504(g). This section shall apply to transactions related to direct loan obligations or loan guarantee commitments made on or after October 1, 1991.”.

(2) In subsection (c), by striking “supersede” and inserting “supersede”.

(3) By amending subsection (d) to read as follows:

“(d) **AUTHORIZATION FOR LIQUIDATING ACCOUNTS.**—(1) Amounts in liquidating accounts shall be available only for payments resulting from direct loan obligations or loan guarantee commitments made prior to October 1, 1991. These payments shall include—

“(A) interest payments and principal repayments to the Treasury or the Federal Financing Bank for amounts borrowed;

“(B) disbursements of loans;

“(C) default and other guarantee claim payments;

“(D) interest supplement payments;

“(E) payments for the costs of foreclosing, managing, and selling collateral that are capitalized or routinely deducted from the proceeds of sales;

“(F) payments to financing accounts when required for modifications;

“(G) administrative expenses, if—

“(i) amounts credited to the liquidating account would have been available for administrative expenses under a provision of law in effect prior to October 1, 1991; and

“(ii) no direct loan obligation or loan guarantee commitment has been made, or any modification of a direct loan or loan guarantee has been made, since September 30, 1991; and

“(H) such other payments as are necessary for the liquidation of such direct loan obligations and loan guarantee commitments.

“(2) Amounts credited to liquidating accounts in any year shall be available only for payments required in that year. Any unobligated balances in liquidating accounts at the end of a fiscal year shall be transferred to miscellaneous receipts as soon as practicable after the end of the fiscal year.

“(3) If funds in liquidating accounts are insufficient to satisfy obligations and commitments of said accounts, there is hereby provided permanent, indefinite authority to make any payments required to be made on such obligations and commitments.”

SEC. 1613. REPEAL OF TITLE VI.

(a) **REPEALER.**—Title VI of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is repealed.

(b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—Title VI of the table of contents set forth in section 1(b) of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 is repealed.

SEC. 1614. AMENDMENTS TO SECTION 904.

(a) **WAIVERS.**—Section 904(c) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended to read as follows:

“(c) **WAIVERS.**—

“(1) Sections 305(b)(2), 305(c)(4), 306, 310(d)(2), 313, 904(c), and 904(d) of this Act may be waived or suspended in the Senate only by the affirmative vote of three-fifths of the Members, duly chosen and sworn.

“(2) Sections 301(i), 302(c), 302(f), 310(g), 311(a), 312(b), and 312(c) of this Act and sections 258(a)(4)(C), 258A(b)(3)(C)(I), 258B(f)(1), 258B(h)(1), 258(h)(3), 258C(a)(5), and 258C(b)(1) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 may be waived or suspended in the Senate only by the affirmative vote of three-fifths of the Members, duly chosen and sworn.”

(b) **APPEALS.**—Section 904(d) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended to read as follows:

“(d) **APPEALS.**—

“(1) Appeals in the Senate from the decisions of the Chair relating to any provision of title III or IV or section 1017 shall, except as otherwise provided therein, be limited to 1 hour, to be equally divided between, and controlled by, the mover and the manager of the resolution, concurrent resolution, reconciliation bill, or rescission bill, as the case may be.

“(2) An affirmative vote of three-fifths of the Members, duly chosen and sworn, shall be required in the Senate to sustain an appeal of the

ruling of the Chair on a point of order raised under sections 305(b)(2), 305(c)(4), 306, 310(d)(2), 313, 904(c), and 904(d) of this Act.

“(3) An affirmative vote of three-fifths of the Members, duly chosen and sworn, shall be required in the Senate to sustain an appeal of the ruling of the Chair on a point of order raised under sections 301(i), 302(c), 302(f), 310(g), 311(a), 312(b), and 312(c) of this Act and sections 258(a)(4)(C), 258A(b)(3)(C)(I), 258B(f)(1), 258B(h)(1), 258(h)(3), 258C(a)(5), and 258C(b)(1) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985.”

(c) **EXPIRATION OF SUPERMAJORITY VOTING REQUIREMENTS.**—Section 904 of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 is amended by adding at the end the following:

“(e) **EXPIRATION OF CERTAIN SUPERMAJORITY VOTING REQUIREMENTS.**—Subsections (c)(2) and (d)(3) shall expire on September 30, 2002.”

SEC. 1615. REPEAL OF SECTIONS 905 AND 906.

(a) **REPEALER.**—Sections 905 and 906 of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 are repealed.

(b) **CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.**—The table of contents set forth in section 1(b) of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 is amended by striking the items relating to sections 905 and 906.

SEC. 1616. AMENDMENTS TO SECTIONS 1022 AND 1024.

(a) **SECTION 1022.**—Section 1022(b)(1)(F) of Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 is amended by striking “section 601” and inserting “section 251(c) the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985”.

(b) **SECTION 1024.**—Section 1024(a)(1)(B) of Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 is amended by striking “section 601(a)(2)” and inserting “section 251(c) the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985”.

SEC. 1617. AMENDMENT TO SECTION 1026.

Section 1026(7)(A)(iv) of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 is amended by striking “and” the second place it appears and inserting “or”.

Subtitle B—Amendments to the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985

SEC. 1651. PURPOSE.

This subtitle extends discretionary spending limits and pay-as-you-go requirements.

SEC. 1652. GENERAL STATEMENT AND DEFINITIONS.

(a) **GENERAL STATEMENT.**—Section 250(b) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended by striking the first two sentences and inserting the following: “This part provides for the enforcement of a balanced budget by fiscal year 2002 as called for in House Concurrent Resolution 84 (105th Congress, 1st session).”

(b) **DEFINITIONS.**—Section 250(c) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended—

(1) by striking paragraph (4) and inserting the following:

“(4) The term ‘category’ means defense, non-defense, and violent crime reduction discretionary appropriations as specified in the joint explanatory statement accompanying a conference report on the Balanced Budget Act of 1997. New accounts or activities shall be categorized only after consultation with the committees on Appropriations and the Budget of the House of Representatives and the Senate and such consultation shall include written communication to such committees that affords such committees the opportunity to comment before official action is taken with respect to new accounts or activities.”

(2) by striking paragraph (6) and inserting the following:

“(6) The term ‘budgetary resources’ means new budget authority, unobligated balances, di-

rect spending authority, and obligation limitations.”

(3) in paragraph (9), by striking “submission of the fiscal year 1992 budget that are not included with a budget submission” and inserting “that budget submission that are not included with that budget submission”;

(4) in paragraph (14), by inserting “first 4” before “fiscal years” and by striking “1995” and inserting “2006”; and

(5) by striking paragraphs (17) and (20) and by redesignating paragraphs (18), (19), and (21) as paragraphs (17), (18), and (19), respectively.

SEC. 1653. ENFORCING DISCRETIONARY SPENDING LIMITS.

(a) **EXTENSION THROUGH FISCAL YEAR 2002.**—Section 251 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended—

(1) in the side heading of subsection (a), by striking “1991–1998” and inserting “1997–2002”;

(2) in subsection (a)(7), by inserting “(excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays)” after “days”;

(3) in the first sentence of subsection (b)(1), by striking “1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997 or 1998” and inserting “1997 or any fiscal year thereafter through 2002” and by striking “through 1998” and inserting “through 2002”;

(4) in subsection (b)(1), by striking “the following:” and all that follows through “in concepts and definitions” the first place it appears and inserting “the following: the adjustments” and by striking subparagraphs (B) and (C);

(5) in subsection (b)(1), as amended, by striking the last sentence and inserting “Changes in concepts and definitions may only be made after consultation with the committees on Appropriations and the Budget of the House of Representatives and the Senate and such consultation shall include written communication to such committees that affords such committees the opportunity to comment before official action is taken with respect to such changes.”;

(6) in subsection (b)(2), by striking “1991, 1992, 1993, 1994, 1995, 1996, 1997, or 1998” and inserting “1997 or any fiscal year thereafter through 2002”, by striking “through 1998” and inserting “through 2002”, and by striking subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), (E), and (G), and by redesignating subparagraphs (D), (F), and (H) as subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C), respectively;

(7) in subsection (b)(2)(A), as redesignated, by striking “(i)”, by striking clause (ii), and by inserting “fiscal” before “years”;

(8) in subsection (b)(2)(B), as redesignated, by striking everything after “the adjustment in outlays” and inserting “for a fiscal year is the amount of the excess but not to exceed 0.5 percent of the adjusted discretionary spending limit on outlays for that fiscal year in fiscal year 1997 or any fiscal year thereafter through 2002;

(9) in subsection (b)(2)(C)(i), as redesignated—

(A) in subclause (III) by striking “\$245,000,000” and inserting “\$290,000,000”;

(B) in subclause (IV), by striking “\$280,000,000” and inserting “\$520,000,000”;

(C) in subclause (V), by striking “\$317,500,000” and inserting “\$520,000,000”;

(D) in subclause (VI), by striking “\$317,500,000” and inserting “\$520,000,000”; and

(E) in subclause (VII), by striking “\$317,000,000” and inserting “\$520,000,000”; and

(10) by adding at the end of subsection (b)(2) the following:

“(D) **ALLOWANCE FOR IMF.**—If an appropriations bill or joint resolution is enacted for fiscal year 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, or 2002 that includes an appropriation with respect to clause (i) or (ii), the adjustment shall be the amount of budget authority in the measure that is the dollar equivalent, in terms of Special Drawing Rights, of—

“(i) an increase in the United States quota as part of the International Monetary Fund Eleventh General Review of Quotas (United States Quota); or

"(ii) any increase in the maximum amount available to the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to section 17 of the Bretton Woods Agreements Act, as amended from time to time (New Arrangements to Borrow).

"(E) ALLOWANCE FOR INTERNATIONAL ARREARAGES.—

"(i) ADJUSTMENTS.—If an appropriations bill or joint resolution is enacted for fiscal year 1998, 1999 or 2000 that includes an appropriation for arrearages for international organizations, international peacekeeping, and multilateral development banks for that fiscal year, the adjustment shall be the amount of budget authority in such measure and the outlays flowing in all fiscal years from such budget authority.

"(ii) LIMITATIONS.—The total amount of adjustments made pursuant to this subparagraph shall not exceed \$1,884,000,000 in budget authority.

"(F) ALLOWANCES FOR TRANSPORTATION.—

"(i) IN GENERAL.—If during the 105th Congress, revenue increases or direct spending reductions creditable under section 252 are enacted for transportation reserve funds as provided in sections 207, 207A, 208, or 209 of House Concurrent Resolution 84 (105th Congress), OMB shall determine the amount of the budget authority adjustment for the applicable program for each fiscal year through 2002.

"(ii) ADJUSTMENTS.—If for fiscal years 1998 through 2002, discretionary appropriations are enacted for a fiscal year that designates funding for the applicable program, the adjustment is the amount of the discretionary budget authority appropriated for such program in such fiscal year and the outlays in all years flowing from such discretionary budget authority, but not to exceed the amount available for such program pursuant to this subparagraph.

"(iii) LIMITATIONS.—(I) Revenue increases and direct spending reductions credited under this subparagraph shall be so designated in statute and shall not be credited under section 252.

"(II) The amount of the budget authority adjustment determined for a fiscal year under clause (ii) shall not exceed the amount of the revenue increase or direct spending reduction credited for a fiscal year under clause (i) and shall meet the terms and conditions of sections 207, 207A, 208, or 209 of House Concurrent Resolution 84 (105th Congress), as applicable.

(b) SHIFTING OF DISCRETIONARY SPENDING LIMITS INTO GRAMM-RUDMAN.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Section 251 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended by adding at the end the following:

"(c) DISCRETIONARY SPENDING LIMIT.—As used in this part, the term 'discretionary spending limit' means—

"(1) with respect to fiscal year 1997, for the discretionary category, the current adjusted amount of new budget authority and outlays;

"(2) with respect to fiscal year 1998—

"(A) for the defense category: \$269,000,000,000 in new budget authority and \$266,823,000,000 in outlays;

"(B) for the nondefense category: \$252,357,000,000 in new budget authority and \$282,853,000,000 in outlays; and

"(C) for the violent crime reduction category: \$5,500,000,000 in new budget authority and \$3,592,000,000 in outlays;

"(3) with respect to fiscal year 1999—

"(A) for the defense category: \$271,500,000,000 in new budget authority and \$266,518,000,000 in outlays;

"(B) for the nondefense category: \$255,699,000,000 in new budget authority and \$287,850,000,000 in outlays; and

"(C) for the violent crime reduction category: \$5,800,000,000 in new budget authority and \$4,953,000,000 in outlays;

"(4) with respect to fiscal year 2000—

"(A) for the discretionary category: \$532,693,000,000 in new budget authority and \$558,711,000,000 in outlays; and

"(B) for the violent crime reduction category: \$4,500,000,000 in new budget authority and \$5,554,000,000 in outlays;

"(5) with respect to fiscal year 2001—

"(A) for the discretionary category: \$537,677,000,000 in new budget authority and \$558,460,000,000 in outlays; and

"(B) for the violent crime reduction category: \$4,355,000,000 in new budget authority and \$5,936,000,000 in outlays;

"(6) with respect to fiscal year 2002—

"(A) for the discretionary category: \$546,619,000,000 in new budget authority and \$556,314,000,000 in outlays; and

"(B) for the violent crime reduction category: \$4,455,000,000 in new budget authority and \$4,485,000,000 in outlays;

as adjusted in strict conformance with subsection (b)."

(2) TRANSFERS INTO THE FUND.—On the first day of the following fiscal years, the following amounts shall be transferred from the general fund to the Violent Crime Reduction Trust Fund—

(A) for fiscal year 2001, \$4,355,000,000; and

(B) for fiscal year 2002, \$4,455,000,000.

(3) REPEAL OF DUPLICATIVE PROVISIONS.—Sections 201, 202, and 206 of House Concurrent Resolution 84 (105th Congress) are repealed.

SEC. 1654. VIOLENT CRIME REDUCTION TRUST FUND.

(a) SEQUESTRATION REGARDING VIOLENT CRIME REDUCTION TRUST FUND.—Section 251A of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is repealed.

(b) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 310002 of Public Law 103-322 (42 U.S.C. 14212) is repealed.

SEC. 1655. ENFORCING PAY-AS-YOU-GO.

(a) EXTENSION.—Section 252 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended—

(1) by striking subsections (a) and (b) and inserting the following:

"(a) PURPOSE.—The purpose of this section is to assure that any legislation enacted prior to September 30, 2002, affecting direct spending or receipts that increases the deficit will trigger an offsetting sequestration.

"(b) SEQUESTRATION.—

"(1) TIMING.—For fiscal years 1998 through 2002, within 15 calendar days after Congress adjourns to end a session and on the same day as a sequestration (if any) under sections 251 and 253, there shall be a sequestration to offset the amount of any net deficit increase in the budget year caused by all direct spending and receipts legislation (after adjusting for any prior sequestration as provided by paragraph (2)) plus any net deficit increase in the prior fiscal year caused by all direct spending and receipts legislation not reflected in the final OMB sequestration report for that year.

"(2) CALCULATION OF DEFICIT INCREASE.—OMB shall calculate the amount of deficit increase, if any, in the budget year by adding—

"(A) all applicable estimates of direct spending and receipts legislation transmitted under subsection (d) applicable to the budget year, other than any amounts included in such estimates resulting from—

"(i) full funding of, and continuation of, the deposit insurance guarantee commitment in effect under current law; and

"(ii) emergency provisions as designated under subsection (e);

"(B) the estimated amount of savings in direct spending programs applicable to the budget year resulting from the prior year's sequestration under this section or section 253, if any (except for any amounts sequestered as a result of any deficit increase in the fiscal year immediately preceding the prior fiscal year), as published in OMB's final sequestration report for that prior year; and

"(C) all applicable estimates of direct spending and receipts legislation transmitted under

subsection (d) for the current year that are not reflected in the final OMB sequestration report for that year, other than any amounts included in such estimates resulting from—

"(i) full funding of, and continuation of, the deposit insurance guarantee commitment in effect under current law; and

"(ii) emergency provisions as designated under subsection (e)."

(2) by amending subsection (d) to read as follows:

"(d) ESTIMATES.—

"(1) CBO ESTIMATES.—As soon as practicable after Congress completes action on any direct spending or receipts legislation, CBO shall provide an estimate to OMB of the legislation.

"(2) OMB ESTIMATES.—Not later than 5 calendar days (excluding Saturdays, Sundays, and legal holidays) after the enactment of any direct spending or receipts legislation, OMB shall transmit a report to the House of Representatives and to the Senate containing—

"(A) the CBO estimate of that legislation;

"(B) an OMB estimate of that legislation using current economic and technical assumptions; and

"(C) an explanation of any difference between the 2 estimates.

"(3) SCOPE OF ESTIMATES.—The estimates shall be prepared in conformance with scorekeeping guidelines and shall include the amount of change in outlays or receipts, as the case may be, for the current year (if applicable), the budget year, and each outyear.

"(4) CONSULTATION.—OMB and CBO, after consultation with each other and the Committees on the Budget of the House of Representatives and the Senate, shall—

"(A) determine scorekeeping guidelines; and

"(B) in conformance with such guidelines, prepare estimates under this subsection.";

(3) in subsection (e), by striking "for any fiscal year from 1991 through 1998," and by striking "through 1995".

SEC. 1656. REPORTS AND ORDERS.

Section 254 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended—

(1) by striking subsection (c) and redesignating subsections (d) through (k) as (c) through (j), respectively;

(2) in subsection (c)(2) (as redesignated), by striking "1998" and inserting "2002";

(3)(A) in subsection (f)(2)(A) (as redesignated), by striking "1998" and inserting "2002"; and

(B) in subsection (f)(3) (as redesignated), by striking "through 1998"; and

(4) by striking subsection (h), as redesignated, and redesignating subsection (i), as redesignated, as subsection (h).

SEC. 1657. EXEMPT PROGRAMS AND ACTIVITIES.

(a) VETERANS PROGRAMS.—Section 255(b) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended as follows:

(1) In the item relating to Veterans Insurance and Indemnity, strike "Indemnity" and insert "Indemnities".

(2) In the item relating to Veterans' Canteen Service Revolving Fund, strike "Veterans".

(3) In the item relating to Benefits under chapter 21 of title 38, strike "(36-0137-0-1-702)" and insert "(36-0120-0-1-701)".

(4) In the item relating to Veterans' compensation, strike "Veterans' compensation" and insert "Compensation".

(5) In the item relating to Veterans' pensions, strike "Veterans' pensions" and insert "Pensions".

(6) After the last item, insert the following new items:

"Benefits under chapter 35 of title 38, United States Code, related to educational assistance for survivors and dependents of certain veterans with service-connected disabilities (36-0137-0-1-702);

"Assistance and services under chapter 31 of title 38, United States Code, relating to training

and rehabilitation for certain veterans with service-connected disabilities (36-0137-0-1-702);

"Benefits under subchapters I, II, and III of chapter 37 of title 38, United States Code, relating to housing loans for certain veterans and for the spouses and surviving spouses of certain veterans Guaranty and Indemnity Program Account (36-1119-0-1-704);

"Loan Guaranty Program Account (36-1025-0-1-704); and

"Direct Loan Program Account (36-1024-0-1-704)."

(b) CERTAIN PROGRAM BASES.—Section 255(f) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended to read as follows:

"(f) OPTIONAL EXEMPTION OF MILITARY PERSONNEL.—

"(1) The President may, with respect to any military personnel account, exempt from sequestration or provide for a lower uniform percentage reduction than would otherwise apply.

"(2) The President may not use the authority provided by paragraph (1) unless he notifies the Congress of the manner in which such authority will be exercised on or before the date specified in section 254(d) for the budget year."

(c) OTHER PROGRAMS AND ACTIVITIES.—(1) Section 255(g)(1)(A) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended as follows:

(A) After the first item, insert the following new item:

"Activities financed by voluntary payments to the Government for goods or services to be provided for such payments;"

(B) Strike "Thrift Savings Fund (26-8141-0-7-602);"

(C) In the first item relating to the Bureau of Indian Affairs, insert "Indian land and water claims settlements and" after the comma.

(D) In the second item relating to the Bureau of Indian Affairs, strike "miscellaneous" and "tribal trust funds" and insert "Miscellaneous" before "trust funds".

(E) Strike "Claims, defense (97-0102-0-1-051);"

(F) In the item relating to Claims, judgments, and relief acts, strike "806" and insert "808".

(G) Strike "Coinage profit fund (20-5811-0-2-803);"

(H) Insert "Compact of Free Association (14-0415-0-1-808);" after the item relating to claims, judgments, and relief acts.

(I) Insert "Conservation Reserve Program (12-2319-0-1-302);" after the item relating to the Compensation of the President.

(J) In the item relating to the Customs Service, strike "852" and insert "806".

(K) In the item relating to the Comptroller of the Currency, insert "Assessment funds (20-8413-0-8-373)" before the semicolon.

(L) Strike "Director of the Office of Thrift Supervision;"

(M) Strike "Eastern Indian land claims settlement fund (14-2202-0-1-806);"

(N) After the item relating to the Exchange stabilization fund, insert the following new items:

"Farm Credit Administration, Limitation on Administrative Expenses (78-4131-0-3-351);

"Farm Credit System Financial Assistance Corporation, interest payment (20-1850-0-1-908);"

(O) Strike "Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation;"

(P) In the first item relating to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, insert "(51-4064-0-3-373)" before the semicolon.

(Q) In the second item relating to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, insert "(51-4065-0-3-373)" before the semicolon.

(R) In the third item relating to the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, insert "(51-4066-0-3-373)" before the semicolon.

(S) In the item relating to the Federal Housing Finance Board, insert "(95-4039-0-3-371)" before the semicolon.

(T) In the item relating to the Federal payment to the railroad retirement account, strike "account" and insert "accounts".

(U) In the item relating to the health professions graduate student loan insurance fund, insert "program account" after "fund" and strike "(Health Education Assistance Loan Program) (75-4305-0-3-553)" and insert "(75-0340-0-1-552)".

(V) In the item relating to Higher education facilities, strike "and insurance".

(W) In the item relating to Internal revenue collections for Puerto Rico, strike "852" and insert "806".

(X) Amend the item relating to the Panama Canal Commission to read as follows:

"Panama Canal Commission, Panama Canal Revolving Fund (95-4061-0-3-403);"

(Y) In the item relating to the Medical facilities guarantee and loan fund, strike "(75-4430-0-3-551)" and insert "(75-9931-0-3-550)".

(Z) In the first item relating to the National Credit Union Administration, insert "operating fund (25-4056-0-3-373)" before the semicolon.

(AA) In the second item relating to the National Credit Union Administration, strike "central" and insert "Central" and insert "(25-4470-0-3-373)" before the semicolon.

(BB) In the third item relating to the National Credit Union Administration, strike "credit" and insert "Credit" and insert "(25-4468-0-3-373)" before the semicolon.

(CC) After the third item relating to the National Credit Union Administration, insert the following new item:

"Office of Thrift Supervision (20-4108-0-3-373);"

(DD) In the item relating to Payments to health care trust funds, strike "572" and insert "571".

(EE) Strike "Compact of Free Association, economic assistance pursuant to Public Law 99-658 (14-0415-0-1-806);"

(FF) In the item relating to Payments to social security trust funds, strike "571" and insert "651".

(GG) Strike "Payments to state and local government fiscal assistance trust fund (20-2111-0-1-851);"

(HH) In the item relating to Payments to the United States territories, strike "852" and insert "806".

(II) Strike "Resolution Funding Corporation;"

(JJ) In the item relating to the Resolution Trust Corporation, insert "Revolving Fund (22-4055-0-3-373)" before the semicolon.

(KK) After the item relating to the Tennessee Valley Authority funds, insert the following new items:

"Thrift Savings Fund;

"United States Enrichment Corporation (95-4054-0-3-271);

"Vaccine Injury Compensation (75-0320-0-1-551);

"Vaccine Injury Compensation Program Trust Fund (20-8175-0-7-551);"

(2) Section 255(g)(1)(B) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended as follows:

(A) Strike "The following budget" and insert "The following Federal retirement and disability".

(B) In the item relating to Black lung benefits, strike "lung benefits" and insert "Lung Disability Trust Fund".

(C) In the item relating to the Court of Federal Claims Court Judges' Retirement Fund, strike "Court of Federal".

(D) In the item relating to Longshoremen's compensation benefits, insert "Special workers compensation expenses," before "Longshoremen's".

(E) In the item relating to Railroad retirement tier II, insert "Industry Pension Fund" after "tier II", and strike "retirement tier II".

(3) Section 255(g)(2) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended as follows:

(A) Strike the following items:

"Agency for International Development, Housing, and other credit guarantee programs (72-4340-0-3-151);

"Agricultural credit insurance fund (12-4140-0-1-351);"

(B) In the item relating to Check forgery, strike "Check" and insert "United States Treasury check";

(C) Strike "Community development grant loan guarantees (86-0162-0-1-451);"

(D) After the item relating to the United States Treasury Check forgery insurance fund, insert the following new item:

"Credit liquidating accounts;"

(E) Strike the following items:

"Credit union share insurance fund (25-4468-0-3-371);

"Economic development revolving fund (13-4406-0-3);

"Export-Import Bank of the United States, Limitation of program activity (83-4027-0-1-155);

"Federal deposit Insurance Corporation (51-8419-0-8-371);

"Federal Housing Administration fund (86-4070-0-3-371);

"Federal ship financing fund (69-4301-0-3-403);

"Federal ship financing fund, fishing vessels (13-4417-0-3-376);

"Government National Mortgage Association, Guarantees of mortgage-backed securities (86-4238-0-3-371);

"Health education loans (75-4307-0-3-553);

"Indian loan guarantee and insurance fund (14-4410-0-3-452);

"Railroad rehabilitation and improvement financing fund (69-4411-0-3-401);

"Rural development insurance fund (12-4155-0-3-452);

"Rural electric and telephone revolving fund (12-4230-8-3-271);

"Rural housing insurance fund (12-4141-0-3-371);

"Small Business Administration, Business loan and investment fund (73-4154-0-3-376);

"Small Business Administration, Lease guarantees revolving fund (73-4157-0-3-376);

"Small Business Administration, Pollution control equipment contract guarantee revolving fund (73-4147-0-3-376);

"Small Business Administration, Surety bond guarantees revolving fund (73-4156-0-3-376);

"Department of Veterans Affairs Loan guaranty revolving fund (36-4025-0-3-704);"

(d) LOW-INCOME PROGRAMS.—Section 255(h) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended as follows:

(1) In the item relating to Aid to families with dependent children, strike "0412" and insert "1501".

(2) Amend the item relating to Child nutrition to read as follows:

"State child nutrition programs (with the exception of special milk programs) (12-3539-0-1-605);"

(3) After the item relating to State child nutrition programs, insert the following new item:

"Commodity supplemental food program (12-3512-0-1-605);"

(4) Amend the item relating to the Women, infants, and children program to read as follows:

"Special supplemental nutrition program for women, infants, and children (WIC) (12-3510-0-1-605);"

(e) IDENTIFICATION OF PROGRAMS.—Section 255(i) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended to read as follows:

"(i) IDENTIFICATION OF PROGRAMS.—For purposes of subsections (b), (g), and (h), each account is identified by the designated budget account identification code number set forth in the Budget of the United States Government 1998-Appendix, and an activity within an account is designated by the name of the activity and the identification code number of the account."

(f) OPTIONAL EXEMPTION OF MILITARY PERSONNEL.—Section 255(h) of the Balanced Budget

and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is repealed.

SEC. 1658. GENERAL AND SPECIAL SEQUESTRATION RULES.

(a) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—

(1) SECTION HEADING.—The section heading of section 256 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended by striking “EXCEPTIONS, LIMITATIONS, AND SPECIAL RULES” and inserting “GENERAL AND SPECIAL SEQUESTRATION RULES”.

(2) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—The item relating to section 256 in the table contents set forth in section 250(a) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended to read as follows:

“Sec. 256. General and special sequestration rules.”.

(b) AUTOMATIC SPENDING INCREASES.—Section 256(a) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended by striking paragraph (1) and redesignating paragraphs (2) and (3) as paragraphs (1) and (2), respectively.

(c) GUARANTEED STUDENT LOAN PROGRAM.—Section 256(b) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended to read as follows:

“(b) STUDENT LOANS.—For all student loans under part B or D of title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 made during the period when a sequestration order under section 254 is in effect, origination fees under sections 438(c)(2) and 456(c) of that Act shall be increased by a uniform percentage sufficient to produce the dollar savings in student loan programs (as a result of that sequestration order) required by section 252 or 253, as applicable.”.

(d) HEALTH CENTERS.—Section 256(e)(1) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended by striking the dash and all that follows thereafter and inserting “2 percent.”.

(e) TREATMENT OF FEDERAL ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.—Section 256(h)(4) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended by striking subparagraphs (D) and (H), by redesignating subparagraphs (E), (F), (G), and (I), as subparagraphs (D), (E), (F), and (G), respectively, and by adding at the end the following new subparagraph:

“(H) Farm Credit Administration.”.

(f) COMMODITY CREDIT CORPORATION.—Section 256(j)(5) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended to read as follows:

“(5) DAIRY PROGRAM.—Notwithstanding other provisions of this subsection, as the sole means of achieving any reduction in outlays under the milk price support program, the Secretary of Agriculture shall provide for a reduction to be made in the price received by producers for all milk produced in the United States and marketed by producers for commercial use. That price reduction (measured in cents per hundred weight of milk marketed) shall occur under section 201(d)(2)(A) of the Agricultural Act of 1949 (7 U.S.C. 1446(d)(2)(A)), shall begin on the day any sequestration order is issued under section 254, and shall not exceed the aggregate amount of the reduction in outlays under the milk price support program that otherwise would have been achieved by reducing payments for the purchase of milk or the products of milk under this subsection during the applicable fiscal year.”.

(g) EFFECTS OF SEQUESTRATION.—Section 256(k) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency

Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended as follows:

(1) in paragraph (1), strike “other than a trust or special fund account” and insert “, except as provided in paragraph (5)” before the period; and

(2) strike paragraph (4), redesignate paragraphs (5) and (6) as paragraphs (4) and (5), respectively, and amend paragraph (5) (as redesignated) to read as follows:

“(5) Budgetary resources sequestered in revolving, trust, and special fund accounts, and offsetting collections sequestered in appropriation accounts shall not be available for obligation during the fiscal year in which the sequestration occurs, but shall be available in subsequent years to the extent otherwise provided in law.”.

SEC. 1659. THE BASELINE.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 257 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended—

(1) by striking subsection (b)(2)(A) and inserting the following:

“(A)(i) No program with estimated current year outlays greater than \$50,000,000 shall be assumed to expire in the budget year or the out-years except as provided in clause (ii).

“(ii) If legislation eliminates direct spending authority for a program for the budget year or any outyear and such legislation provides that the Federal Government has no legal authority or obligation to incur financial obligations for such program, clause (i) shall not apply and CBO and OMB, as appropriate, may score such legislation with the budget authority and outlay effects resulting from terminating such program as provided in such legislation and the baseline may assume the expiration of that program as provided in such legislation.”;

(2) by adding the end of subsection (b)(2) the following new subparagraph:

“(D) If any law expires before the budget year or any outyear, then any program with estimated current year outlays greater than \$50,000,000 which operates under that law shall be assumed to continue to operate under that law as in effect immediately before its expiration.”;

(3) in subsection (c)(5), in the second sentence, by striking “national product fixed-weight price index” and inserting “domestic product chain-type price index”; and

(4) by striking subsection (e) and inserting the following:

“(e) ASSET SALES.—Amounts realized from the sale of an asset shall not be counted for purposes of sections 251, 252, and 253 against legislation if that sale would result in a financial cost to the Federal Government.”.

(b) BUDGETARY TREATMENT OF CERTAIN TRUST FUND OPERATIONS.—Section 710 of the Social Security Act (42 U.S.C. 911) is amended to read as follows:

“BUDGETARY TREATMENT OF TRUST FUND OPERATIONS

“SEC. 710. (a) The receipts and disbursements of the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Trust Fund and the Federal Disability Insurance Trust Fund and the taxes imposed under sections 1401 and 3101 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 shall not be included in the totals of the budget of the United States Government as submitted by the President or of the congressional budget and shall be exempt from any general budget limitation imposed by statute on ex-

penditures and net lending (budget outlays) of the United States Government.

“(b) No provision of law enacted after the date of enactment of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 (other than a provision of an appropriation Act that appropriated funds authorized under the Social Security Act as in effect on the date of the enactment of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985) may provide for payments from the general fund of the Treasury to any Trust Fund specified in paragraph (1) or for payments from any such Trust Fund to the general fund of the Treasury.”.

SEC. 1660. TECHNICAL CORRECTION.

Section 258 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985, entitled “Modification of Presidential Order”, is repealed.

SEC. 1661. JUDICIAL REVIEW.

Section 274 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended as follows:

(1) Strike “252” or “252(b)” each place it appears and insert “254”.

(2) In subsection (d)(1)(A), strike “257(l) to the extent that” and insert “256(a) if”, strike the parenthetical phrase, and at the end insert “or”.

(3) In subsection (d)(1)(B), strike “new budget” and all that follows through “spending authority” and insert “budgetary resources” and strike “or” after the comma.

(4) Strike subsection (d)(1)(C).

(5) Strike subsection (f) and redesignate subsections (g) and (h) as subsections (f) and (g), respectively.

(6) In subsection (g) (as redesignated), strike “base levels of total revenues and total budget outlays, as” and insert “figures”, and “251(a)(2)(B) or (c)(2),” and insert “254”.

SEC. 1662. EFFECTIVE DATE.

(a) EXPIRATION.—Section 275(b) of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 is amended—

(1) by striking “Part C of this title, section” and inserting “Sections 251, 252, 253, 258B, and”; and

(2) by striking “1995” and inserting “2002”; and

(3) by adding at the end the following new sentence: “The remaining sections of part C of this title shall expire September 30, 2006.”.

(b) EXPIRATION.—Section 14002(c)(3) of the Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1993 is repealed.

SEC. 1663. REDUCTION OF PREEXISTING BALANCES AND EXCLUSION OF EFFECTS OF THIS ACT FROM PAYGO SCORECARD.

Upon the enactment of this Act, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall—

(1) reduce any balances of direct spending and receipts legislation for any fiscal year under section 252 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985 to zero; and

(2) not make any estimates of changes in direct spending outlays and receipts under subsection (d) of such section 252 for any fiscal year resulting from the enactment of this Act or any Act enacted pursuant to section 104 or 105 of House Concurrent Resolution 84 (105th Congress).